

AWM52
2nd Australian Imperial Force and
Commonwealth Military Forces unit war
diaries, 1939-45 War

Item number: 8/3/7

2/7 Infantry Battalion

October 1944

WAR DIARY

MONITOR'S

EXERCISE BOOK

Handwritten notes:
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

Handwritten notes:
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

H. Q. N. G. F. and for Bena Bena
map. (air photo.)
accurate map

SECRET	DOCUMENTS	PAGE 1
CAMERA	REGISTER	10
FILM DEVELOPMENT		81

2-34

2-31

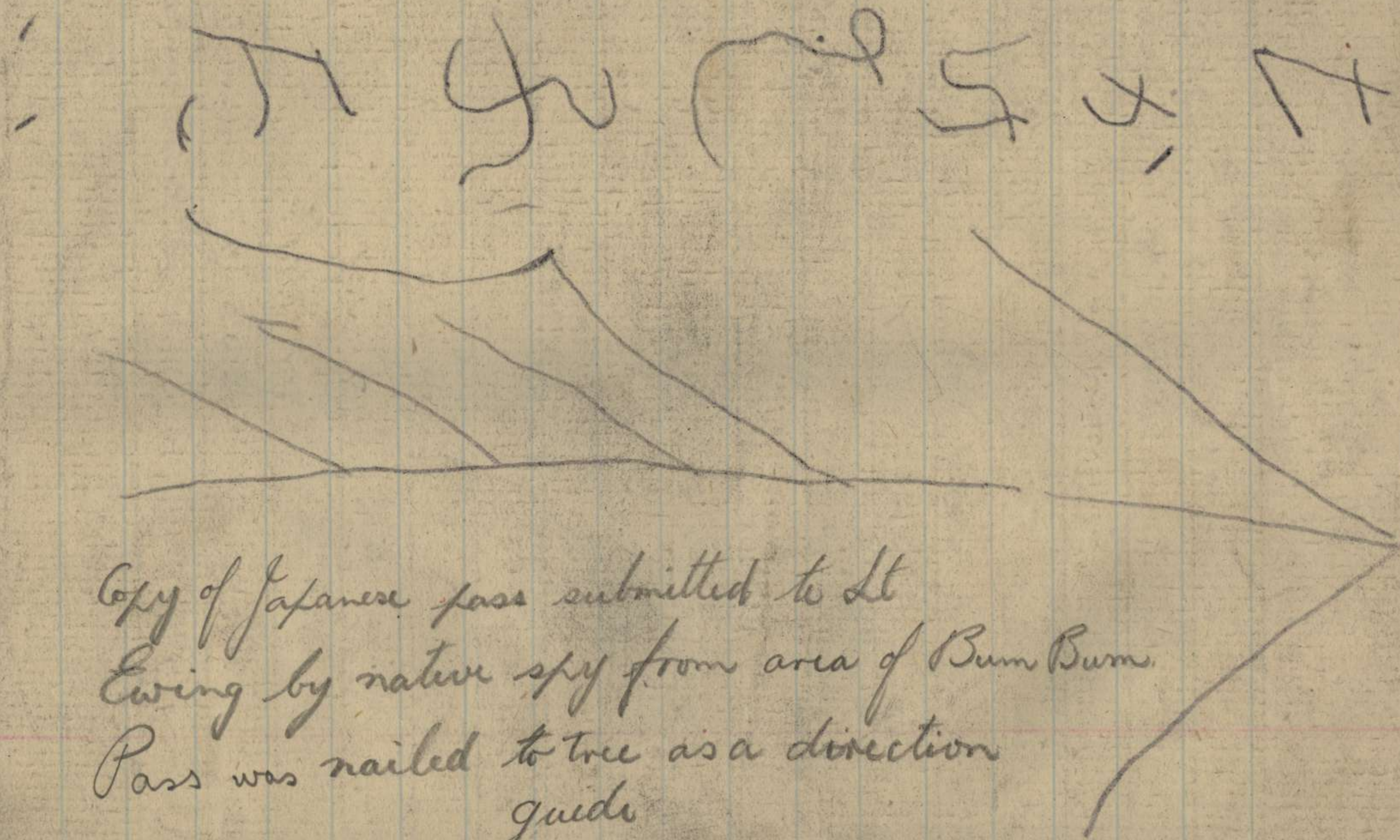
1-17

6-22

- 1/ Send in a copy of the
WAR DIARY at the end of each
calendar month to STAFF DUTIES
M. H. SEC. NO. 2 AUST. BASE P. O.
- 2/ Attach + brief summary of the
work done to it.

Murchardie

JAPANESE SIGN FOUND AREA Bum Bum



Copy of Japanese pass submitted to Lt
Ewing by native spy from area of Bum Bum.
Pass was nailed to tree as a direction
guide

AUSTRALIAN COMFORTS FUND



Bridge bearers charged

with Gelnite

100 yds cable

35 lb Gun powder

Both circuits low tension
cable fired with 3 volts
telephone battery.

Approx.

1000 yds

35 lb Gun powder

50 yds F.I.D.

RAMU. R.

Bridge bearers charged

with Gelnite

50 yds cable

ENJOY



AUSTRALIAN COMFORTS FUND
(Victorian Division)

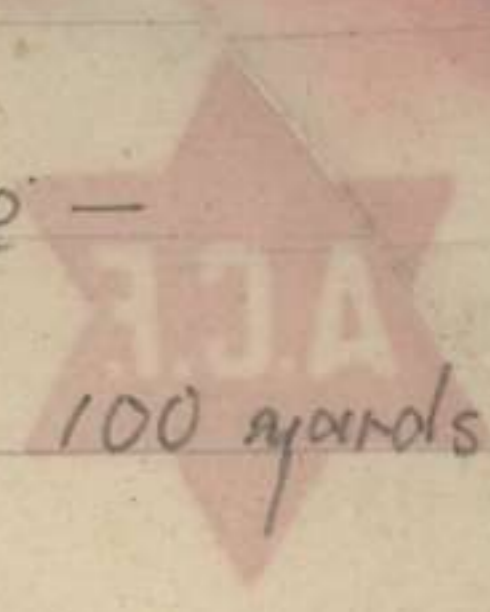
With which is Affiliated

R.S.L. WAR SERVICE FUND, THE SALVATION ARMY,
AND Y.M.C.A.

AUSTRALIAN COMFORTS FUND
(Victorian Division)
With which is affiliated
R.S.L. WAR SERVICE FUND, THE SALVATION ARMY
AND Y.M.C.A.

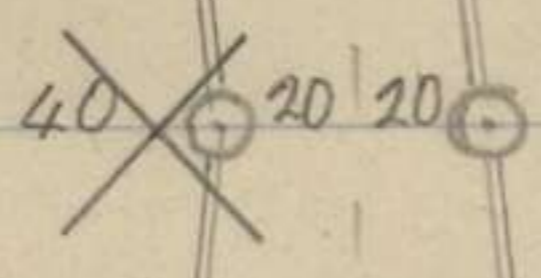
- Scale -

1 inch = 100 yards



Mined on 5/5/43.

Centre of Drome



No. 1 Circuit.

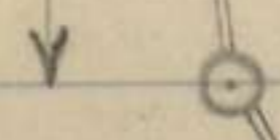
5 100 lb charges
of Gunpowder in
5 gal. drums.

No. 2 Circuit.

5 45 lb charges of
Ammonal in 22 lb
tins.



175 yds.



400 yds to plunger.



AUSTRALIAN COMFORTS FUND
(Victorian Division)

With which is Affiliated

R.S.L. WAR SERVICE FUND, THE SALVATION ARMY,
AND Y.M.C.A.

Diary Bena Bena Area

JAN 43

23

Bena force of ~~52~~⁵⁶ MEN Comdr by Lieut Rooke arrived Bena Bena Area at 1030 hrs in six Douglas troop carriers. Two of the planes bumped in to each other when ^{land} & could not return owing to damaged to wings. No personnel injured in mishap. Weather fine but became clouded in evening. No ground mist or rain.

Adm carried out & positions sited by Lieut Rooke in defence of Bena Drome.

Bena force are sheltered in Bena Gov House.

We obtained help from the natives to carry our stores from drome to Gov House.

24

Report from KAINANTU says Jap patrol further down Ramu Valley. Our 30 ps report sitnor.

We have carried out further adm to day.

Started digging defence positions round Bena Bena air strip. The crew of the Douglas troop carriers have one machine

ready to return to Moresby to-morrow. The other machine requires a new wing & wing tip & propeller. Four of the boys are laid up with malaria.

JAN 25

The day was spent digging mm & pits & LMG pits most of the digging being done by native labour. The natives seem quite interested in the work especially the concealing of the pits from aircraft. The Douglas plane left 0930 hrs this morning.

The plane ordered for rice by Lieut Rooker of KIANANTU area did not arrive so at 1330 hrs a patrol of 4 men left on foot for KIANANTU.

Patrol in charge of Pl Berry + plts Lewis - Watts - Sargent with 10 native bearers.

Natives sent out to cut timber for the building of Barracks at Bena Bena.

JAN 26 Continuation of work on weapon pits
pillar boxes & thinning out of scrubs
by natives supervised by Australians
A great deal of labour has been
implied & much work has been
done already. A further 110 native
labours have just arrived this
evening from CHIMBU to start
work early tomorrow. The O.C. of labour
here Capt Honeyky came in charge
of the natives from CHIMBU at 1600 hrs.
Lieut's Christian & Fulton arrived Bena Bena
after a 17 days walk from WAU at
2000 hrs.

JAN 27 Early this morning Lieut Bergin arrived
from Sigora Mission where he stayed over
night on his trip from CHIMBU.
The Chimbu boys & our own boys here
have clear the scrub of a large area
here to-day. Practically all fire posts

finished now.

JAN 28

The great works go on with marvelous progress. These natives sure work well. They have cut & stacked a large area today & put in some good pillar boxes. Work begins on our H.Q. tomorrow. Saint Rooke & Capt Henicky went up to Sigora Mission today & brought back table chairs boxes of books two telephones & 3 shot guns. These articles will give us much comfort in future. News from KIANANTU says our patrol arrived there safely & has proceeded to receive the tracks to the east for suitable ambush areas & general information. (KUMIANG)

JAN 29

Native carriers have been carrying sawn timber down from Sigora Mission all to-day for the covers on the

5
dumps of stores & amm & sleeping quarters
which are attached to our H.Q. & M.M.G pits
The grass cutting natives are still doing a
fine job.

Lieut Boyan & and an American airman
who was forced to land his plane near
KIANANTU have just Marched in to
join the merry Bena Force 1815 hrs
Lieuts Christians, Fulton, Bergin, are living
at Sigora Mission for the present where
we have one of our O.P.s. They can
get a wonderful view from there.

Three out of our 4 O.P.s are standing
patrols each of two men & quarters with
camouflaged O.P. Two native runners
(permanent men) were attached to the
Wesa trail O.P. and arrangements made
to obtain local reliable runners for
remaining O.P.s.

Damaged plane on drone continues
to be a nuisance. Attempt at concealment by

using cut gauge bush is not yet completely satisfactory. To day we completely finished thinning out & cutting field of fire on East side of dome. Also great amount of clearing done west side.

JAN 30

Lieut. Black O.C. of Angu in this area arrived from Chimbu at 2000 hrs with his carriers.

JAN 30

The natives have been busy on the grass & finishing off some more pillar boxes with the sawn timber carrier from Sigora Mission.

Lieut. Black & Boyars long with both transmitter sets & operators have moved their station to Sigora Mission which is considered safer than here.

At 600 hrs to day 120 more native labourers have arrived from CHIMBU to work for us. We received a

Pte Maston promoted to Sgt as from 23 Jan. '43
inclusive. (Booklet or Ref. to. Summe for this power)

message to day saying our patrol return
from KUMIANG to KAINANTU. They did not
see any JAPS.

JAN 31

The good work still goes on with the
natives clearing large areas of bush & digging
& improving pillbox positions.

Quite a deal of excitement occurred to-day
when one of the boys shot a pig which
belonged to a native village & the natives
were very upset till an Anque officer
paid for the pig. They think quite a
lot of their pigs apparently.

Our patrol is on its way to AIYURA.
They found the trail Benar KAINANTU-
KUMIANG very suitable for ambush &
harassing tactic by so far have seen
know signs of the enemy.

FEB 1

Work still goes on our defences with
clearing, carrying timber from Sigora
Mission & stone from the creek bed.

Pte Gilbee has gone to Sigora mission where a saw bench is situated, he is going to cut timber for barracks construction & completion of further pillar boxes.

Capt Hinicky has been called away so will have to appoint a new O.C. of labour. The O.C. of Bona Forces Lieut Rooke is going tomorrow to KUMUKA to meet Lt Berry who is coming from KAINANTU.

FEB 2

Further progress was made on grass cutting completing of pits & carting stone & timber. We have been marking out the shape for the new barracks to-day & already a good many posts that have been carry by the natives out of the mountains are standing in place. The saw mill is in full swing cutting timber for the covering

of dumps & pillar boxes.

Lieut Rooke left at 0400 hrs & we have not heard of him since but suppose he would be to his R.V. at KUMUKA by now. Sgt A Robertson is in charge of Bena force while Lieut Rooke is absent. Usual work by natives clearing scrub carting rock & timber for the completion of further pillar boxes.

FEB 3

Capt Williams the M.O. broke a record for the force to day by have a sick parade of 14 sick native labours.

O.C. of Bena force arrived back at Bena Bena 1845 ^{hrs} after a very long & tiring ride from KUMUKA where he met Ql Berry.

FEB 4

Most of the natives have been out carting timber to-day. Many others have been busy digging communicating trenches & camouflaging pillar boxes under Australian supervision.

We had quite a bonfire last night
a huge native hut caught fire
& was completely destroyed.

FEB 5

Practically all the native labour was sent
out to the ranges to carry in wood for
building barracks & for putting a bullet
proof cover over our dug in hospital.

A plane arrived this morning & everyone
was disappointed that it brought no mail
for the force. It brought in two signs
with a few miles of cable & two phones
& transmitting & receiving set for us at KAINANTU.

FEB 6

Natives went out this morning to the
ranges to carry in fire wood for the
cookhouse. Just a few were employed on
some of the section sleeping quarters while
a few others were building the R.A.P.

Bena patrol from KAINANTU ordered to
retrace tracks east to the RAMU RIVER
in the MARAWASA direction. Everybody took

advantage of this afternoon off to write a few letters home. The natives insist on having Saturday afternoon & Sunday off. They spent the afternoon playing football.

FEB. 7
continued
over
page

Sunday every body had a very easy day except the cook who cooked a lovely tea of pig & sweet potatoes & fruit salad. It was enjoyed very much by all hands. Lieut Douglas & Sgt GRAHAM arrived with bearers at 1900 hrs after a torturous journey of 22 days walk ^{over} the FINISTERRE RANGE.

FEB 8.

Natives after their spell are reported to have worked with renewed vigour on the cutting of scrub & grass. The drome unless you know exactly where it is you would never see it as strips in irregular shapes have been burnt across it making it particularly hard to pick out.

The headquarters & rap dug outs are nearly finished now.

FEB 7
continued
from over
page
Feb 9

(Sunday) Lt Hughes & 2 ors left with
Angu Officer Lieut Fulton to recon areas
Wesa & WAIMERIBA as far north as
RAMU RIVER. The patrol left 0900 hrs

Patrol left 0730 hrs for KAINANTU to
relieve Lt Berry's patrol.

Patrol comprized of Sgt Watkins & two
ors also two sigs complete with wireless
& transmitter for comm between KAINANTU
& here. They needed fifty beaver for transport
ation.

Big day for Bena force to day when two
Douglases came in bringing first mail.
They brought a party of Commanders on their
way north & they rescued a party of
Chinese women & children who had walked
all the way from MADANG
Otherwise the day was normal with work
on pillar boxes & barracks by the natives.

FEB 10

Further completion of pits & barracks

& camouflaging of pit.

The Hospital hut & circular sleeping hut are very nearly completed now. as a matter of fact 6 commandos & a party of angu personnel are already quartered in the hospital out of the rain. It has rained more to day than any day since we arrived in this area.

FEB 11 Further work on pits & barracks by natives. The native runners between H.Q. and O.P.s doing a good job. running messages for us.

Angu proving a great help to us for help us with the natives. Have not heard anything further from our patrols to date.

FEB 12 Well the two supply planes expected to-day did not arrive.

First section Barracks completed & the boys moved into them to-day.

The Hospital also completed & M.O. & staff is moving into it at present.

The natives are still busy building barracks & clearing grass & completing pits

FEB 13

Natives worked for half a day today cutting kunai & building barracks & unloading planes.

The Douglas came in today with stores & the wing for the damaged plane. Two have gone back & the other one is going back tomorrow with the damaged one.

The KAINANTU patrol in charge of Gil C. Berry arrived back at 1600 hrs after 3 days from KAINAN^{TU}.

The planes that went out today took the remainder of the Chinese evacuation party with them.

The plane also brought us three men from the 2 Survey Taps by to fix Benas' position on the map.

FEB 14

Being Sunday we had the day off
& spent the day writing & reading.

The natives had their usual Sunday
sockers match. The weather was too bad
for the plane to take off today.

FEB 15

Sighted a new dump & laid out new
barrack. Went up to the bush for
more timber to replace roof on NO2 Dump
and to supply fittings for new dump.
R.A.P. second roof completed & camouflage
proceeding.

Plane left with Angu officers (Lieut Ditcherson
Bates, Miligan, & police boys)

Native accidentally shoot at 1300 hrs to day.

FEB 16

Further work on barracks, dumps &
disposal bay on drome.

Ranging practise was carried out
on m.m.s to day by machine gunners.

The plane that was crippled the
day we landed has been fixed
& flew out for Moresby this morning

Gil Hughes & patrol arrived back today at 1600 hrs after patrolling West Area. They have had a very wet & heavy trip through the mountains.

FEB 17

Sent a further supply of rations to sigs & patrol at KAINANTU

Two of the dumps got a bit ^{in very heavy} damped, rains & have had to be re-roofed to days the stuff placed out to dry.

Further work has been carried out on dispersal areas & the camouflaging of the drome. Ranging carried out by M.M.G.'S

FEB. 18.

Further work on dispersal bays & dumps & the camouflaging of drome, also further work on barracks

FEB 19

Gil Berry & Pte Williams went on recon patrol to Babana mission area today. Further work carried out on camouflaging, dispersal bay, & barracks

Bena force should live well for another day or so now as they killed a bullock.

No. 4 Dump completed and filled with mixed amm. + food supplies.

FEB 20. Two D.C. 3 planes arrived at 1000 hrs. Patrol one contained comforts fund stores for left KAINAN BENA FORCE, most of the sigs. gear asked for including and whoopee! 60 blankets. The other had Gt Basket stores for ANNANBERA. Weather lousy - low & Pts William misty clouds - second plane nearly crashed Johnson landing too fast.

Lodges. Spent a busy day farming the stores out to secs. No mail to hand out Brrr!

Pay Day in the workhouse. 87 natives recd. their gold lip shells for one moon's work and headed back for CHIMBU, GAROKA and villages around BENA BENA.

FEB 21. Sunday, a day of rest. It certainly pays to give the natives a bit up during the week in this manner. At last the sigs. connection BENA - SIGORA - WIRELESS HAS is faultless (new batteries did the trick)

The impressed phones from the mission are being used for this circuit and DON 5" for the battle area + to the O.P. on KAWANTU trail. The No. 108 set proved satisfactory up to SICORA and came through "fine business".

FEB. 22. Lieut. Cooke, all sec. leaders (with Brens) and the three mortar teams moved out to BENA RIVER crossing to recon, ambush routes of withdrawal + to range with weapons. Ptes. Gilbee, Watt + Malone started up the timber mill again to produce more sawn timber for a further pill box on M.M.G. hill. This will take two days.

~~FEB 22~~ Two 'planes arrived this morning bringing mail for BENA FORCE some rations and stores for ANNA BERG.

FEB 23. Two 'planes arrived this morning - a few stores for BENA but most of it taken on to ANNA BERG. A/cpl. Muston finished laying SIG. wire to NO. 1 O.P. reception

excellent up to 5 miles but last 1 1/2 miles seems to have made a difference.

Pte. W. Lynch has his bootmaker's shop in full swing and is turning out some excellent work. The timber mill had a setback today when the belt broke & jammed. Everything is OK. once again the mill will be in production again tomorrow.

FEB 24 Work continues on M.M.G. new pill box and PTE SARGENT has started the facelifting program on the R.A.P. Timber milling in progress & heavy stuff carted down.

Drome camouflage & huts absorbed them.

FEB 25 Same type of work goes on remorselessly.

FEB 26 LIEUT ROOKE now recovering from malaria. Work continues.

FEB 27 M.M.G. pill box No 10 & R.A.P. occupy our time. Carting of bush timber & work on drome & dispersal bay continues. Huts also.

FEB 28 Work programme continues.

MAR 1 Work on mess huts, M.M.G. pill box,
R.A.P. Huts, drome camouflage, bed making
hospital lining + dispersal bay.
Patrol of Lt Sgt. Watkins Pte Gilbee, McEann,
Newby, + 9ms. to KUMOKA and return via
back tracks to BENA sent out today.

MAR 2 Work on pill box R.A.P. book house,
barking of bush timber, + hut bldg drome
+ dispersal bay.
Relieving patrol left for KAINANTU Lt Col
MUSTON in charge with Ptes Glegg, Norton, +
Borby, + Whittow. Three months supplies for
sigs. taken also.

MAR 3. M.M.G. pill box finished R.A.P. COOK HOUSE,
+ barking of MILL timber. Hut bldg. + drome
camouflage. Plane did not arrive for
Pte Cook our first case of typhus.

MAR 4 Kill a calf for meat & it was very
enjoyable. Relieving patrol reach
KAINANTU. & by the way
continued over page

Summary of Work done up to 28 Feb '43.

- 50 Weapons pits dug. Sec. sleeping quarters dug in the inner night perimeter.
- 10 Heavy type pill boxes with burster roofs, sleeping quarters + comm. trenches for M.M.C. personnel.
- 1 bomb proof H.Q. suitable for use as BN H.Q. with OP sleeping quarters + comm. trenches dug in.
- 1 R.A.P. of two compartments, a receiving room and an operating theatre with burster roofs, dug in.
- 4 dug in dispersed dumps which contain all our food + amm.
- 200 acres of scrub + kumai cleared.
- 4500 yards of drains on edges of drome filled in and edge of drome graded into shape of hill. Dispersal bay (entirely the work of W.O. J. Burnet) will now hold 12 Douglas planes.
- 6 barrack huts + 1 hospital built on native pattern.
- 6 patrols out. Average length of patrol 10 days.
- 3 pts manned permanently by standing patrols.
- Area linked up with telephones. 6 lines.
- Main wireless sta. moved to SIGORA

MAR 4

Sgt Watkins patrol arrived in

MAR 5

One plane arrived in to-day bringing in in Lieut Col Anderson of 21st Artillery to recce this area.

Work continues on despoiled bays dumps & barracks as usual.

MAR 6

Plane left with Pte Cook as patient with typhus & Capt. Williams M.O. @

Capt Williams was relieved by M.O.

Capt Wallpole who arrived in tone of two Douglass which came in with more mail & supplies for Buna force.

MAR 7

KAINANTU patrol of Cpl Barrett

Pte Williams & Johnson arrived back today bringing $7\frac{1}{2}$ tons of Gunpowder from AIYURA

O.P. where relieve to day other work continues as usual

MAR 8

Lieut Col Anderson left with Lieut Fullerton for KAINANTU

Patrol comprising Gpl HALL, THATCHER WELLS
& Symonds left for KUMOKA.

MAR 8

Delayed work continues as usual
Squid Rooker is now convalescing at
Sigora after the malaria

MAR 9

Natives sent out to get timber to
fix roof of R.A.P. where it was damaged
by rain. Other work proceeding according
to plan.

MAR 10

Working on R.A.P. & Drome. Natives bring in
fire wood & timber for barracks.
Sgt Cavalier & Gpl Stuart left for ONGFA
with wireless & transmitter

Gpl HALL A.H.'s patrol return via back track
from KUMOKA

MAR 11

Relieving patrol for KAINANTU left early
this morning in charge of Sgt Chalmers
Other work on drome & dumps to R.A.P.

proceeding according to plan

Received word that Col Anderson would
return by plane from KAINANTU but
apparently he changed his mind as
he did not turn up.

MAR 12

Natives having completed desposal bay on drome yesterday they were all sent out to-day to the forest to get extra timber for constructions of further barracks. The patrol with Jim Hughes in charge left for Lodina to-day. Capt Hamilton Anqu also went in the party to talk to the natives in that area.

MAR 13

Natives again went to forest to carry in timber for barrack construction. Other work proceeding as usual.

MAR 14

Sunday was spent in adm & rest & letter writing. One plane came in with Capt Warren (Sigs Officer) & 13 OR's & left soon after with Col Anderson who had carried out a recce of BENA & KAINANTU AREA'S. KAINANTU patrol returned this afternoon Pt Thistlethwaite R.T.U from Bena. All sigs transferred to Sig Command.

4444

MAR 15.

Three planes arrived to-day two with stores & one from KAINANU a plane that crash while landing on KAINANTU drome 2 weeks ago.

Natives very busy today constructing extra barracks for troops.

MAR 16

Natives working on barracks & further defences & completing R.A.P.

Dumps got slightly damp after the heavy rains last night & the boys are busy drying & restacking dumps to-day.

MAR 17

C.O. of BENA Force Lieut Rooke inspected the whole of BENA area by air this afternoon. He was piloted by test pilot Lieut Morgan U.S.A air force who at present has his plane at BENA AIR FIELD.

Angu ^{SIGORA} head. Q advised that all signales are off strength Bena force on strength sub sec. sig BENABENA.

NOT FOR WAR DAIRY

Ration responsibility now rest with
Angu

Position regarding sig ration

Couch & Bull

KAINANTU

Three month on hand
current will be exhausted

24-3-43

Gil Stuart

ONGA

Three month from

10-3-43 ^{NO} current supply

Wilson Marriott

& Anderson

SIGORA

Three month on hand
current supply will

be exhausted 26-3-43

MAR 18

Open corner trenching Machine gun
hill covered & camouflaged

Wesa track patrolled by Gil Berry
with 50's for 3½ hours out

MAR 19

Work continues as usual. The R.A.P.
was completed to-day

20 MAR.

The O.C. of Bena Force Lieut Rooke left
with a patrol to relieve the KAINANTU
patrol. He expects to be in the
KAINANTU area for 3 weeks.

(^{Wilson} sig cpl returned from the Lohona patrol & the other boys are continuing on with Sgt Hamilton (Angu))

The patrol comprised Gil Hall & Pts Newby Malone Weaver, Mc Bride, & Justelious

MAR 21 Being Sunday every one took the day easy, including the natives who have been playing football while we have been writing letters

MAR 22 Day was spent in preparing the ambush area selected earlier on the ^{KAINANTU} track east of the BENA BENA River. Quite a lot of scrub was chared to increase the range of vision for more accurate fire

MAR 23 Sig hut at H.Q. now completed & ready for the sig personnel when they arrive. Two Douglas planes came in to-day bringing more (Angu) officers & police boys from Moresby. Also quite a lot of stores for Angu.

MAR 24) KAINANTU patrol in Charge of Sgt. Chalmers return to-day at 1545 hrs. The A24 piloted by Lieut Morgan left for Moresby at 1200 hrs.

- MARCH 25 Patrolling in KAINANTU area along tracks KUMIANG, ARSPURAT & AIYURA still proceeding with no reports of enemy activity in this area.
- MAR 26 Two Douglas's came in two day bringing plenty of mail for BENA force & a good deal of stores for PIVO personnel.
- MAR 27 Malaria is again giving the force cause for worry 5 more cases of malaria in this last week. Some alterations have been made to the covering of communication trenches on which the camouflage was damaged by cattle. They have now been cover with strong timber & earth.
- MAR 28 Has been a day of rest & much time has been spent answering the letters received on MAR 26.
- MAR 29. Natives move their huts off rise of Bend camp location.
- MAR 30 Lihona patrol arrives back in camp.

after an eight hours day like. Capt Hamilton ANGU
& G. J. Hughes A.I.F. patrol leaders.

MAR 31

Patrol leader G. C. Berryett's left
for KAINANTU this morning at 0830 hrs
to relieve our recce patrol stationed at
RAMU Station. Standing patrols at
op's on KAINANTU & GARONA tracks
also relieved this morning.

APRIL 1

Word from Lieut Brooke KAINANTU that
he intends to remain in the area with
both patrols tending further JAP
movement in the SANGAN & KAIAPIT areas.

APR 2.

Sgt Cavilier after a careful in-
vestigation states a patrol of 90
JAPS are stationed in the KAIAPIT
SANGAN areas.

APR 3

Two Douglas planes came in to-day
bringing mail & stores for ANGA &
bunk force. Wo Burnett went out
on leave to day.

APR 4

Sunday spent in adm & letter writing by all those not on patrols & watch stations. Standing patrols were relieved yesterday.

APR 5.

Patrol withdrawn from ARAU to KAINANTU. Bena forces forward lead Qs now at KAINANTU.

The moving of natives quarters to new site is now completed. Natives have planted a large area in sweet potatoes just north of our HQ.

APR 6.

Capt E Hamilton & Sgt Green left on a patrol to Lihona to do propaganda & medical work amongst the natives.

Sgt Mac Adams of AIYURA expressed a desire to leave here to-day for AIYURA.

APR 7 Grass cutting on the drome has been completed now also the grass near the camp in case of fire.

APR 12 8 Bena force's forward H.Q. still at KAINANZ & patrolling on tracks Kuantu & Arifura. Back in camp at Bena things are normal. Standing patrols at NO 1 & 2 of's were changed today.

APR 9 The JAPS having decided to return to Lae & Madang our fwd H.Q. has decide to also return to Base at BENA BENA. 10 Douglas planes

~~APR 10~~ arrived today bringing plenty of supplies & mail for BENA force

APR 10 Busy getting supplies to dumps & changing new staff for the old.

Killed a pig which was enjoy very much by the boys.

APR 11 Being Sunday every body natives included took the day very easy & many took the time off to write home.

Head of the KAINANTU patrol arrived back last night at 1900 hrs after a tiring march from KOMOKA. The remainder of party expected APR 12.

APR 12 Standing patrols at OP's were relieved first thing this morning. C.O. of Benact. Lieut Rooke, ^{+ patrol} arrived back from KAINANTU at 1400 hrs.

APR 13 Lieut Rooke went to Sigora at 1530 hrs to visit Cpts Henicke & Sharn. Natives are kept very busy in the gardens at present after the lovely rains of the last 3 days.

APR 14 Relieving patrol left for KAINANTU at 0800 hrs. The patrol with Pte Lewis in charge comprises Ptes Lyons, McCann, Hancock, Innes, & Banning.

SUMMARY OF WORK DONE 1-31 MAR. '43.

(Copy sent in with WAR DIARY 14 APR.)

1 Mess. H.Q. completed.

1 R.A.P. rebuilt + revetted.

1 Book house remodelled.

1 M.M.C. pill box completed.

Timber carting for ADMIN. bldgs.

Drone cutting, etc.

Dispersal bay enlarged.

Comm. trench covered flush with ground
& strengthened now cattle proof.

1500⁺ *Protalaria* bush removed from ambush area.

9 additional huts erected for Inf. Coy.

30 Native huts removed for health reasons.

Copy of above sent to ADJG. 2/7 bn
together with work done up to 14 APR.

16 APR Patrol left BENA for GAROKA at 0830 hrs
to select an O.P. sight on the high
ground over looking Garfuka Valley
Patrol comprised Cpl J. Hughes & Pte B. William
William

APR 16.

Patrol consisting of Capt Walpole M.O.
of Bena force cpl Barrett & 20rs
receded tracks to North of Sigora
Mission. Natives cleared grass off
north west end of dome.

APR 17

Cpl F. Barrett returned again to
recede the track further on from
where he reached yesterday
Natives busy making further gardens
Cpl Berry & patrol returned from
KAINANTU at 1700 hrs

APR 18.

Being Sunday the boys are
busy washing their clothes &
writing letters home

APR 19.

Pte Johnson took a patrol of 5 men
to recede tracks east of the Bena
River. Cpl Hughes took 100 natives
to clear scrub along the GAROKA
track. The new site of the ~~new~~
O.P.

APR 20 Pte Mitchell took 100 natives out to site of new O.P. to clear more scrub. Gpl Barrett has been receiving tracks north of Bena Bena.

APR 21 Levit Rooke O.C. of Bena Force left with Capt Hencky (ANGU) to inspect the wrecked Liberator that crashed on the night of 15/16 APR 30 miles south of Bena in the KRATKE RANGES.

Capt Hamilton (Angu) returned from a patrol to the Lehona area. He reported that the native tribes between here & there are at war with each other.

APR 22 Gpl C. Berry Ptes Norton & Symonds reced the KUPUBI area near lower Bena R. The boys built a new bridge over the creek just north of Bena Camp.

APR. 23. Cpl Berry Ptes Hodges, Newby, have gone out South West of here to select a new O.P. site.

APR 24 Two Douglas planes came in today bringing stores & mail for Bend Force. As it was Saturday & the Red Cross Society were kind enough to send us a full cricket set on the plane the after noon was spent playing cricket.

APR 25 Sunday usually spent writing letters was spent playing cricket. We had a real match & it was very interesting in deed.

APR 26 Cpl Hughes & two ocs went out to move NO 2 o.p. to new site further west to a point chosen by Cpl Berry on Friday.

APR 27 Started to build Bela Force y.m.c.a. but to day.

The patrol returned from KAINANTU at 1400 hr. Patrol consisted of Ptes Lewis, J. King, Banning, McCann, Hancock.

The new op. is now ready for occupation.

APR 28 Licut Rooker & Capt Henricke returned from the place where the plane crashed on night of 15/16 APRIL & found it a total wreck & all 10 members of the crew killed.

APR 29 Two Douglas air-craft came in to-day bringing signalers & stores & plenty of mail for Bena Force.

Licut Rooker proceeded to Sigora to help Capt Henricke compile a sketch map of the route taken on the patrol to wrecked air-craft.

APR 30 Continued building of Bena
Y.M.C.A.

Sent Robertson & party
set out to investigate a
native report that a Plane
had crashed south of NO 10p
but returned as natives could
supply ~~know~~ information

~~APR~~

MAY 1

On receiving wire from Airforce
saying B24 is missing & maybe
in Bena Area.

Sent Robertson & party have again
set out in a South Easterly direction
to see if they can locate it.

Two Douglas planes came in
to day with stores. They flew
round over the area where
we think the plane maybe
but could not locate it.

MAY 2 Received a report about a plane crash from natives east of No 1. O.P. so Sgt Essen & party of police left to investigate.

Fired flares in the hope it may guide any survivors from crashed plane.

MAY 3. Still no news from search parties again fired flares from No 1. O.P.

in the hope it may guide in any survivors. One Douglas plane came

~~MAY 4~~ Still no in with stores for BENA forced

MAY 4 Still no news from search parties. again fired flares from No 1. O.P. after dusk.

Put the telephone on to No 3. O.P. thus increasing again the already large Bena sig net work.

MAY 5 Bena Y.M.C.A. Now completed. Word came in today by Police boy runner that both parties

had reached the crashed
plane yesterday. Found
it to be a total wreck
& the crew of 10 dead &
badly burnt. The natives
had buried all the air men
but the search parties re
buried each man wrapped
in a blanket in a separate
grave. Both parties returned
& 2 men still missing from
crew of plane.

MAY 6. The Sgt of the M.G.'s is conducting
a m.g. school for the m.g.
sections.

MAY 7. A Party Patrol of 4 men including
Plt Berry & Ptes Norton Whitlow
& McPherson left for Matahaua
to investigate an alleged JAPANESE
leaflet found 6 1/2 hrs this
side of WESA.

Summary of Work for APRIL '43.

- 1) Patrol activity intensified
- 2) Several acres KUNAI cleared on edge of dome to guard against fire & covered approach
- 3) Mixed dumps made at MADREF 4 miles strat series N.G. MARKHAM first edition LQ 0498 & at KUMOKA
- 4) Five acres of KOWKOW planted & incorporated in general plan of camouflage for defence posn.
- 5) Tracks Bena Bena to Garoka BENABENA to KAINANTU partially cleared of cortellus border
- 6) Investigation of plane crash & sketching of country south Bena Bena.
- 7) Standing patrol addition NO 2 & 4 altered NO 3 put in to operation on GAROKA track.

13
Recreation Built (Y.M.C.A.) built

MAY 8. Cpl Barrett & patrol of three men
reced track BENA-WESA for
3½ hours out from BENA.

Pts Symonds & Booby left for Lihona
from where they will observe JAP move-
ment in the valley below.

MAY 9. Cpl Hughes & patrol of 3 men
reced the track BENA-WESA
for 3½ hrs from BENA.

Two Douglas planes came in today
bringing more stores & mail for
Bena force. 6 American airmen
arrived to go to scene of plane
crash.

MAY 10 Party of AMERICANS with Sgt Essen
(ANGO) as guide left early this
morning for scene of plane crash
2 days south of BENABENA.

MAY 11

Put in new telephone to NO 4 OP which is situated on the hill passes north from Bena Bena.

MAY 12

Cpl Hughes & a patrol of ~~four~~ three left for KAINANTU at 0800 hrs but as we received word of JAPS crossing river at ~~WAIMERIBA~~ the patrol was recalled & order to LIHONA-VIA-YANOFI. Pte Dunne was sent to meet them at YANOFI with more stores.

~~MAY~~

Sgt Chalmers patrol of three reced track BENA-WESA for $3\frac{1}{2}$ hours out from BENA.

MAY 13

Cpl Barrett & a patrol of three reced the track BENA-WESA for three & a half hours out.

Cpl Woodhead arrived from WESA to report that the station was surprized by a JAP patrol & that the wireless & cypher code had fallen in to JAP hands.

He says he ^{hit} shoot several JAPS before withdrawing but does not know if any were killed or not.

Pte Dunn return from Yanofi at 1900 hrs with Pte Hodges who hurt his knee & could not go to Sibona.

MAY 14

Gib Berry & a patrol of three reced track left to recce BENA - WESA for 3½ hrs out from Bena. Booby traps & gear put in to boxes & placed in readiness for each section to take out & set up in any emergency.

MAY 15

Native rumour has it there are 4 JAPS in head headwater area of GARFUKA valley so while Capt Henrich Angu went to investigate we took proper precautions & set up Booby traps on the track leading from that area. At 2030 hrs a

native caused some excitement in carelessly kicking a trip wire with a grenade on the end of it. He was very lucky & escape with a slight cut on the leg.

~~14~~ 16 Cpl Berry & party patrolled track BENA-WESA for $3\frac{1}{2}$ hours out from Bena. The whole force stood to in position at 0530 hrs.

Booby traps are again set to-night so natives beware.

MAY 17 Cpl Barrett with party patrol track BENA-WESA for $3\frac{1}{2}$ hours out from Bena. At Dusk the booby traps were set again & at Dawn the force stood to. Pte Symonds returned from Likona at noon with a report from Jim Hughes.

MAY 18 Cpl Berry & patrol patrolled BENA-WESA for $3\frac{1}{2}$ hours out from Bena. Pte Morris returned this morning after

he completed the dumps of stores at
YANOFI & TARU. The booby
traps are set again now.

19

Gil Barrett & patrol of three patroled
Bena Wesa track for 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ hours
out from Bena. Patrol of 4 men
are operating in area of old
Lihona. Patrol of 4 men operating
on Track KAIKANTU - KUMIADWA.
These patrols cover possible JAP
approach to this base from
Ramu Valley where Japs are
operating in large patrols.

20

Patroling still continuing &
booby traps are set at night.
In camp bridge building & scrub
cutting is still going according
to plan.

21.

Kainantu was bombed by
eleven Jap planes. 4 bombs fell
(Cpl Hughes returned to camp from Lihona
having two men there to watch

for any more open across the Ramu
River)

harmlessly between straw buildings &
the SDA Mission. AIYURA was
also bombed & strafed but very little
damage & ^{no} casualties

22. Kainantu & Aiyura bombed again
to-day by seven or eight planes but
very little damage was done &
no casualties

One Douglas escorted by four Lightning
came in with stores for the ford
to-day.

23. Recce planes have been very
active this area today recceing
the valley from KAINANTU to
MINENDI but I don't think
they picked up Bena Bena

24. Report came through by
radio that Minendie has
been strafed & bombed to
day. Bena force still patrol
in the KAINANTU AREA Likona area &

on the Bena Wesa track.

25. Area near Mimeridi aerodrome & radio str was the site of a heavy air raid to-day. Five natives were killed six horses & 2 sheep killed. Pucca planes have again passed over our area but have so far not seen anything that they considered worth bombing.

26. Hainatu was again struffed to day but damage was slight. Mt Hagen & neighbouring areas have also received attention from the Japs air force. Both aerodromes have been hit several times.

27. Received word to say the 2/7 AUST IND Coy would probably arrive on MAY 29 by plane from MORESBY

28. Preparing huts & areas for extra
tps. Making plans for the
arrival of so many transport
planes on the Bena Drome.

After the arrival at Lihona of
Lieut White out patrol there has
now been withdrawn.

29. Bena Bena was the scene of
much air activity to day when
24 Douglas's came in with the
2/7 AUST. IND. COY. under Comd
of Maj McCaddy!

30. Very Busy day getting stores &
tps moved to their new quarters
The siting of new posts & showing
the office of the 2/7 IND COY our
fixed posts. Bena Force H.Q.
will now be moved from Drome
area to Sigora where Maj McCaddy
is at present!

MAY
31

Still very busy getting every one settled in their new areas getting stores moved off Bena Plateau in case of enemy raid.

The natives have been kept very busy cutting in more fire wood for all the additional cookhouses.

JUNE 1.

Jap recon plane circled low over BENA-BENA this morning.

Patrol of thirty men left for WESA area to day. NO 4 sect. of our unit are included.

This afternoon a small patrol left for the GAROKA area to hunt down a native who has a rifle & has already kill several natives.

JUNE 2.

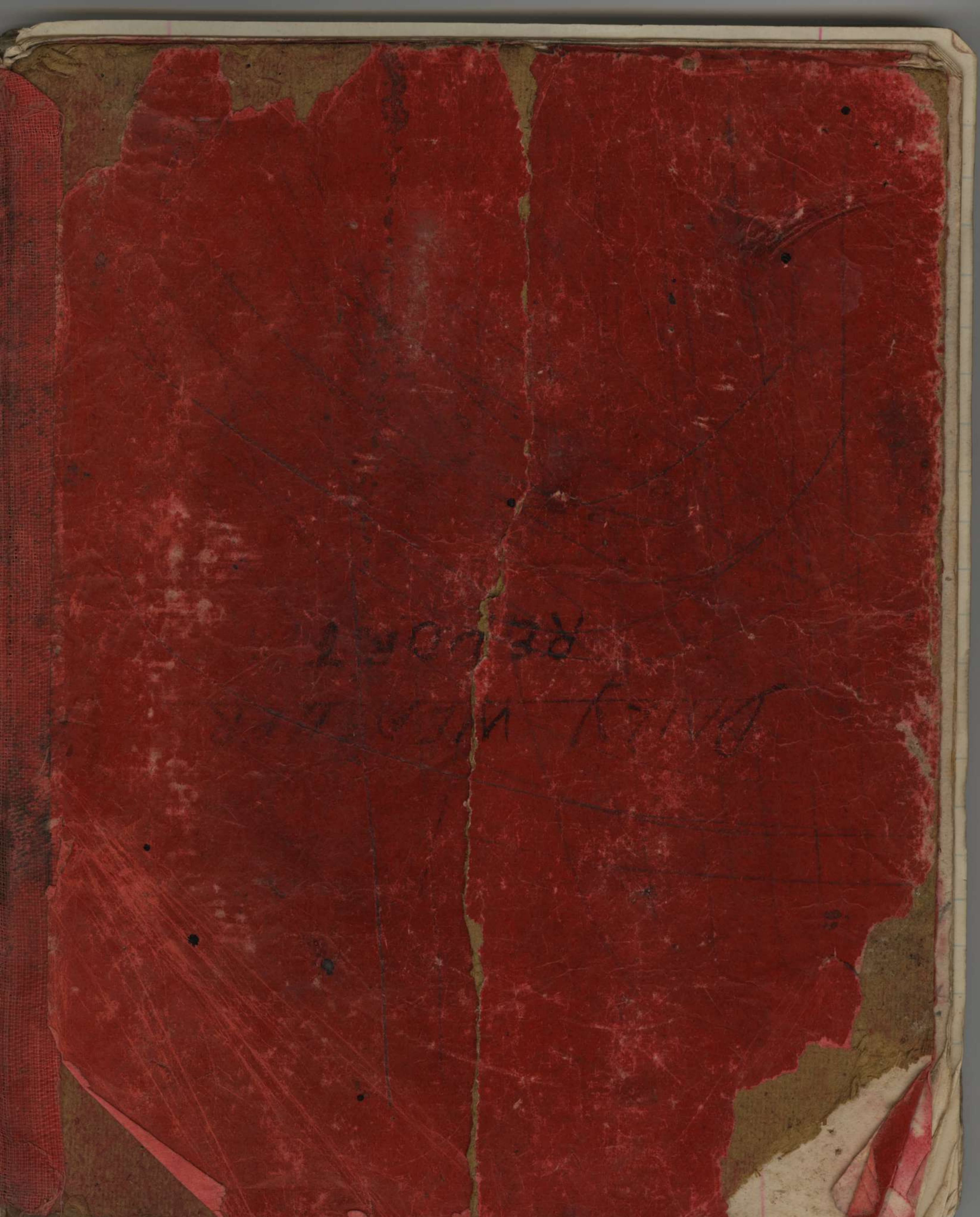
Patrol left with radio transmitting set for Hagen.

We saw 20 Japanese planes pass over here to-day flying north.

JUNE 2. Capt Rooke now has comd of the defences at NORTH end of Bena drome where he has sited many new posns & the digging is now in progress.

3 More stope dump sites have been located to-day & digging will start to-morrow.

Twelve Douglass escorted by 24 fighters brought in stores & mail / to day.



RE PORT

BY W. J. ...

Weather Report Bena Bena.

JAN 24 Whole area developed in ground mist from 06.30-0800 hrs. could see about 200 yds then it was gradually cleared & by 1000 hrs ceiling was higher enough for planes to land. At 12400 hrs a cross wind from the east followed by a shower prevented a Douglas troop carrier from taking off. The rest of the afternoon was showery & all the high hills covered in cloud.

JAN 25 Weather finer with very little cloud in early morning on mountains.

At 1500 hrs heavy Rain that Hail & wind with visibility nil Must have rained nearly 1 inch.

JAN 26 Day finer planes landed & took off again to day. Slight wind & cloud towards evening. Nights are usually cloudy & as a result very dark for night movement.

JAN 27 To day has been ~~quite~~ ~~fine~~ but no wind. The cloud has hung over the higher mountain peaks all day. Snow rain fell.

JAN 28 Day has been dull & cloudy with showers at 1300 hrs & low cloud but know wind. Nights here are very dark with visibility practically nil.

JAN 29 Day dull & cloudy with showers at 1500 hrs with fairly strong easterly all the afternoon.

JAN 30 This morning was dull & cloudy but this afternoon was sunny & it became windy & cloudy again at 1700 hrs.

JAN 31 To day has been sunny & clear all day with a breeze rise from N.E. towards sunset.

~~JAN 31~~ FEB 1 To day has been sunny & clear except for smoke haze caused by native fires in the BENA VALLEY.

FEB 2 To-day has been windy all day. Windy coming from N.E. Ground mist was very heavy till dinner time even

Remind Mr Rooke re information back
from KANGA.

the nearer hills half away being hidden in
haze & mist.

FEB. 3. The wind has been very strong from the
north east all day & there has been a lot of smoke
about from natives burning grass. No low cloud
or mist to day.

FEB. 4. To day has be a lovely sunny day
& a very light breeze from the north east.

FEB. 5. Very fine sunny day with a light breeze
from the east. very little high cloud.

FEB. 6. This morning dull cloudy & very hazy with poor
visibility - this after noon sunny but quite
a strong easterly wind blowing.

FEB 7. To day has been fine & sunny but
to wards evening strong breeze from
S.W. lot of smoke haze about.

FEB 8. Fine this morning but at 1600 hrs a
particularly strong wind sprung up
bringing with it a shower of rain & low cloud.

FEB 9 Foggy up till 0900 hrs this morning then it
fined up and when the two planes arrived
at 1000 hrs there was very little cloud but
by 1400 hrs it had clouded over & by
1500 hrs set in to rain & visibility was very poor
after that.

FEB 10 exactly same as FEB 9.

FEB 11. Fog up till 0900 hrs then cloudy till
three this afternoon then showery with
visibility poor.

FEB 12 been cloudy all day & foggy this
morning. very little breeze.

FEB 13. Some high clouds on the mountain
to day made it very difficult to
locate drome. Towards evening it became
cloudy & stormy.

FEB 14 Very cloudy & light rain made
the day unpleasant. It kept all
aircraft on the ground.

FEB 15 Very cloudy all day with a good

deal of fog till 0900 hrs.

FEB 16 Very cloudy till 1300 hrs & then it came on heavy misty rain & very low cloud & visibility was practically nil. Rained heavy in night.

FEB 17 Slight improvement in weather has been cloudy but no very low cloud or rain.

FEB 18, Cloudy & windy but know rain & wind from N.E. Flooded creeks have gone down considerable by now.

FEB 19 Cloudy with light misty rain on highlands visibility not good.



Photograph No. MH 66535
Supplied by Military History
Section (D.O.),
General Staff, L.H.Q.
For official purposes ONLY.
NOT TO BE PUBLISHED.

War Diary
Oct 44
Alec 27

Original members of 17 Bde
Now in 2/7 Bn



Photograph No. MH 66536
Supplied by Military History
Section (S.D.9),
General Staff, L.H.Q.
For official purposes ONLY.
NOT TO BE PUBLISHED.

War Diary
Dec 44
Apprec 27

Original members of 17 Bde
now in 2/7 Bn

THE JEWEL OF THE WEEK

2/7
Aust Staff Bn

Citation for Award.

Reccommendation For Proficiency Pay

For a Certain Super-Efficient "O C" Coy of this Bn as he was overheard dressing down the Bn Orderly Sgt over an empty bottle which had been lying in a naked and unsightly condition since his return from leave some weeks ago.

Just as this was at its height, our esteemed R.Q.M. strolled by. It is not known whether there was a grin on his face or not, but the above-noted O C quickly cut him off at the socks with the remark, "If your records were up to date you would have been aware of this bottle and have shown same, as a deficiency on your WE/2 Extract".

Signed: Schmiat The Spy.
"D" Coy.

2 Pls Contribution to WAR DIARY

HQ COY

2/7a

B

HQ COY

2 Pls CONTRIBUTION TO WAR DIARY

During Bde exercise of 23/24 Oct, C Coy started a hill Kangaroo. 2 Pl HQ had the benefit of seeing a million to one chance when the Kangaroo took off from a Rocky outcrop, and made a crash landing. Examination by the Pl Orderly Bill (The Bushman) HEDGES proved a broken neck, death by misadventure. However from the wreck a "Joey" was salvaged and brought back to camp in Bill's Haversack.

Several methods of feeding were tried from the insulation of D3 cable to other ~~rubber~~ rubber articles but the "Joey" prefers spoons with his milk.

Several names have been tried, "Paddles" in affectionate memory of another large footed member of the platoon. or "Hoot" because of the resemblance to O.C. Mortars, small, quiet mannered and self effacing.

Norman [unclear] Capt

War Diary

NOTES FOR WAR DIARY

H.Q. COY
28 Oct 44

"B"

Approved

THE SLAP BACK

The question of so called efficient company commanders cropped up last week.

The following episode may keep the topic alive :-

Prior to dinner in the Officers Mess one night recently a visitor was having a drink and remarked to one of the "Efficient" Officers present that he was there to lecture on "Pigeons".

After the lecture started this officer was amazed to find the subject of the lecture "Message Carrying Pigeons" and NOT as he thought "Pidgin" to help us in conversing with natives in, we hope, the near future.

The Pigeon lecture so interested some officers that a very senior one asked the lecturer in view of the good performances these Homing Pigeons are alleged to carry out, why they could NOT be crossed with Parrots and trained to carry Verbal Messages.

25
Oct
44

Norman J. Duffell
.....Capt



From No.

Name

Unit or Group

WAR DIARY.

Date

2/7
Auss Int Br

The KANGAROO CLUB Incident.

IT WAS SUNDAY NIGHT AND THE 6 DIV CANTEN AT WONDEDA WAS CROWDED OUT WITH ALL TABLES OCCUPIED AND IN THE VICINITY OF A HUNDRED HUNGRY CUSTOMERS LINED UP WAITING FOR MEALS BESIDES THE USUAL CROWD OF LACTOGEN BABIES WHO WERE LITERALLY PACKING THE MILK BAR

WHEN SUDDENLY THE PEACEFUL SCENE WAS DISTURBED BY A MEDLEY OF SHOUTS AND THE CRASHING OF TABLES & CHAIRS AS 'BLAMEY'S BOYS', THE VETERANS OF LIBYA GREECE CRETE & NEW GUINEA, MADE FOR THE EXITS IN ONE WILD SCRAMBLE, MAKING EVEN THE ROUGHEST RUGBY MATCH APPEAR LIKE AN AFTERNOON TEA PARTY. THE CASUALTIES AMOUNTED TO NUMEROUS BARKED SHINS, A SPRAINED ANKLE & A LACERATED HEAD, CAUSED MAINLY BY THE UPTURNED TABLES & CHAIRS ETC AS THE GALLANT THIRTY NINE FORTY THREE'S WENT THROUGH LIKE THE PROVERBIAL 'BONDI TRAM'

ON INVESTIGATING THE CAUSE OF THE PANIC, IT WAS DISCLOSED THAT SOME UNKNOWN PRACTICAL JOKER HAD DISCHARGED A HARMLESS SMOKE GRENADE OF THE TYPE WE HAVE BEEN TRAINING WITH FOR MONTHS.

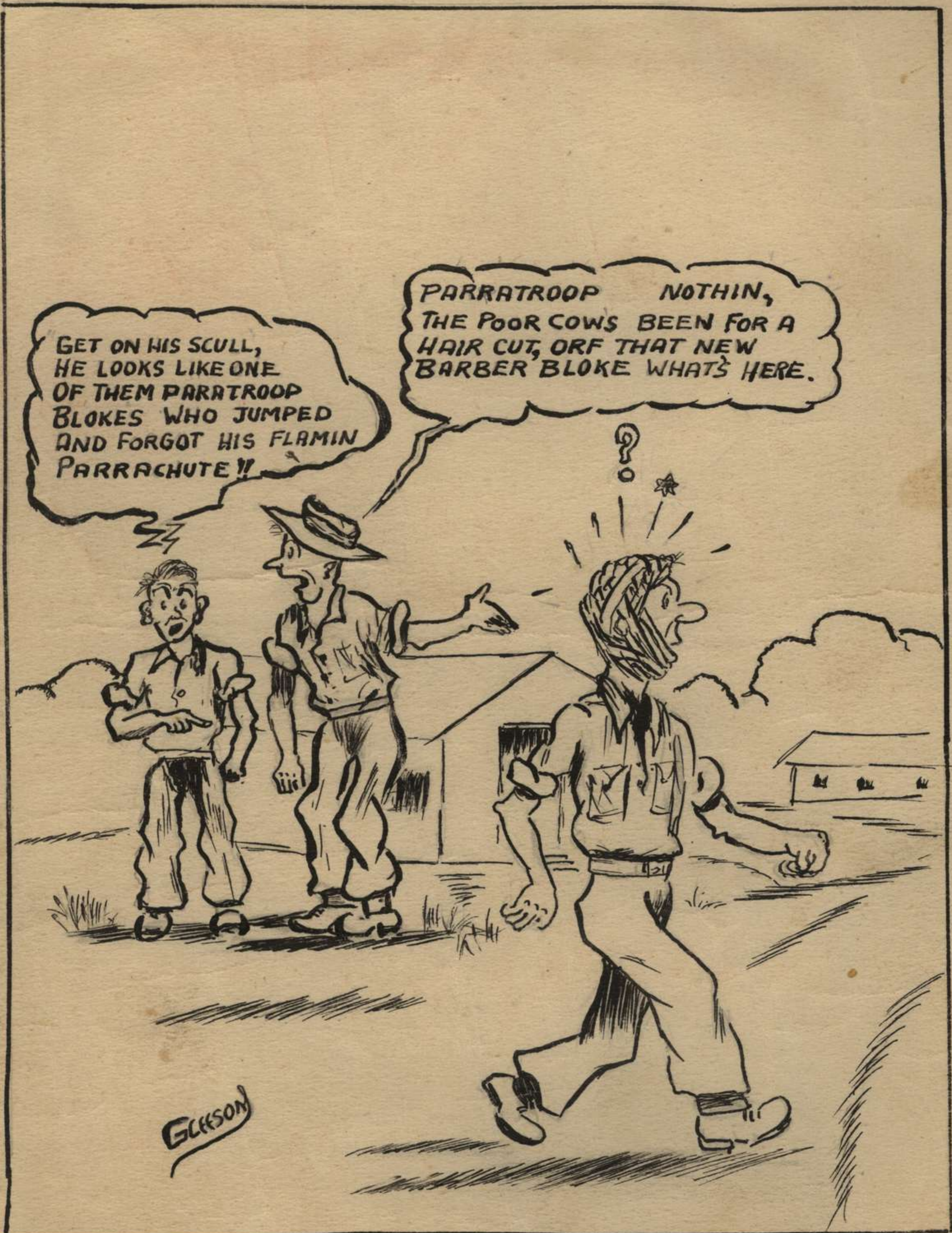
LESSONS BROUGHT OUT BY THE EXERCISE -

1. THE ELEMENT OF SURPRISE PROVED ITS VALUE AS A NO. 1. PRIORITY.
2. HOW A FEW CAN CAUSE A PANIC EVEN AMONG WELL TRAINED & SEASONED TROOPS.

FROM DON COY.

N15344 Pte Gleeson.

27/1/42



GET ON HIS SCULL,
HE LOOKS LIKE ONE
OF THEM PARATROOP
BLOKES WHO JUMPED
AND FORGOT HIS FLAMIN
PARRACHUTE!!

PARRATROOP NOTHIN,
THE POOR COWS BEEN FOR A
HAIR CUT, ORF THAT NEW
BARBER BLOKE WHAT'S HERE.

GLEESON

2/7 AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BN.

1. Bn H. Q. Weekly Reports 30. 9. 44.
 2. Two day Pl Exercise in Jungle Country 1.10. 44
 3. H. Q. Coy. Syllabus for ~~week~~ ended 16/ 10/ 44
period
 4. Routine Orders Q 43 6.10.44
 5. R. M. O. Weekly Return 6.10.44
 6. Weekly Reports Coys. 7.10.44
 7. O.O. No 29. Exercise 'Tiger'
9.10.44
 8. Field Return of Officers 7.10.44
 9. Exercise 'Tiger' of 10.10.44
 10. Basic Int Trg for Selected Pers. 11/30.10.44
 11. R.M.O. Return week ended 13.10.44
 12. Weekly Reports Coys 14.10.44
 13. Routine Orders Q.45 14.10.44
 14. Syllabus Inf Trg 16/31 Oct.
 15. H. Q. Coy. Trg Syllabus ended 31 Oct.
 16. R.M.O. Weekly Medical Report 20.10.44
 17. Coys Weekly Returns 21.10.44
 18. Routine Orders Q 46 21.10.44
 19. do Q 47 23.10.44
 20. Trg Exercise 'Tudak' 23/24.10.44
 21. General Instructions . Field Firing Exercise 27/28.10.44
 22. Coy Returns Weekly 28.10.44
 23. R.M.O. Weekly Return 27.10.44
 24. Routine Orders Q 48 28.10.44
- 17
25. Defensive Role of the Bde MUBO Area
(Period 23 Apr. 43 to 29 Mar 43.
 26. Admn Order No 15 Scrub Typhus
 - 27 Original Members of the 17 Bde at date (June 1944)
now in 2/7 Aust. Inf. Bn.
 28. 'Bena Force Rough War Diary Jan 43/ Jun.43.
-

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.
(Adapted.)

Unit 2/7 AUST INF BN. Date and Time.—From Oct 44 To

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
WONDECLA	Sunday, 1 Oct 44		<p>The usual church services were held this morning in both the 2/6 Bn Rec Hut and 17 Bde theatre. A brass band comprising players from 2/6 2/7 Bns provided music during the service at 17 Bde theatre. The Pipe Band from 2/5 Bn piped the troops from the theatre to the Unit lines after the service.</p> <p>At Rugby League the 2/6 Bn easily defeated 2/7 Bn 18 pts to 5 pts.</p> <p>At Australian Rules Football 2/7 Bn had an easy victory over 2/6 Bn. At one stage in the third quarter the Bn team was ahead by 9 goals, after which 2/6 Bn played improved football but could not pass 2/7 score. Scores finished at 11-9 to 9-12.</p> <p>At cricket 2/3 Fd Regt ran out winners by 5 wickets for 170 against our effort of 165 runs.all out. Some sparkling play was witnessed during the match.</p> <p>The weather was rather hot for energetic sport, nevertheless the standard of play during the matches was fairly good.</p>	
"	Monday 2 Oct 44.		<p>"A" Coy performed the duties today. Some men also negotiated the rope ladders and nets erected in Bn area.</p> <p>"B" Coy moved out to trg area and practiced pl in attack procedure, followed by 'ambushes' and fighting patrol movements.</p> <p>"C" Coy moved out on the first of a two-day exercise, during which many departments in pl activities in the field were dealt with. The route taken traversed vastly different terrain which gave the tps ample scope in performing the movements of pls and secs in action. Ambushes and various patrols played their vital part in the exercise. All coys will be taking part in this two-day trg exercise during the forthcoming week.</p> <p>"D" Coy, at their trg area, practiced 'pl in attack' and types of ambushes, throughout the day.</p> <p>HQ Coy - Sig Pl spent the day in practicing morse and R/T and cipher; MMG Pl were used on bn duties; Mortar pl had recapitulation in mortar drill, bty drill, layout parallel lines. Tk A pl were used on bn duties.</p>	

L.

By Authority: L. F. JOHNSTON, Commonwealth Government Printer, Canberra

John B. ...

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.
(adapted.)

Unit 2/7 AUST INF BN

Date and Time.—From Oct 2/4 To

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
WONDECLA	Tuesday 3 Oct 44.		"A" and "D" coys moved out on the first day of the two-day pl and sec exercise dealing with varied forms of inf trg as used in jungle and timbered country.	
			"C" Coy continued with this trg today.	
			"B" Coy carried out Bn duties. Some members in the coy scaled the rope ladders and nets erected in the area.	
			HQ Coy - Sig Pl had a practice in line procedure, morse, and later, a talk on aerial cooperation; MMG pl had lessons in fire control, fire drill (director method) and dialsights; Mortar pl practiced bty drill as in the field and adv gd with continuous sp. Controlled and rapid corrections were given during the afternoon. At night the pl scaled the rope ladders and nets in the area; Tk A pl, after bayonet trg and squad drill, had map reading and judging distance lectures during the afternoon.	
"	Wednesday 4 Oct 44.		"A and "D" coys continued the two-day exercise out in the jungle areas. "B" coy moved out to 30 yd range, together with personnel from Bn HQ. "C" coy as duty coy continued with rope and net scaling during the day. HQ Coy - Sig Pl had practical experience in link procedure followed by sport in afternoon; MMG pl had a period of recapitulation in NCOs' duties and stoppages in the gun. In the afternoon sport was played on arena; Mortar pl had TsOET on mortar drill during the morning and sport in afternoon; Tk A pl had recapitulation in Bren gun drill followed by range card marking and 2-pr mechanism and map reading. Sport was played in afternoon.	
	Thursday 5 Oct 44.		Today "A" & "B" coys moved out on recce patrols - the routes have been mapped out by the IO in accordance with 17 Bde's trg instr No. 27 para 2 as per Appx. Four routes - "Brown", "Yellow", "Black" and "Blue" - are to be patrolled by pls on days set by the bn as per syllabus, and	

L.

By Authority : L. F. JOHNSTON, Commonwealth Government Printer, Canberra.

W. H. ...

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.
(adapted.)

Unit 2/7 AUST INF BN

Date and Time.—From Oct 44 To

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
WONDECLA	Thursday 5 Oct 44 (Contd)		<p>each patrol comd is to make out a complete patrol map and narrative of each route taken. All coys will eventually complete the recce patrols during this week.</p> <p>"C" Coy are moving out today for a route march in the Mt HYPIPAMEE area, returning to the Camp along track through jungle country. Today the CO intercepted the patrols at various pts.</p> <p>"D" coy - duties at Bn and during the day the rope ladders and nets will be scaled by personnel in the coy lines.</p> <p>HQ Coy - Sig Pl had practice in morse, LMG, and drill. A lecture on aerial cooperation was delivered in the afternoon; MMG pl had recapitulation in gen gun routine; Mortar pl, after bayonet drill, had a period on misfire drill followed by a lecture in the use of Sand graph. In the afternoon bty drill in the field specialising in "withdrawal" was practiced; Tk A pl had lessons on the Owen Gun, followed by map-reading and gun mechanism. Inthe afternoon recapitulation lessons and TsOET on the Bren gun were given; Tk A gunnery, MTP 59 less 1, gun drill and duties of gun numbers were given to the squads.</p>	
"	Friday 6 Oct 44.		<p>During the day personnel of all coys were given another needle at the RAP. This time "cholera" (1st dose) was given. All vaccination marks were examined by the RMO. All coys carried out trg in bn area, recapitulation of the week's work being the main issue. In the Rec Hut of 2/ 5 bn a very interesting and instructive lecture was given by an LHQ Sgt. Set out on tables and on the floor, a comprehensive assortment of captured Jap eqpt and armoury were on display. Every rifle and gun was individually referred to, the main features and other characteristics were discussed and many questions answered during the lecture. After the address was finished many personnel of the representative gathering availed themselves of the opportunity of examining many articles more closely, after which the tps were marched back to their lines.</p>	

L.

By Authority : L. F. JOHNSTON, Commonwealth Government Printer, Canberra.

Johnston

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.
(adapted.)

Unit 2/7 AUST INF BN Date and Time.—From Oct 44 To

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
WONDECLA	Saturday 7 Oct 44.		The RAP was again the scene of action for batches of tps receiving their vaccination and examination and needle for cholera. During the morning recapitulation of the week's work was carried on with after which numerous sports were indulged in by the tps. At tennis our team suffered defeat at the hands of 2/2 Fd Amb.	
"	Sunday 8 Oct 44		A compulsory parade prior to moving off to the church services at 2/6 Bn Rec Hut and 17 Bde theatre was held this morning. Those personnel not desirous of attending the services were broken off before the main body left.	
"	Monday 9 Oct 44		This morning "A" coy proceeded to 2/6 Bn assault course and practiced over the obstacles. "B" Coy moved out to their trg area and had Sec and pl exercises dealing with patrol routine. "C" Coy carried out bn duties. "D" Coy moved out to their trg area and had map reading and compass plotting, after which the assault course at 2/6 Bn was tackled by the tps. HQ Coy - The Sig pl this morning had a period of instrument testing, followed by LMG stoppages. Practice in morse, RT, netting and change frequency were continued during the afternoon; MMG pl commenced the day's trg with the NCOs having practice in night firing routine. All pl members then had fire drill and fire control lessons. Mortar pl commenced the day with bayonet trg. A lecture on the care and handling of amn was given during the morning. The afternoon trg comprised periods of bty drill and the compilation of fire plans; Tk A pl personnel had practice in stripping the Owen. Map reading followed a lecture on gun mechanism. Tk A drill completed the day's trg. At 091430 K at 2/6 Bn Rec Hut a very interesting lecture on Jap Characteristics was delivered by Capt ROBERTSON of ATIS to all int personnel of the Bde.	

L.

By Authority: L. F. JOHNSTON, Commonwealth Government Printer, Canberra.

Robertson

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.
(adapted.)

Unit 2/7 AUST INF BN

Date and Time.—From Oct 4 To

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
WONDECLA	Tuesday 10 Oct 44		<p>Today all available personnel of the Bn moved out to trg area for "Exercise TIGER". This tactical exercise, under Bde arrangements, will be carried out by all bns in the bde. The object of the exercise was to test the standard of tactical trg of the Bn. The scope of the exercise included (a) org and op of a bn as adv gd to a bde gp. (b) the org and op of the van gd. (c) the van gd in attack. (d) the main gd in attack.</p> <p>The Directing Staff for this exercise were :- Director - Brig M. J. MOTEN, CBE, DSO, ED; Asst Directors - Maj HAWKINS, (Arty); Lt-col SMI-BERT, OBE (Med); Chief Umpire - Maj K. C. CLARKE, MC. The "Enemy" comprised tps from 17 Aust Inf Bde Sig Sec and 2/1 Aust Gd Regt. Full particulars of the "TIGER" exercise, sketch map and OO No. 20 are contained in sheets as per Appx No.</p> <p>Att tps comprised one bty 2/2 Aust Fd Regt and one coy 2/2 Aust Fd Amb. Throughout the day the tps moved each side of the rd from 368047 proceeding south towards Old GERALDTON rd 360982. Full particulars are set out in Appx No. During the evening hours hot tea was enjoyed, after which the Bn moved back along the rd to the camp area. The Bde comd held an officers' conference after the exercise finished, at 101645K, when various pts were discussed concerning the full exercise procedure.</p>	
"	Wednesday 11 Oct 44		<p>Today all coys carried out recapitulation of various flaws in the exercise "TIGER" followed by sec and pl trg in Bn area. HQ Coy - Sig pl continued with link procedure (practical) followed by sport in afternoon; Mortar pl started the day's trg by bayonet drill. A lecture on mortar drill concerning the 4.2" was delivered during the morning. Sport was played in the afternoon; MMG pl commenced with a lecture to NCOs on night firing and recce. Practices with the dial sight in aiming, direction and elevation of the guns, were continued during the morning. Sport was played after lunch; Tk A pl had rifle drill, mech traverse, elevating & firing gun, followed by map reading, PIAT, and gunnery (less 3). It was done for the final period.</p>	

John D. Miller

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.
(adapted.)

Unit 2/7 AUST INF BN

Date and Time.—From Oct 44 To

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
WONDECLA	Wednesday 11 Oct 44 (Contd).		Lt-col H. G. GUINN was farewelled this afternoon. He proceeded per air to BEENLEIGH for a school of 6-weeks' duration. Maj ST Elmo D. NELSON will be adm comd of the Bn during Lt-col GUINN'S absence. A group photograph of all officers was taken this afternoon (approx 40). All Int personnel of Bn, under instrs from Bde, continuing with daily exercises in various phases of Int wk.	
"	Thursday 12 Oct 44		"B" Coy carried out sec and pl trg in coy's trg area, whilst "C" & "D" coys moved out to jungle country northeast from Bn area. Coy exercises mainly dealing with jungle warfare were practiced during the day, and will continue throughout tomorrow; also coy in "Adv-def-attack" was the exercise studied fully. A number of Bn personnel left for CAIRNS this evening for leave at the coast of approximately four days.	
"	Friday 13 Oct 44		"C" and "D" coys are today continuing their jungle warfare exercises - returning to camp area during the afternoon. "A" coy moved out to their jungle area this morning to carry out the coy exercises in jungle type warfare. This coy anticipated returning to the camp during the morning of 14th. "B" coy had a series of sec and pl trg exercises and recapitulation of work done during the week. The Int personnel of Bn conducted a "Telephone Battle" on the lines of a similar exercise set by Bde. The sec was divided into four groups representing 2/5 Bn, 2/6 Bn, 2/7 Bn and 17 Bde. At each gp sig terminals and Handy Talkie sets were used to receive and send messages concerning the "battle's" progress. During this interesting and instructive exercise, faults in the execution and despatch of orders and messages, were remedied by the officers at "Bde." Some cricketers and supporters journeyed to ATHERTON today to witness the match "Army" v Stan McCabe's NSW team.	

L.

By Authority: L. F. JOHNSTON, Commonwealth Government Printer, Canberra.

St Elmo D. Nelson

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.
(adapted.)

Unit 2/7 AUST INF BN

Date and Time.—From Oct 44

To

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
WONDECLA	Saturday 14 Oct 44.		"A" Coy continued coy exercises in their jungle trg area this morning. "B", "C" and "D" coys devoted the morning to adm and interior economy. All eqpt (webbing) is to be washed clean before Bn pde is held on Monday 16th.	
			During the morning officers and sgts of the Bde assembled in Bde picture theatre, where Lt-col WOOD, CO 2/6 Aust Inf Bn, handed over the pde to Brig MOTEN, CBE, DSO, ED. The Comd then gave an impressive address calling on those present to maintain the high reputation of 17 Aust Inf Bde during the ops ahead.	
"	Sunday 15 Oct 44.		The morning was occupied firstly with church parade, after which Bn HQ played the redoubtable "B" Coy at volley ball and as usual Bn HQ carried the day - winning 2-nil. During the morning Comd held a coy comds' conference, the main point being discussion of the future move. The afternoon was spent mainly in sporting activities, and as well quite a few members of the Bn allowed themselves the privilege of an afternoon's siesta.	
"	Monday 16 Oct 44		A short dissertation was given to all offr of 6 Aust Div by the GOC, in which he called on the Div to uphold its name in forthcoming events, on top of which he said a few words about the necessity for malarial precautions. A notable point of discussion after the address was the general top ic of hats and their sizes. The coys were mainly occupied in filling in def posns built about three months ag o.	

John D. ...

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.
(adapted.)

Unit.....2/7 AUST INF BN.....

Date and Time.—From Oct 44 To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
WONDECLA	Tuesday 17 Oct 44		A Bn parade was held and a full inspection made by the Adm Comd, after which a march past was carried out. This was the first Bn parade since Maj St E. D. NELSON assumed comd. "B" Coy carried out a rifle range practice whilst the other coys continued filling in the def areas. After dinner that night the tps made the most of their picture night whilst the offr were put through their hoops on a CAB discussion on "Women at Work". The less said about this period the better in case this History may be read by both sexes at a later date.	
"	Wednesday 18 Oct 44.		During the day the coys continued on their separate trg. "A" Coy was on the range; "C" coy were taking up def posns; whilst "D" coy were polishing off their patrol trg. A 4.2" mortar shoot was also held at the MONTALBION area. It was beer night for the men and the usual ritual was observed with the usual results. Several offr were guests of our old battle colleagues of 2/3 Ind Coy. We haven't seen what the Indep fellows were like at the end, but Capt DUELL was a good example of the result of an Aussie Rules player transferring to Rugby. It was noticed Capt ARNOLD also carried a few scars which bore a distinct resemblance to gravel rash. During the evening Maj NELSON, Maj WALKER and Capt TROON visited the ATHERTON club, and even the Adj't's corpulence couldn't do justice to the safari he was wearing.	
"	Thursday 19 Oct 44.		All coys were engaged filling in def posns. During the late afternoon Capt ROOKE put the subalterns through their paces at Battle Procedure, giving all the finer points that BEENLEIGH is famous for. Even so, there were a few brave souls who agreed to disagree - notably Mr. BUTTON, whilst Capt TROON was called on as the authority in any dispute. At the conclusion the Brig., who had been observing, said a few words.	

L.

By Authority : L. F. JOHNSTON, Commonwealth Government Printer, Canberra.

Johnston

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.
(adapted.)

Unit 2/7 AUST INF BN

Date and Time.—From Oct 19 44 To _____

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
WONDECLA	Thursday 19 Oct 44 (Contd)		The Brig inspected the picquet and later watched the changing of the gd. Maj. CRAWFORD, Mr GERRARD and Mr. NEWTON returned after dinner, staff car and all, Maj CRAWFORD looking like a giant refreshed, whilst the two lts looked as though they wanted a good rest after their campaigns in the Southern States. At night a compass march was held by the NCOs which was quite successful - at least, they all got home. Otherwise the night was quiet.	
"	Friday 20 Oct 44		A Bn pde started the day, after which coys went about their daily tasks. "A" & "B" coys were engaged on their def areas, whilst "C" coy occupied itself "brushing up" on standing patrols. Capt TROON and Lt FLEMING were the guests of the Adjut, Capt JOHNSON, of 2/3 Aust Inf Bn.	
"	Saturday 21 Oct 44		Today was a red letter day for the RMO, Capt PETERSON, as he put the whole Bn through the process of cholera injections. His assistant, Sgt RUSSELL is getting quite a name as a possible bayonet instr. In the morning the CO and his "O" Gp reced the area for a forthcoming Bde exercise. We're starting to wonder - nay dream - if there is any part of this world where there aren't hills.	
"	Sunday 22 Oct 44		The normal church pde was held in the morning. The CO held a coy comd's conference to discuss the two-days' exercise on Monday and Tuesday. A football match and a cricket match occupied the bulk of the afternoon. The former was between the Bn team and 2/8 Fd Coy, the Bn furnishing the visitors with an exciting game. The same unit managed to beat our cricket team, leaving honours even for the day's sport.	

L.

By Authority: L. F. JOHNSTON, Commonwealth Government Printer, Canberra.

Johnston

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.
(adapted.)

Unit 2/7 AUST INF BN

Date and Time.—From Oct 44 To

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
WONDECLA	Monday 23 Oct 44		The Bn moved out on the Bde-controlled exercise leaving the camp at 0800 hrs and arrived at their destination at approx 0800 hrs. Def posns were occupied by the Bn in their role of enemy. "D" Coy was representing the Bn in the Bde team as fwd Bn. Active patrolling was engaged in during the day and well into the night. 17 Aust Inf Bde launched an attack with heavy arty sp at 0330 hrs on 24 Oct. The Bn pns had the task of making a realistic representation of fire for the arty - using divers types of grenades - both issue and home made.	
"	Tuesday 24 Oct 44		A withdrawal of the Bn to a ridge further back was carried out during the night and dawn found the Bn in its new area and waiting for breakfast, after which the tps marched back to camp, having the afternoon for adm. The CO and his staff reced the fd firing range at WALSH RIVER during the morning.	
"	Wednesday 25 Oct 44		A bn pde was held in the morning and then coys moved to their trg areas after half an hour's rifle drill. In the afternoon the Bn was engaged in sporting activities. Lts BUTTON, BUTLER and NEWTON proceeded to CAIRNS to witness Lt KELLY's crossing of the start line in the matrimonial stakes on the Thursday. Maj NELSON, Capt BAIRD and Lt DARRYL were entertained at ATHERTON offrs' club by ladies of the services. Maj WALKER and Capt TROON left on a few days' spell from duty at one of the local ^{post} resorts	
"	Thursday 26 Oct 44		The rest of the offrs were lectured on the pros and cons of the Pigeon bde. It turned out a very interesting lecture. Preliminaries were carried out for the coy exercise in fd firing and HQ coy personnel moved out to the bivouac area, where "A" Coy joined them after lunch. Everything is now set for the big day tomorrow.	

L.

By Authority: L. F. JOHNSTON, Commonwealth Government Printer, Canberra.

Johnston

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.
(adapted.)

Unit 2/7 AUST INF BN

Date and Time.—From Oct 44 To

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
WONDECLA	Thursday 26 Oct 44 (Contd)		The rest of the coys spent their time at a demonstration of AIR codes sigs. Lt KELLY married Sister NIVEN of 2/6 AGH at CAIRNS. The best wishes of the Bn go with them. The postal department did a roaring trade in telegrams. Maj NELSON proceeded to the bivouac area for the night, leaving Bn HQ after the evening meal.	
"	Friday 27 Oct 44		"A", "B" and "C" coys participated in the fd firing exercise in that order. After completion of the exercise coys moved back to camp by MT.	
"	Saturday 28 Oct 44		"D" coy finalised bn's roster on the fd firing range. The exercise throughout used all bn sp weapons to full advantage, and plainly showed the difference live amn makes to the realism of an exercise. Lt KELLY'S guests for his wedding returned today and by all reports another "good fellow" has met his Waterloo or Seventh Heaven, whichever way you look at it.	
"	Sunday 29 Oct 44		Church pde was held in the morning - Padre RICHARDSON taking the service. Adm in the lines was carried out during the remainder of the morning. In the afternoon Bn team played the 2/5 Bn at Australian Rules, our team losing by 2 pts. Highlight of the game was Sgt COX'S dislike of putting the ball through the sticks. The result leaves us to meet 2/6 Bn in the final next Sunday.	
"	Monday 30 Oct 44		A Ceremonial pde was held during the morning in honour of the five years spent since the inauguration of this Bn. The Brig inspected the tps, after which he praised their turnout and also said a few words about the tradition of the Bn and the standard expected in the future. A march past was then held, Brig MOTEN taking the salute.	

L.

By Authority : L. F. JOHNSTON, Commonwealth Government Printer, Canberra.

John D. ...

as if
concern with

attention
Capt Brown

CO
app't
IntSec

General remarks para
Henry S. Quinn

Br. HQ. CCF

..... Lt. Col.
Comd. 2/7 Aust 2/7 ABST INF BN.

WEEKLY REPORT

WEEK ENDING 30 Sep '44

- (a) POSTED STRENGTH 7 officers and 85 privs
- (b) REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED and
- (c) CHANGES IN STRENGTH DURING WEEK One T.O.S. HQ Coy
- (d) PERCENTAGE OF MEN ON NORMAL TRAINING DURING WEEK 95%
- (e) NO OF COY ORDERLY ROOMS HELD DURING WEEK NONE
- (f) NO REMANDED TO C.O. NONE
- (g) INSPECTIONS CARRIED OUT :-
 - (i) BOOTS NONE
 - (ii) FEET NONE
 - (iii) PAYBOOKS Yes
 - (iv) RESPIRATORS NONE
 - (v) KIT AND CLOTHING GENERALLY
 - (vi) ARMS AND AMMUNITION Selective inspection daily
 - (vii) MEDICAL AND DENTAL One inspection by R.M.O.
 - (viii) VEHICLES, INCLUDING BICYCLES NONE
- (h) SICKNESS Two M.D. - One M.N.D. 24 hrs.

B.

- (a) DEFICIENCIES IN GROSS SCALE NONE
- (b) STORES RECEIVED DURING THE WEEK To be supplied. All as
Alpha A.
- (c) SUPPLY OF RATIONS arranged through A + B Coy
- (d) MEALS AND COOKHOUSE At least one usually two meals per day
attended at A + B Coy kitchens between
which Br HQ pers are divided. Standard
of meals GOOD.

(e) STATE OF CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT GENERALLY WITHIN COY . . . Good . . .

(f) SPECIAL REMARKS . Tempera skill to return from leave - there are no beds available for them.

c.

(a) PROGRESS IN TRAINING EXERCISES, W/TRG CARRIED OUT (Including night exercises and lectures) . Int Sec. on bde. exercises.
R.Ps. - one lec. for e. on mapreading.
S.Bs. - special bat. trg.

(b) STATE OF TRAINING WITHIN COY, FITNESS FOR OPERATIONS . . . I.O. and R.M.O. state pers under command fit for operations. - For R.Ps. see below.
For R.Ps. see below.

(c) SCHOOLS AND COURSES ATTENDED AND RESULTS OBTAINED BY PERSONNEL . . . NONE

(d) AID REQUIRED FOR SPECIALIST TRG - MATERIALS, LECTURES, ETC . . . NONE

GENERAL REMARKS: e.g. DISCIPLINE, OUTSTANDING NCOs AND MEN, SPORT AND RECREATION,

INFORMATION FOR AUSTRALIA, WAR DIARY NOTES . Suggest R.S.M. make more use of R.Ps. - if not could they be attached to rifle Coy for general trg. They certainly have not enough to do at present

F. X. Connor Lt
O. C Coy. Br HQ.

012000 K.

NOTE : THIS REPORT TO REACH BRQ BY 1200 HRS EACH SATURDAY.

STORES RECEIVED. WEEK ENDING 30 SEP

TROUSERS	JG	7	PAIRS
SHIRTS	JG	12	
UNDERPANTS		2	PAIRS
SINGLET		2	
SOCKS		12	PAIRS
GAITERS		1	"
PULLOVERS		5	
HAT BANDS		14	
TOOTH BRUSHES		6	
BOOTS	AB	3	PAIRS
RIFLE SWINGS		6	
TOWELS		5	
ATEBRIN		600	
KEROSENE		4	GALS

Apx
'A.'

(1)

2/7 AUSTRALIAN INF BN

B Coy

1 Oct 44

Two day Pl Exercise

Ref Map: HERBERTON 1in to 1mile.

APP 2

Object:

To exercise Pls in operations in the jungle.

Lessons:

Patrol Activity.
Ambushes.
Occupation def posn.
Recce Patrol.
Hyg and anti malaria.

Narrative

Enemy: Based on ATHERTON and have pushed strong patrols SOUTH along ATHERTON - RAVENSHOE Rd

One patrol estimated at Pl strength are known to be occupying a posn in Jungle country vicinity sq 3614. Movement of Tps in small parties WEST + SW of this area indicate that this route is the L of C for enemy.

Own Tps: Moving NORTH along ATHERTON - RAVENSHOE Rd have reached rd junc 3903. B Coy 2/7 B have pushed along HERBERTON - EVELYN Rd and are based in sq 3307 from where patrols of Pl strength are to counter enemy patrols in Jungle area on HERBERTON RANGE.

Situation:

X Pl have been ordered to move NORTH across country to track junc 323152, then along SOUTH TRACK to EAST to Jungle where they will operate against any enemy in the area.

Route in will be Track Junc 382127 to OLD STOCKYARD 357089 to Base 334071.

Time out: 0900hrs 6 Oct 44

Time in: NOT after 1600hrs 7 Oct 44

(2)

Conduct of Exercise:

Umpires: Nominated from PIs NOT being exercised according to situations

Tps:

All PIs will follow same route
One PI being exercised at a time
All PIs will take up def posn night 6/7 Oct
(in jungle)

Enemy

supplied by PI NOT being exercised according to situation

Action: Under direction from Controller

Adm:

OC B Coy.

PI cooking

Two meals lunch 6/7 Oct carried on man
Water Cooking gear and two meals (tea 6 Oct
breakfast 7 Oct) at Control Pt 346145
C.Q.M.S. arrange.

One PI will be transported to Track June
323152 (to act as Enemy)

All water bottles will be carried on man &
filled prior to moving out on exercise.

Malarial Precautions: per 3/7 Aust Inf Bn 15

Adm Order No 15.

Nets Mosquito WILL be used
Sanitation & Hyg will be stressed.

Bn Guard & Picquet.

Guard Comd will ensure that these men
return to Camp NOT later than 1230 hrs
7 Oct.

Further Adm instructions later.

Intercomn:

OC Coy to make enquiries re use of
108 and/or SCR 536's.

Note: Screen on Outline Syllabus 1 Oct to 8 Oct to
be promulgated to all personnel taking part
prior to exercise.

W. Seares Capt
OC 'B' Coy
1 Oct 44

OUTLINE SYLLABUS - 1 Oct to 8 Oct 44.

2. During this period 3 days will be devoted to pl exercises in jungle country and will include one night out. Pls will be self sufficient in sups, amn and water. The exercises will be prepared to bring out the following :-

Patrol activity
Ambushes
Occupation def posn
Recce patrol
Hyg and anti malaria.

B Coy

Day 1 and 2.

Patrol Activity.

Patrolling, particularly aggressive patrolling, is the key to successful jungle fighting.

A high standard of trg is required for patrolling the jungle by day and night.

The tendency for patrol leaders to exaggerate enemy strs, dispositions and cas inflicted will occur and they must be made to realise the importance of their tasks and how much depends on the authenticity of their infm.

Enemy of at least a pl str will be employed.

Ambushes.

An ambush is like any other op in war. A leader preparing an ambush must appreciate the situation, what is his object, consider the factors and make a plan.

Pts to consider are :-

Method of setting
Siting of weapons
Cam, silence, patience
Sig to spring ambush
Weapons at half cock
Emp of booby traps.

Occupation pl def posn.

Pts to be considered and studied by pl comds are :-

Selecting ground
Mutual sp
Layout of perimeter def for all round def
Siting of automatic weapons and 2 in mortar
Weapon pits
Fire lanes
Cam
Booby traps, recording posn
Pl res
Res amn, water, sups
Preparation of pl fire plan
Sanitation and hyg.

The siting of the 2 in mortar by pl comds is most important and is often not given enough thought. The 2 in mortar is pl comd's res of fire power. It will be sited in the best possible posn from which it can engage all targets within the limits of its range.

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE.

2/7 Aust Inf Bn.

OUTLINE SYLLABUS (Continuation).

Day 3.

"I" Sec
will set
out four
courses:
one to
each coy.

(Recce Patrol.
(Each unit will set up a course over a strenuous track of not
(less than 12 miles.
(Over this course signs of enemy occupation and mov will be
(made apparent.
(Each pl will in turn carry out a recce patrol of the course and
(at the conclusion of the patrol submit a patrol report and sketch
(as per Appx A.

Hyg and anti malaria.

Points to be brought out :-

Water purification and discipline
Sanitation - the disposal of human waste and food containers and food protection.
Personal hyg - washing vital parts of the body and shaving daily.
Precautions against Malaria, Scrub Typhus, Dysentery, and tropical skin diseases.

A soldier cannot be considered adequately trained until he habitually and under all circumstances gives effect to the appropriate protection routine.

Thoon
.....Capt.
Adj. 2/7 Aust. Inf. Bn.

Australian Imperial Forces.

SUBJECT 1. Pl. Jungle Trg. 3rd - 4th Sept. '44.

Tps. 2. 'D' Coy. 16 pl. 17 pl. 18 pl.

SCOPE.

3. Pl. in def. posn.

4. Fighting patrols.

5. Ambushes.

CO

OBJECT.

6. To apply pl. tactics to the specialised conditions of jungle warfare.

AREA.

7. REF MAP. HERBERTON 1" = 1 MILE. in jungle area bounded by track 351141 (track NOT shown) and 368143.

METHOD.

8. Cross country tactical mov. to 351141 by pls. at ¼ hr intervals from camp.

ROUTE.

9. Camp to 315103 rd. June. - MT. LAVARACK thence via SOUTH branch WILD RIVER to 351141.

10. Pl. areas then allotted by O.C.

16 pl. 352 147

17 pl. 370 143

18 pl. 360 139.

PRIORITY OF WORK.

11. Weapon Pits with food, amm. + water recesses.

12. Camouflage.

13. Booby traps (actual but NOT lethal) in depth.

14. Comm. between pits + secs. by lawyer vine.

PHASES.

15. Pls. carry out Battle Procedure re occupation of def. posn. + commence digging.

16. Fighting patrols.

17. The ambushing of patrols and the drill of taking up an ambush posn.

LESSONS TO BE

BROUGHT OUT. 18. DEF. POSN.

(a) Listening posts and protection.

(b) Selection of ground.

(c) Pits + sections mutually sp.

(d) Perimeter for all round def.

- (2) Siting of weapons and sp. gp.
- (3) Weapon pits and recesses for food + amm.
- (4) Fire lanes
- (H) Camouflage.
- (I) Booby traps in depth + plan of same.
- (J) Siting of res. dumps.
- (K) Pl. fire plan.
- (L) Liaison inter pl.
- (M) Sanitation + hygiene.
- (N) Night picquets + protection.
- (O) Discipline at night.

19. FIGHTING PATROLS.

- (a) Aggression is keynote of patrol activities.
- (b) Object is to destroy enemy.
- (c) Types of fighting patrols.
 - (i) Ambush or destroy otherwise, enemy patrols encountered, working parties, enemy installations, etc.
 - (ii) Obtain info. which can only be gained by fighting.
 - (iii) To molest or harass enemy rear + L of C.
 - (iv) To delay enemy during a withdrawal.
 - (v) Protection of main body.
- (d) Proper briefing of patrols.
 - (e) Size of and armaments and dress of patrol.
 - (f) Grens. NO. 36 to be carried on belt.
 - (g) Prearranged simple outline plan of action if attacked.
 - (h) R.V. if patrol ambushed.
 - (i) Emergency rations + w/ bottles carried.
 - (j) Security measures NO letters, colour patches, etc.
 - (k) Route out + in.
 - (l) Handling of cas.
 - (m) Control, fd. craft and fd. signals.
 - (n) Timings.
 - (o) Discipline during halts.
 - (p) Preparation of patrol report on return to base.

AMBUSHES.

20. Recce by comd. of site, routes in + R.V.
21. Sec. ldrs. recce - allotment of weapon sites - and recce of route of withdrawal.
22. Camouflage, silence + patience.

23. Signals to spring ambush and to withdraw if overpowered.
24. Weapons at half cock.
25. Booby traps as a means of delaying a pursuing force after an unsuccessful ambush.

ADM.

26. DRESS. J.G., hats khaki fur felt, + packs.
27. MED. COY. MED. ORDERLY in attendance.
ATEBRIN. 1 day's issue per man.
28. RATIONS. Three meals carried on man.
29. WATER. (a) Six 2 gal. tins delivered by truck
1700 hrs. 3 Sept '44. to edge of jungle.
(b) Sterilizing tablets.
30. STORES. (a) 2 picks 3 shovels per sec.
1 pick 1 shovel per pl. H.F.
(b) Machettes. 2 per sec.
31. REPRESENTATION OF FIRE.
(a) L.M.G. NIL.
(b) Aldershot grens.
(c) Blank amm.
(d) Ballastite cartridges.
(e) Grens. NO. 36. NOT primed.
(f) Booby trap wire.
32. MALARIAL PRECAUTIONS.
(a) ATEBRIN.
(b) NO. mosq. nets.
(c) Sleeves down, garters at 1800 hrs.

- INTERCOMM. 33. SCR 536 inter pl.
34. runners.

signed N. Rooke, Capt

O.C. D' Coy.

Attention
Capt Green

Australian Imperial Forces.
877 Aust. Inf. Bn.

1. Subject Two day Pl. Exercises
2. Sps. C. Bde. 13, 14 & 15 Pks. "C" Coy.
3. Scope. Patrolling,
Ambush
Occ. Inf. Pkns.
Hygiene.
4. Object. To apply pl. tactics in jungle warfare.
5. Area. Ref. Map HERBERTON 1" Mile.
HERBERTON RANGE. (JUNGLE AREA.)
6. Method.
 1. Route. Camp area along HERBERTON RD to R. + L. Turn
315407 then east to 350445.
 2. Areas. Pl. areas to be allotted in squares 3514, 3614.
 3. Priority of works. Weapon pits, camouflage, supply dumps.
7. Phases.
 1. Patrols. Fighting.
Aggressive patrolling is keynote to successful jungle fighting.
Object is to destroy the enemy.
Its to be considered:
 1. Briefing of patrols.
 2. Information re enemy
 3. Size of patrol (depends on job allocated).

4. Dress.
5. Ambushing of enemy patrols.
6. Outline plan if attacked.
7. R.V.
8. Security
9. Casualties.
10. P.W.
11. Line
12. Route.

2. Occupation pl. def. post.

It to be considered, may be used as a base for pl.

1. Ground. (to work in independent roles.)
2. Mutual support of secs.
3. Layout for all round def.
4. Siting of weapons.
5. Weapon pits
6. Live Lanes.
7. Camouflage
8. Booby traps (sketch to be supplied).
9. Reserves.
10. Sketch of fire plan.
11. Res. Arm. water. food. (Kitchen areas).
12. Hygiene & Sanitation.

3. ambush.

Leader must appreciate situation, keep his object in mind & make plan, so that he can destroy the enemy.

No. to consider: Ground.

1. Method of settings
2. Siting of weapons.
3. Camouflage.
4. Silence + patience must predominate.
5. Sig. to spring ambush.
6. Rifles at half cock.
7. Booby traps

4. Hygiene + Malaria:

1. Disposal of waste.
2. Personal hygiene: - washing + shaving.
3. Precautions against malaria: - Kiekin, Long sleeves, Gaiters.

8. Adm.

1. Dress. J. G. Boot for felt, gaiters, web equipment including haversacks. Water bottles (filled). 1 extra for socks, towel + Gas Cape 1 Blkb. 2/Sheet shaving gear. (in pack).
2. Meds. Cap. Chderby + med. bag.
3. Rations. Pls. will erect own ^{first} kitchens. Dry rations for mid day meal out.
4. Water. 10 -> good cans for pl.
5. Stores. 2 fists + 3 stunks for sec.
6. Ref. Fire. Blank Am. Vay pistols, smoke candles Grenades. Booby traps.
7. Malaria Precautions: - Kiekin, long sleeves, gaiters.

9. Intcomm.

Whistles SCR. 526 for pl.
Runner.

OC
C. C. C. C.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONSEXERCISE SECRET"A" COY 2/7 AUST INF BN TWO DAY PLATOON EXERCISE

REF MAP HERBERTON 1 in to 1 Mile

JUNGLE COUNTRYENLARGEMENT JUNGLE TRNG. AREA 4 in to 1 mile

1. Exercise will be held on 3 - 4 Oct 44.

2. OBJECT To practise all ranks in the various aspects of Jungle Warfare.

3. SCOPE OF EXERCISE

- (a) Patrol Activity
- (b) Ambushes
- (c) Occupation of defensive position
- (d) Recce Patrol
- (e) Hygiene and Anti-malaria
- (f) Platoon Cooking

4. LESSONS

- (a) Aggressive Patrolling
- (b) Selecting and preparation of Ambush
- (c) Perimeter Defence

5. AREA OF EXERCISE Ref. squares 3514. and 3515

6. DIRECTING STAFF Capt V. C. Baird
O. C. ENEMY Lieut L. J. DARRYL
UMPIRES C. S. M. and Pl. Sjts.

7. TROOPS "A" COMPANY by platoons

8. REPRESENTATION OF FIRE

Blank 2" mortar smoke.

63 grenades

9. POINTS TO BE CONSIDERED

(a) Patrol Activity Patrolling, particularly aggressive patrolling, is the key to successful jungle fighting.

A high standard of trg is required for patrolling the jungle by day and night. The tendency for patrol leaders to exaggerate enemy strengths, dispositions and casualties inflicted will occur and they must be made to realise the importance of their tasks and how much depends on the authenticity of their info. Enemy of at least a pl str will be employed.

XI. (b) AMBUSHES An ambush is like any other op in war. A leader preparing an ambush must appreciate the situation, what is his object, consider the factors and make a plan.

Points to consider are :-

- Method of setting
- Siting of weapons
- Cam. silence. patience
- Sig to spring ambush
- Weapons at half cock
- Emp of booby traps

Points to be considered and studied by pl comds are :-

- Selecting ground
- Mutual sp
- Layout of perimeter def for all round def
- Siting of automatic weapons and 2 in mortar
- Weapon pits
- Fire lanes
- Cam
- Booby traps
- Pl res
- Res amn, water, sups
- Preparation of pl fire plan
- Sanitation and hygiene

The siting of the 2 in mortar by pl comds is the most important and is often not given enough thought. The 2 in mortar is pl comds res of fire power. It will be sited in the best possible posn from which it can engage all targets within the limits of its range.

(d) HYGIENE AND ANTI-MALARIA

Points to be brought out :-

- Water purification and discipline
- Sanitation - the disposal of hum- an waste food containers and food protection
- Personal hygiene- washing vital parts of the body and shaving daily
- Precautions against Malaria, Scrub Typhus, Dysentery, and tropical skin diseases.

A soldier cannot be considered adequately trained until he is habitually and under all circumstances gives effect to the appropriate protection routine.

- 10. ROUTE TO TRG AREA Cross country - Map recce
- 11. ADMINISTRATION
 - Coy parade 0745 hrs
 - Rations for 4 meals carried on the man
 - Blanket, ground-sheet, gas capes, and toilet gear in pack
 - Cooking gear and tools carried in Coy truck and delivered to pl at commencement of exercise
 - 2 galls water tins in Coy truck and delivered to pl at commencement of exercise
- 12. INTERCOMN
 - D. S. to OC enemy 108 sets
 - Pl umpires S C R 536's
 - Inter- pl by runners
- 13. INSTRUCTIONS TO UMPIRES
 - Umpire will take particular note of points brought out in paras. 9 sub paras a, b, c, d, and keep progressive log of proceedings.
- 14. INSTRUCTIONS TO ENEMY
 - Enemy will be in ambush posn ref 357/47 at time to be notified.
 - Further instructions as exercise progresses by 108's.

DISTRIBUTION

Copy	No.	1.	Adjutant
Copy	"	2.	Capt V. C. Baird
"	"	3.	Lieut L. J. Darryl
"	"	4.	" A. C. Burns O.C. 7 Pl.
"	"	5.	" R. W. Wilcock O. C. 8 pl.
"	"	6.	" L. F. Bowden O. C. 9 pl.
"	"	7.	WO 11 Coffey R. R. C.S.M.

C. Lockyer for O.C. A.O.D.

 O. C. "A"n Coy.

10

0. C. "Vini Sola"
.....
D O F

"	"	1*	ME IT COLLEA B. B. C. B. M.
"	"	2*	" G. B. BOMDEN O. C. B. B.
"	"	3*	" B. M. MITCOCK O. C. B. B.
"	"	4*	" V. C. BILWA O. C. J. B. B.
"	"	5*	IVENT G. I. BALLY
COBA	"	6*	SEBE A. C. BILWA
COBA	MO*	7*	VGLIENAT

DISCUSSION

Видеть и понимать на экзамене вложение в 108.в*
Видеть и понимать на экзамене вложение в 108.в* и т.д. и т.д. и т.д.

14* ПРИЛОЖЕНИЕ К ВИДЕ

в. р. с. д. и т.д. вложение в 108.в* и т.д. и т.д. и т.д.
вложение в 108.в* и т.д. и т.д. и т.д.

15* ПРИЛОЖЕНИЕ К ВИДЕ

Итого - в 108.в* и т.д. и т.д. и т.д.
вложение в 108.в* и т.д. и т.д. и т.д.

16* ПРИЛОЖЕНИЕ

commencement of exercise
5. Билва вложение в 108.в* и т.д. и т.д. и т.д.
to be of commencement of exercise
Cooking Book and Food carried in 108.в* and tinned
Bilwa, Bilwa-agar, sea water, and other food in back
part of 4 meals carried on the ship
108.в* and tinned

17* ПРИЛОЖЕНИЕ

18* КОПИЕ К ВИДЕ

close copy - 108.в*
видеть и понимать вложение в 108.в* и т.д. и т.д. и т.д.
вложение в 108.в* и т.д. и т.д. и т.д.
вложение в 108.в* и т.д. и т.д. и т.д.
вложение в 108.в* и т.д. и т.д. и т.д.
вложение в 108.в* и т.д. и т.д. и т.д.
вложение в 108.в* и т.д. и т.д. и т.д.

Видеть и понимать вложение в 108.в* :-

(9) ПРИЛОЖЕНИЕ К ВИДЕ

видеть и понимать вложение в 108.в* и т.д. и т.д. и т.д.
вложение в 108.в* и т.д. и т.д. и т.д.
вложение в 108.в* и т.д. и т.д. и т.д.
вложение в 108.в* и т.д. и т.д. и т.д.
вложение в 108.в* и т.д. и т.д. и т.д.
вложение в 108.в* и т.д. и т.д. и т.д.
вложение в 108.в* и т.д. и т.д. и т.д.
вложение в 108.в* и т.д. и т.д. и т.д.
вложение в 108.в* и т.д. и т.д. и т.д.
вложение в 108.в* и т.д. и т.д. и т.д.

Видеть и понимать вложение в 108.в* :-

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE.

No. 2 (MMG) PL HQ COY TRG SYLLABUS PERIOD
2-16 OCT 44.

2/7 AUST INF BN.

Date.	0900-1000	1000-1100	1100-1200	1330-1430	1430-1515	1515-1600
Mon 2.	----- Duty Coy -----					
Tue 3.	<u>Dial Sight</u> 1 NCOs QE QA 2 ORs Recapit.	<u>Dial Sight</u> 1. Check Elevation 2. Quadrant Elevation & Angle.	<u>Fire Control.</u> Target of little width.		<u>Indirect Fire Drill</u> Director Method	
Wed 4.	1 NCOs Flanking Safety. 2 ORs Stoppages Recapit.	Bringing gun into action, using cover.	<u>Fire Control.</u> Target with width.		Sport	
Thu 5	----- Route March -----					
Fri 6	<u>Lecture for NCOs.</u> 1. Indirect Fire Theory 2. ORs mechanism. 2 ORs EGD		Practical Flanking Safety		Maintenance	
Sat 7	----- Duty Coy -----					
Sun 8	----- Church Parade -----					
Mon 9	NCOs Recce for Night Firing. ORs Mechanism.	<u>Section Drill</u> Prepare for Action. Long Carry.	<u>Fire Control</u> Oblique Targets.		<u>Indirect Fire Drill.</u> DAP & Post Methods	
Tue 10	----- Bn Exercise -----					
Wed 11	NCOs Practical Recce for Night Firing. ORs Recapit EGD.	Dial Sight; Aiming, Direction, Elevation & QE Recapitulation.	1. NCOs Section Drill, Night Firing 2. ORs Visual trg		Sport	
Thu 12	Night Firing Drill Practical.	Night Firing Drill Practical.	Indirect Fire Theory for NCOs ORs Stoppages Test.		<u>Section Competition</u> Section Drill.	Discussion : CAB.

CONTINUATION.

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE.

No. 2 (MMG) PL HQ COY TRG SYLLABUS PERIOD
2-16 OCT 44.

2/7 AUST INF BN.

ite. .	0900-1000	1000-1100	1100-1200	1330-1430	1430-1515	1515-1600
--------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

ite. 13	----- Route March -----					
---------	-------------------------	--	--	--	--	--

ite. 14	----- Maintenance -----		----- Sport -----			
---------	-------------------------	--	-------------------	--	--	--

ite. 15	----- Church Parade -----		----- Sport -----			
---------	---------------------------	--	-------------------	--	--	--

ite. 16	NCOs Indirect Fire Orders. ORs - EGD.	Recapit Fire Orders	NCOs Fire Control Charts ORs Mechanism.	<u>Indirect Fire Drill</u> Elevation & Distribution.		
---------	---	---------------------	---	---	--	--

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE.

No 3 PL HQ COY, TRG SYLLABUS PERIOD 2-16 OCT 44.

Date.	0745 0830	0835-0915	0920-1000	1015-1100	1105-1200	1330-1415	1420-1500	1505-1600	1600-1630	Night Training
Mon 2		----- Recapit Mortar Drill -----				----- Battery Drill - Layout. Parallel Lines &				a Pers trg as Sigs on Sig procedure Line & F
Tue 3		Bty Drill in Field; Adv Gd with Continuous support.				Controlled and Rapid Corrections. NCOs Sand Graph.				Net Scrambling. NCO Lec. Procuring Line an Range.
Wed 4		----- Ts OBT Mortar Drill -----				----- Sport -----				
Thu 5		Bayonet Drill.	Action Rough Crd.	Misfire Drill.	Lec. & Use Sand Graph.	Bty Drill in Field - Withdwl.				Discussion on Faults. Bn Exercise.
Fri 6		----- Bn Exercise -----								
Sat 7		----- Internal Adm -----				----- Sport -----				
Sun 8		----- Church Parade & Rest Day -----								
Mon 9		Bayonet Asslt Cde.	Lec.-Care & Prep Amn.	Laying & Practice; Controlled Correct ions.		Bty Drill : Def Posn & Prep of Fire Plans				
Tue 10		P.T.	Prep & selection Base Plate posns.			Recapit	Advance	Mortar	Drill	Night Laying Procedure
Wed 11		Bayonet Drill: Trg Sticks.	Lec.- 4.2 Mortar.	Action & Cease Fire. (timed)		----- Sport -----				
Thu 12		P.T.				Bty Drill: Concentration & Distance with use of Sand Graphs.		Lec.- Neb Mk I & CEAD Base Plate.		Net Scrambling : NCOs Sp of Amn in Field.
Fri 13		Map Reading.- Recognition of Ground from Map.	Recog-	Recapit Mortar Drill.		Bty Drill in Field: Fire Control by FOO & GPO.				
Sat 14		----- Internal Administration -----				----- Sport -----				
Sun 15		----- Church Parade & Rest Day -----								
Mon 16		Bayonet	Mortar Drill:	Action Cease Fire Misfire.		Bty Drill in Field; Adv Gd with Cont Support.				

NOTE I. All periods of individual drill Sigs Line & R/T Procedure. NOTE II. 1600-1630 each day devoted to Sport.

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE.

RESTRICTED.

The information in this document is not to be communicated either directly or indirectly to the press or to any person not holding an official position in HIS MAJESTY'S service.

ROUTINE ORDERS PART 1.

Serial No. Q43
Nos. 217- 220.

b y

Lt Col H. G. GUINN, D.S.O., E.D.,

COMMANDING 2/7 AUST INF BN.

2/7 AUST INF BN.

6 OCT 44.

217. CENSORSHIP - POSTING OF PARCELS:

Many instances have recently been reported of personnel of this formation dispatching parcels by rail to private addresses, such parcels not having been examined by a franking officer. This practice is a breach of LHQ FCI No. 4 and will cease forthwith. Offenders will render themselves liable to disciplinary action.

218. The attention of all personnel is directed to the following paragraphs of GRO A40/44 as recently amended by GROs dated 8th Sept., 44.

"3. The location address of a unit may be disclosed to the civil police, a solicitor or process server when such address is also the Unit's postal address and it is required by:-

(a) the civil police, the solicitor or process server for the purpose of serving any legal process on a member of the unit; or

(b) the civil police for the purpose of investigating any offence.

4. When the postal address of a unit does not disclose its location, the commander of an L of C Area or command may disclose such information as to the location of the unit as he thinks fit, having regard to the requirements of national security and the circumstances of the particular case, to:-

(a) the civil police, a solicitor, or a process server for the purpose of serving legal process on a member of the unit; or

(b) the civil police for the purpose of investigating any alleged offence.

5. Except as permitted under paras 3 and 4, the location address of a member's unit will not be disclosed to the civil police, a solicitor, or a process server desiring to serve legal process on a member.

5A. Where the location address of the member's unit is not disclosed and the member has not nominated a solicitor to accept service on his behalf, the civil police, a solicitor, or process server desiring to serve legal process, will be advised to apply, or an application already made by such person will be referred to the Officer-in-Charge Echelon and records of the L of C Area or command of enlistment of the member for a statement which may be used in support of an application to a competent court for an order for substituted service.

appex 4
War Diary

7. Where the location address of a unit is disclosed as it is is undesirable that police and process servers be permitted to search around a camp for the persons upon whom they desire to serve or execute legal process, commanding officers or other local authorities will arrange for the members concerned to attend at unit headquarters at such time as it is most convenient to those commanding officers or authorities and the police or process servers.

8. No member will undertake the service of any legal process upon any other member.

219. HYGIENE DISCIPLINE.

The practice of leaving open flywire doors of kitchens will cease forthwith and every precaution will be taken to preserve food from contamination by flies.

Failure to observe these precautions will result in severe disciplinary action.

220. DCM NX33804 Pte A. H. KELLY.

The abovenamed soldier was tried by DCM held in the Field on 26 Sep 44 by order of Comd 6 Aust Div dated 25 Sep 44.

CHARGE : Absenting himself without leave from LTD SYDNEY from 1100 hrs 16 Apr 44 until 0840 hrs 17 Jul 44 (AA Sec 15(1)) a period of 92 days.

PLEA : GUILTY.

FINDING: GUILTY.

SENTENCE: To undergo detention for 130 days.

DATE OF SENTENCE: 26 Sep 44.

On 29 Sep 44 Comd 6 Aust Div confirmed the finding and sentence.

Date fixed for Review : 31 Jan 45.

Period in close arrest awaiting trial for which automatic forfeiture of pay is incurred: 50 days.

Promulgated to the accused on 4 Oct 44.

Troon . . . Capt.
(J. TROON)
Adj. 2/7 Aust Inf Bn.

DISTRIBUTION :-

CO	"C" Coy
Adj. 1	"D" Coy
QM	H.Q. Coy
IO	2/5 Aust Inf Bn
RMO	2/6 Aust Inf Bn
Bn HQ	17 Aust Inf Bde.
File	
Rec Hut	
War Diary	
Sjts' Mess	
Offrs' Mess	
"A" Coy	
"B" Coy	

NOTICES.

CHURCH PARADES.

Sunday 8 Oct 44.

PROTESTANT : Holy Communion (C of E) 0700 hrs Bde HQ YMCA Hut.
 " " " " 0915 " " " " "
 Parade Service 0830 hrs 17 Aust Inf Bde Cinema.

Padre RICHARDSON will officiate at all above services.

R.C. : Mass 0645 hrs and 0830 hrs 2/6 Aust Inf Bn Rec Hut.
 Celebrant : Padre O'KEEFE.

Confession : Padre O'KEEFE'S tent 2/7 Aust Inf Bn lines,
 on SATURDAY 7 Oct 44.

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE.
2/7 AUST INF BN REGIMENTAL FUNDS ACCOUNT AUGUST-SEPTEMBER, 1944.

RECEIPTS.

EXPENDITURE.

	£	s	d		£	s	d
Aug 1 Cash in hand	11.	11	8	Aug 3 Freight for Books	9	12	4
Balance of Trust A/c - Line No. 57	192	0	6	Aug 4 Loan to Member	15	10	0
" 10 Repayment of Loan	7	0	0	Aug 11 Barbers wages	1	17	0
" 11 Repayment from Canteen	5	0	0	Aug 13 Mince Meat	1	17	6
" 12 Repayment from Canteen	8	0	0	Amenities - Tennis Balls & Hairc	1	10	9
" 18 Subscription	3	3	0	Aug 15 Padlocks	1	11	4
AACS - Unit percentage of Profit (June)	70	19	9	Sep 11 Mince Meat	7	10	6
Sep 9 AACS - Unit percentage of Profit (July)	63	5	7	" Argus Account	2	19	0
" 23 Hairdressing receipts	3	19	0	Band Music	50	11	0
" 25 Sale of piano	15	0	0	Repayment to Canteen	14	6	0
				Bulletin Account	11	2	0
				Postage	16	0	0
				Aug 12 Band Music	100	0	0
				Aug 18 Repayment to Canteen	10	11	0
				Aug 19 Baking Powder and Herbs	5	16	0
				" 24 Mince Meat	10	0	0
				" 29 Advance to Members	2	7	8
				" Nails	1	1	1
				" 30 Mince Meat	4	12	0
				Barbers wages 8-30 Sep	2	4	0
				Barbers wages 20-30 Sep	8	9	11
				Cash in hand	112	12	2
				Balance of Trust A/c	376	19	6
				Book - Line No.			
					376	19	6

1. HEALTH OF UNIT

(a) General Physical condition of personnel .. *Good*

(b) General Standard of Reinforcements Received .. *—*

(c) Severity of work or training .. *Fairly strenuous*

X (d) General Remarks .. *Unit inoculations (including Cholera) are practically complete.*

2. STORES

Details of stores requisitioned for but not yet received.

(a) Medical .. *✓*

(b) Expense Stores .. *✓*

XX (c) Malaria Control Stores (i) Ordnance .. *✓*

(ii) AASC .. *✓*

XX 3. MALARIA CONTROL

(a) Measures of Personnel protection (Good, fair, bad)

Nets .. *—* Atebrin .. *Good* .. Clothing .. *—*

Repellent .. *—*

Larvae Control .. *—*

(c) Adult destruction .. *—*

(d) General comments .. *—*

4. RATIONS .. *Good.*

5. HYGIENE .. *Pipe to unit grease trap blocks frequently, requiring a good deal of attention.*

6. Training CARRIED OUT BY R.M.O. .. *nil*

DATE .. *7 Oct 44*

Signed .. *B. Peterson Capt.*

X Attach as appendix "A" any special report exceeding the scope of this pro-forma.
When applicable.

Seen
 15/16
 9.

UNIT WEEKLY MEDICAL REPORT.

app 5

Formation or Unit

2/7 Aust Inf Bn

DD'S. 1 Aust Corps Pro-forma "A"

Week Ending midnight Friday 6 Oct. 1944

UNIT	Offrs	Daily Strength	Total Sick Parade	Offrs New Sick	Offrs	Sick	Total No. Duty	Offrs Evac.	Offrs Evctd	Notifiable Infect Disease	Malaria	Scrub Typhus	Dengue Fever	Diarrhoea	Dysentery	O.R.T.I.	F.U.O.	V.D.	Skin Parasites	Tinea	Skin Diseases	Diseases of the ear	Foot Disabilities	Other Diseases	Eye Complaints	Accidents.
SATURDAY 30	42	787	8	5	1													2			1		2			
SUNDAY	42	789	7	6	4											2								4		
MONDAY	42	800	21	16	6														1	1	1		7	6		
TUESDAY	42	795	25	21	2				2					2		1			1				4	13		
WEDNESDAY	42	794	30	21	3				3									1	1	2			4	12	1	
THURSDAY	42	798	31	24	1				2							3		1			2	1	2	4	1	
FRIDAY	43	797	18	11					1					1					1				6	4		
TOTAL	42	794	140	140	17			1	8					3		6		2	6	2	3	3	23	55	21	

Turn Over.

1415/9

appendix

B. H. Q. COY

2/7 AUST INF BN.

WEEKLY REPORT

WEEK ENDING 7 Oct 44

- (a) POSTED STRENGTH . . . 7 offrs . . . and . . . 85 ORs . . .
- (b) REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED . . . NIL . . .
- (c) CHANGES IN STRENGTH DURING WEEK . . . 1 M.O. B Coy . . . 1 MI . . .
- (d) PERCENTAGE OF MEN ON NORMAL TRAINING DURING WEEK . . . 90% . . .
- (e) NO OF COY ORDERLY ROOMS HELD DURING WEEK . . . 1 . . .
- (f) NO REMANDED TO C.O. . . 1 . . .
- (g) INSPECTIONS CARRIED OUT
 - (i) BOOTS . . . 1 . . .
 - (ii) BELT . . . 7 . . .
 - (iii) PAYBOOKS . . . 4 AAB 83 checked . . .
 - (iv) RESPIRATORS . . . 7 . . .
 - (v) KIT AND CLOTHING GENERALLY
 - (vi) ARMS AND AMMUNITION . . . Daily inspection satisfactory . . .
 - (vii) MEDICAL AND DENTAL . . . CHOL injections . . .
 - (viii) VEHICLES, INCLUDING BICYCLES . . . NO inspection . . .
- (h) SICKNESS . . . 1 Brac CCS suspected VD . . . 2 Malaria in lines . . .

What does this mean?

B.

- (a) DEFICIENCIES IN GLOSS SCALE . . . NIL . . .
- (b) STORES RECEIVED DURING THE WEEK . . . as per appendix A . . .
- (c) SUPPLY OF RATIONS . . . Satisfactory . . .
- (d) MEALS AND COCKHOUSE . . . A + B bays inspected regularly . . .
Meals satisfactory . . .

(e) STATE OF CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT GENERALLY WITHIN COY

*Deficiency of
trousers, and braces right bonfaro pouches.*

Q.M.

(f) SPECIAL REMARKS

c.

(a) PROGRESS IN TRAINING EXERCISES, W/TRG CARRIED OUT (Including night exercises and lectures)

Intelligence and S/Bearer exercises carried out.

(b) STATE OF TRAINING WITHIN COY, FITNESS FOR OPERATIONS

Intelligence and S/Bearers fit for operations.

(c) SCHOOLS AND COURSES ATTENDED AND RESULTS OBTAINED BY PERSONNEL

NIL

(d) AID REQUIRED FOR SPECIALIST TRG - MATERIALS, LECTURES, ETC

NIL

GENERAL REMARKS: e.g. DISCIPLINE, OUTSTANDING NCOs AND MEN, SPORT AND RECREATION, INFORMATION FOR AUSTRALIA, WAR DIARY NOTES

What about something here

F X Connor Lt.

O. C

-COY-

Batt Q.

NOTE : THIS REPORT TO REACH BHQ BY 1200 HRS EACH SATURDAY.

4

STORES

RECEIVED

WEEK ENDING

7 OCT 44

APPENDIX "A"

ARTICLE	QUANTITY	REMARKS
SHIRTS JG	5	
TOWELS	2	
UNDER PANTS	3	
SINGETS	2	
PULLOVERS	4	
BOOTS T, STUDDED	5 PRS	6-4
BOOTS MB.	1 PR	6-5
MUGS ENAMEL	2	
BREN SLING	1	
BOOT LACES	24	
BELTS WEB	2	
TOOTH BRUSHES	3	
PICKS	3	
ATEBRIN	600	
HERO SENE	4 GALS	

See below
Nov 9

"A" COY
WEEKLY REPORT

2/7 AUST INF BN.

WEEK ENDING 7 Oct 44

- (a) POSTED STRENGTH 6 offrs and 122 ors
- (b) REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED nil and 1 ors
- (c) CHANGES IN STRENGTH DURING WEEK M/O Struck off Strength 5 ors
 (including 3 ors discharged to industry)
 M/I Taken on strength 2 ors
- (d) PERCENTAGE OF MEN ON NORMAL TRAINING DURING WEEK 85%
- (e) NO OF COY ORDERLY ROOMS HELD DURING WEEK 3 ors
- (f) NO REMANDED TO C.C. 3 ors
- (g) INSPECTIONS CARRIED OUT :-
 - (i) BOOTS . Boots A B Deficiencies in 8-5 . 7-5 . 6-5
 - (ii) FEET . Foot inspection carried out. 25h attended R A P for treatment
 - (iii) PAYBOOKS 4 continuations received . 5 in for continuations
 - (iv) RESPIRATORS
 - (v) KIT AND CLOTHING GENERALLY Supply of clothing unsatisfactory
 - (vi) ARMS AND AMMUNITION Weapons in good order
 - (vii) MEDICAL AND DENTAL
 - (viii) VEHICLES, INCLUDING BICYCLES
- (h) SICKNESS . . . 1 evacuated to hospital (frac nose result of sport)
 . . . 2 returned from hospital

Why?

B.

- (a) DEFICIENCIES IN G1098 SCALE Correct as issued
- (b) STORES RECEIVED DURING THE WEEK
 - Wetlets (W.P) 4, Dressings Field 14, Pullovers 14
 - Singlets 3, U'pants 8, Mugs 8, Towels 2, Toothbrushes 35, Housewife 9
 - Belts Web 5, Laces boot 17 prs, Straps chin 5, Boots A B 1, Boots trop 8
 - Hats fur felt 7.
- (c) SUPPLY OF RATIONS . Satisfactory
- (d) MEALS AND COOKHOUSE . Satisfactory

(e) STATE OF CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT GENERALLY WITHIN COY

Serious shortage of slacks and shirts, particularly large sizes, some men

have not ~~got~~ one servicable set,

(f) SPECIAL REMARKS . Equipment, shortage of Basis Bouches, Carriers (water bottle)

Braces left.

What action taken?

C.

(a) PROGRESS IN TRAINING EXERCISES, W/TRG CARRIED OUT (Including night exercises

and lectures) Two day platoon exercises in jungle country, considerable

improvement in section leading, One day platoon recce patrols, Pl Comdrs

patrol reports forwarded.

(b) STATE OF TRAINING WITHIN COY, FITNESS FOR OPERATIONS

Considered company fit for operations.

(c) SCHOOLS AND COURSES ATTENDED AND RESULTS OBTAINED BY PERSONNEL

(d) AID REQUIRED FOR SPECIALIST TRG - MATERIALS, LECTURES, ETC.

GENERAL REMARKS: e.g. DISCIPLINE, OUTSTANDING NCOs AND MEN, SPORT AND RECREATION,

INFORMATION FOR AUSTRALIA, WAR DIARY NOTES

Discipline Good. VX 63773 Cpl McDowell R. H. showed outstanding ability, as a section comdr during two day exercise.

H. Baird Capt
O. C "H" COY.

NOTE : THIS REPORT TO REACH BHQ BY 1200 HRS EACH SATURDAY.

Seen ~~1440~~ 1440
9.

B. COY
WEEKLY REPORT

2/7 AUST INF BN.

WEEK ENDING 7 Oct 44

- (a) POSTED STRENGTH *5 Officers* and *1. WO2 5 Sgt 114*
- (b) REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED *1 OR. TRANS. HQ Coy*
- (c) CHANGES IN STRENGTH DURING WEEK *1 OR. M.O. 1 OR. TRANS. FROM B.H.Q.*
- (d) PERCENTAGE OF MEN ON NORMAL TRAINING DURING WEEK *80%*
- (e) NO OF COY ORDERLY ROOMS HELD DURING WEEK *4*
- (f) NO REMANDED TO C.O. . . . *3*
- (g) INSPECTIONS CARRIED OUT :-
 - (i) BOOTS . *After Exercise. Good condition. Repairs in hand.*
 - (ii) FEET *4 for treatment blisters. RAP.*
 - (iii) PAYBOOKS . *Check for Unit identification. Eligibility for 39/43 star*
 - (iv) RESPIRATORS
 - (v) KIT AND CLOTHING GENERALLY . *Inspection 7 Oct & requis submitted*
 - (vi) ARMS AND AMMUNITION . *Daily. Good ordre. 4 Oct by Armourer, Automatics. In Good order.*
 - (vii) MEDICAL AND DENTAL . *Inoculations & Injections. 3 cases suspected Diarrhoea on Recce Patrol Ex, otherwise Good.*
 - (viii) VEHICLES, INCLUDING BICYCLES
- (h) SICKNESS *Evac. VXR3417. Gpl Punjard M.W. NX15519.9. PTE. HEWITT (R.T.U.)*

B.

- (a) DEFICIENCIES IN GLOSS SCALE . *Pistols. Binoculars.*
- (b) STORES RECEIVED DURING THE WEEK *Nil*
- (c) SUPPLY OF RATIONS . *Sufficient*
- (d) MEALS AND COCKHOUSE . *Good meals in field. Other meals up to standard. Cookhouse in good order, a check made on Kitchen doors.*

O. O. COY.

Blissner Capt

GENERAL REMARKS: e.g. DISCIPLINE, OUTSTANDING NOCS AND MEN, SPORT AND RECREATION, INFORMATION FOR AUSTRALIA, WAR DIARY NOTES. Except for cases dealt with by orderly room the Discipline in the Coy is good. Coy Football team are to play D Coy for the first time on 7 Oct & a keen battle is expected. Volley Ball continues on a high standard.

(a) AID REQUIRED FOR SPECIALIST TRG - MATERIALS, LECTURES, ETC. A short talk was given by LEAN OTT, LT EDWARDS, O and interest was shown.

(c) SCHOOLS AND COURSES ATTENDED AND RESULTS OBTAINED BY PERSONNEL. C/PT WRIGHT, Clerks course. Result NOT available. Pte HACKSHALL, Pte KASPER, Pte GROSE, Bn I school. Results NOT available.

(b) STATE OF TRAINING WITHIN COY, FITNESS FOR OPERATIONS. Men appear to benefit generally & team work improving. Enquiries reveal lack of knowledge of Map Reading but men are keen to learn, lectures were given on 6 & 7 Oct on this subject.

Continued on the

(a) PROGRESS IN TRAINING EXERCISES, W/TRG CARRIED OUT (Including night exercises and lectures). Pl exercises showed that the men are keen but need polish e.g. Fine Order, Fine posts etc. Range practice 500 on 30x range & Application scores were NOT particularly good. A minor sec time & movement exercise was carried out with good effect & interest, suggest more of this type. Owen SMG shoot brought satisfactory results.

(f) SPECIAL REMARKS. Regus put in on 7 Oct for deficiencies of shirts & slacks, exchange for Acetex shirts NOT yet effected. That the situation is fairly satisfactory, except for supply of Salvage exchange.

(e) STATE OF CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT GENERALLY WITHIN COY inspections reveal

San Model 100%

C. COY

2/7 AUST INF BN.

WEEKLY REPORT

WEEK ENDING 7/10/44

- (a) POSTED STRENGTH . . . 4 and . . . 124
- (b) REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED . . . 1 and . . . 7
- (c) CHANGES IN STRENGTH DURING WEEK *Marched out 8. Marched in 3.*
- (d) PERCENTAGE OF MEN ON NORMAL TRAINING DURING WEEK . . . 97%
- (e) NO OF COY ORDERLY ROOMS HELD DURING WEEK
- (f) NO REMANDED TO C.O. . . *one from L.T.D.*
- (g) INSPECTIONS CARRIED OUT :-

- (i) BOOTS . . . *Weekly* . . . *Good repair.*
- (ii) FEET . . . *Slubby* . . . *Very good.*
- (iii) PAYBOOKS . . . *Weekly* . . . *All correct.*
- (iv) RESPIRATORS
- (v) KIT AND CLOTHING GENERALLY . . . *Slubby* . . . *Fair*
- (vi) ARMS AND AMMUNITION . . . *Daily* . . . *Good*
- (vii) MEDICAL AND DENTAL . . . " . . . "
- (viii) VEHICLES, INCLUDING BICYCLES

- (h) SICKNESS *1 case of Diarrhoea. 4 Sprains etc*
- 2 Evacuated to hospital.*

B.

- (a) DEFICIENCIES IN G1098 SCALE
- 1 E.Y. DISCHARGER Cup*

- (b) STORES RECEIVED DURING THE WEEK
- Mosquito Nets 20. Spanclette 20 lbs. Boots A.B. 2 pr. First Aid*
- Outfits 100. Rosene 4 cans.*

- (c) SUPPLY OF RATIONS . . . *Fair*

- (d) MEALS AND COCKHOUSE . . . *Cooking excellent. Cookhouse good.*

(e) STATE OF CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT GENERALLY WITHIN COY

Clothing fair, waiting on Shirts + Trousers, not yet supplied with full issue. Pouches + R. Straps required.

(f) SPECIAL REMARKS

Rifles have been sent to armourer for attention & have been returned in practically the same condition. At least two of them require cleaning with gauze.

C.

(a) PROGRESS IN TRAINING EXERCISES, W/TRG CARRIED OUT (Including night exercises and lectures)

Two day P.E. in jungle were of great benefit to all concerned. Many lessons were learnt, namely; ease of ambush on tracks, patrolling, + patrol reports. Correct procedure + layout of an ambush. Country was first class for trng.

(b) STATE OF TRAINING WITHIN COY, FITNESS FOR OPERATIONS

All troops are keen + are working very well in their groups, platoons + as a Coy. The route marches carried out have increased their stamina & they are almost 100% fit.

(c) SCHOOLS AND COURSES ATTENDED AND RESULTS OBTAINED BY PERSONNEL

[Empty dotted lines for text entry]

(d) AID REQUIRED FOR SPECIALIST TRG - MATERIALS, LECTURES, ETC.

2nd mortar } Range Practices
P.I.A.T.

GENERAL REMARKS: e.g. DISCIPLINE, OUTSTANDING NCOs AND MEN, SPORT AND RECREATION,

INFORMATION FOR AUSTRALIA, WAR DIARY NOTES

Discipline has improved. Ptes. Gray + Carmichael showing outstanding ability as leaders. Cpls. Bucherer + Nicson capable of doing the job of a Pte. Sgt. C Coy are still carrying the banner of the En. Rugby Team.

Prepared to challenge any Coy at Rugby.

O. C COY.

NOTE: THIS REPORT TO REACH BHQ BY 1200 HRS EACH SATURDAY.

San *1506*
1506
9

D.O.V. COY

2/7 AUST INF BN.

WEEKLY REPORT

WEEK ENDING 7 OCT '44

- (a) POSTED STRENGTH 7 and 130
- (b) REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED NIL and NIL
- (c) CHANGES IN STRENGTH DURING WEEK *Two marched out Lt. Casey Pte. Veivers*
- (d) PERCENTAGE OF MEN ON NORMAL TRAINING DURING WEEK 89%
- (e) NO OF COY ORDERLY ROOMS HELD DURING WEEK . *Two: Pte. Gordon + Pte. McParthy*
- (f) NO REMANDED TO C.O. . *Two: (the above personnel)*
- (g) INSPECTIONS CARRIED OUT :-
 - (i) BOOTS *18 pl. 14 pr. for repair + 1 new pr. required*
10 pl. 2 new pr. required. 17 pl. o.k.
 - (ii) FEET *Inspected by Coy Med orderly. Feet in good order*
 - (iii) PAYBOOKS *Recd. of needles entered + Pay day held 4 Oct 44*
 - (iv) RESPIRATORS NIL
 - (v) KIT AND CLOTHING GENERALLY *Kit inspected. 5 Oct 44. Dry issues held. Clothing. Delivery of shortages expected today.*
 - (vi) ARMS AND AMMUNITION *Daily Coy weapons inspected. Weapons in good order.*
 - (vii) MEDICAL AND DENTAL *Vacc. checked + cholera inoculations.*
 - (viii) VEHICLES, INCLUDING BICYCLES *Carts, Jungle Harrier, oiled and kept in good condition*
- (h) SICKNESS . *PX. 29593. Pte. Veivers, P. 7. evacuated to Hosp with either acute appendicitis or gall stones*

B.

- (a) DEFICIENCIES IN GROSS SCALE *Officers' eqpt. and snipers' rifles*
- (b) STORES RECEIVED DURING THE WEEK . *see appx. "A"*
- (c) SUPPLY OF RATIONS . *Good + sufficient*
- (d) MEALS AND COOKHOUSE *clean + efficiently managed*
Meals well cooked. No complaints received from troops

(e) STATE OF CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT GENERALLY WITHIN COY. *Indent. placed for 100prs. slacks, + 60 shirts. clothing + eqpt. is in good order. Replacements of lost eqpt. ordered.*

(f) SPECIAL REMARKS *Short of large size green slacks.*

C.

(a) PROGRESS IN TRAINING EXERCISES, W/TRG CARRIED OUT (Including night exercises and lectures) *Night exercise held under jungle conditions. Night discipline good. SER 536 was unsatisfactory at 4.00 when hills + timber intervened between sets. Soldiers' Welfare, + Rehabilitation, Land + Housing. Reported on by pl. comd.*

(b) STATE OF TRAINING WITHIN COY, FITNESS FOR OPERATIONS *More trg. of comd. gns. required. Men are physically fit. Standard of sec. loading has improved greatly. Coy will require another test exercise before it can be considered fit for action.*

(c) SCHOOLS AND COURSES ATTENDED AND RESULTS OBTAINED BY PERSONNEL
VX 53801. Cpl. Whidborne L.H. evacuated from Regt. Trg. Det. to hosp. He is now in bon-camp.

(a) AID REQUIRED FOR SPECIALIST TRG - MATERIALS, LECTURES, ETC. *Pl. sp. gns. namely 2" M. and 8.4. rifle teams need the opportunity of a practice with live bombs.*

GENERAL REMARKS: e.g. DISCIPLINE, OUTSTANDING NCOs AND MEN, SPORT AND RECREATION, INFORMATION FOR AUSTRALIA, WAR DIARY NOTES *LT. WOLFE is doing an excellent job as 2 ipc coy. Sgt. Maj. Ellis has been ordered to come on for good discipline. Don coy plays "B" boy football this morning. We expect to win in our own inimitable style.*

N. Dookey Capt.
O. C. "D" COY.

NOTE: THIS REPORT TO REACH BHQ BY 1200 HRS EACH SATURDAY.

app. "A".

D. Coy.

Stores Received during weeks ended

7-10-44

8 Jersey Pullovers

19 House wives

14 Brushes, Tooth

2 Towels Hand

2 Hats Fur

1 Boots

14 Field Dressings

4 Gas Capes

4 Mugs enamel

4 gallons Kerosene.

Handwritten signature in red ink at the top left.

H.Q. COY

2/7 AUST INF BN.

WEEK ENDING 7 OCT 44

WEEKLY REPORT

2-43	Leave
2-41	7
2-74	5
2-28	2
1-47	3
3-51	7
2-6	2
14-294	38

- (a) POSTED STRENGTH . . . 42 . . . 24 In. . . 11 Out.
- (b) REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED . . . 1 1/2 I Blacksmith (w hand)
- (c) CHANGES IN STRENGTH DURING WEEK . . . 80%
- (d) PERCENTAGE OF MEN ON NORMAL TRAINING DURING WEEK . . . H
- (e) NO OF COY ORDERLY ROOMS HELD DURING WEEK . . . 3
- (f) NO REMANDED TO C.O. . . .
- (g) INSPECTIONS CARRIED OUT :-

- (i) BOOTS . . . Incl
- (ii) FEET . . . Incl
- (iii) PAYBOOKS . . . Incl
- (iv) RESPIRATORS . . .
- (v) KIT AND CLOTHING GENERALLY . . . Daily + one inspection
- (vi) ARMS AND AMMUNITION . . . daily
- (vii) MEDICAL AND DENTAL . . . as required
- (viii) VEHICLES, INCLUDING BICYCLES . . . daily + weekly maintenance

(h) SICKNESS . . . 28 attended sick parade . . . 1 case CCS Scabies
 2 ? malaria other complaints only minor . . . Health very good highest since ever, no reactions from needles . . . 1 case dysentery

- (a) DEFICIENCIES IN G1098 SCALE . . . as notified to A.M. only . . . few . . .
- (b) STORES RECEIVED DURING THE WEEK . . . W.E.T. Tools balance . . . Binoculars & compasses on W.E. . . . Trust and . . . outfits and few boots . . .
- (c) SUPPLY OF RATIONS . . . good . . .
- (d) MEALS AND COOKHOUSE . . . satisfactory . . .

(e) STATE OF CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT GENERALLY WITHIN COY

Fair. Shirts & Slacks required... many. Arter. shirts still in use owing shortage. others Small Boots required

(f) SPECIAL REMARKS

In cut from 3 to 2 sets... T.G. to be permanent or temporary... consider 2 sets insufficient owing to washing and drying arrangements

c.

(a) PROGRESS IN TRAINING EXERCISES, W/TRG CARRIED OUT (Including night exercises

and lectures)

Ing. this week consisted of brushing up on discrepancies found during last exercise all fls report on improvement. Sig. on Link procedure. m.m.c. or. drill sight work. Ing. interrupted by weapon demonstrations to which all available pers have attended mainly 234 fls

(b) STATE OF TRAINING WITHIN COY, FITNESS FOR OPERATIONS

Good. Expect better. Battle etc drill and procedure during next exercise.

(c) SCHOOLS AND COURSES ATTENDED AND RESULTS OBTAINED BY PERSONNEL

Lt. Humphrey to 2/2.1. Regt. 4.2 mortar.

Sig. O suggests owing to Rifle Coy. having Aerial co-operation strips, they should have some instruction in procedure. Sig. O & NCOs available for Sig. Coy HQ if required.

(d) AID REQUIRED FOR SPECIALIST TRG - MATERIALS, LECTURES, ETC.

Demonstrations etc.

GENERAL REMARKS: e.g. DISCIPLINE, OUTSTANDING NCOs AND MEN, SPORT AND RECREATION, INFORMATION FOR AUSTRALIA, WAR DIARY NOTES

Discipline good. Moral good. Ken Interest in Sport. 4 fl. beat both 3 & 5 fls. at Volley Ball. bay pers represented in all by Sporting teams. State of preparedness very satisfactory. O.C. Coy.

NOTE : THIS REPORT TO REACH BHQ BY 1200 HRS EACH SATURDAY.

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE.

2/7 AUST INF BN O.O. No. 20.

War Diary
EXERCISE SECRET

Copy No. 19.

9 Oct 44.

Ref Maps. HERBERTON 1 in to 1 mile
MT GARNET 1 in to 1 mile.

app 7

INFM.

1. Enemy -

- (a) As per 17 Aust Inf Bde Int Summary No. 1.
- (b) No enemy have been located WEST of Rd Junc 392037 and Rd Junc 372036.
- (c) Enemy str in HERBERTON-EVELYN area is now estimated to be no more than 800. No enemy arty has been encountered or located.

2. Own Tps.

- (a) One bty 2/2 Aust Fd Regt)
- (b) One coy 2/2 Aust Fd Amb) come under comd from 1300K 9 Oct 44.

3. INTENTION.

2/7 Aust Inf Bn with tps under comd will act as adv gd to 17 Aust Inf Bde in its adv to KABAN.

METHOD

4. ROUTE. As per trace "C" att.

5. VAN GD.

- (a) Comd Capt V. C. BAIRD, M.C.
- (b) Composition "A" Coy
 - FOO Arty
 - FOO Mortars
 - Det No. 5 Pl Pnrs (three personnel)
 - One Bearer squad 2/2 Aust Fd Amb

(c) Tasks

Report the following bounds clear -

- (i) Rd and Track Junc 367047 by 0830K 10 Oct 44.
- (ii) Track Junc 372035.
- (iii) High ground astride Rd 382024.

6. MAIN GD.

In order of march -

- (a) One Pl "D" Coy
 - Bn HQ
 - "D" Coy less one pl.
 - No. 3 Pl MMGs
 - "C" Coy
 - RP
 - RAP and SBs
 - HQ Coy less dets
 - 2/2 Aust Fd Amb less one bearer squad.
 - "B" coy
- (b) Own Tps -
 - (i) No. 3 Mortar Pl will move in bounds and give continuous sp to the adv.
 - (ii) No. 4 Tk A pl will move in bounds and give protection to the passage of the Main Gd with particular attention to (a) cross rds 368047 (b) track junc 372035 (c) track junc 376004

(iii) Arty will be prepared to give continuous support to the adv.

7. TASKS

Secure in order the following bounds -

- (i) High ground 382024 astride rd by 0930K 10 Oct 44.
- (ii) Track junc 376004.
- (iii) Track junc 368986.
- (iv) Rd junc 331977.

8. SP. 344064

9. START TIME. 0730K 10 Oct 44.

10. RATE OF ADV 2 mi/h

ADM.

11. Issued separately (NOT issued).

INTERCOMN.

12. Bn HQ closes present location 0730K reopen same time and moves with Main Gd.
108 and Runner Coy to Bn.
SCR536s Coy to Pl.
WT silents until contact
Code Names as per Appx "B" att.

ACK.

Issued by *runner*

Signed at *071800K*

Tron
.....
(J. T R O O N) Capt.
Adjt, 2/7 Aust Inf Bn.

DISTRIBUTION.

HQ Coy	1	copy
"A" Coy	2	"
"B" Coy	3	"
"C" Coy	4	"
"D" Coy	5	"
2/2 Aust Fd Regt	6	"
2/2 Aust Fd Amb	7	"
Comd	8	"
Adjt	9	"
QM	10	"
IO	11	"
Sig O	12	"
17 Aust Inf Bde	13-16	copies
File	17	
War Diary	18-19	

CODE NAMES, BN EXERCISE "TIGER" 10 OCT 44.

BHQ	ROBU	SCR536 Groups with in coys -
"A" Coy	SEBO	P1 RED
"B" Coy	GOMO	P1 WHITE
"C" Coy	NOPA	P1 BLUE
"D" Coy	BABI	Coy Comd BLACK.
HQ Coy	GONU	

APPOINTMENTS CODE.

COMD	SUNRAY
ADJT	SEAGULL
I.O.	ACORN
SIG O	PRONTO
QM	MOLAR.

R/T CODE No. 2.
SOUNDWAVEPIT/J.

Code words to report bounds clear and/or secured.

1. ORANGE
2. LEMON
3. APPLE
4. BANANA
5. PAW PAW.

FIELD RETURN OF OFFICERS

...../..... (Serial No.)

At 0600 Hrs. Saturday 7 10 4 / 194 (Unit)

W.E. 11 130 3 / 33 OFFRS. 769 O.R's. 1 + OFFRS. 35 O.R's. ATT. BY W.E.

PART A.—POSTED STRENGTH, SURPLUS OR REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED.

W.E. EXCLUDING ATTACHED.				DETAIL.	ATTACHED ALLOWED BY V.E.				
Rein'ts Required.	Deficient W.E.	Surplus to W.E.	Posted Strength.		Arm or Corps.	Posted Strength.	Surplus to W.E.	Deficient W.E.	Rein'ts Required.
2	NR	2	-	• • Lieut.-Colonels Majors Captains Lieutenants Quarter-masters A.A.N.S and A.A.M.W.S. Offrs. Civilians Counting as Offrs.	AANC	1	-	-	-
1	NR	1	-						
-	NR	-	14						
-	NR	-	-						
-	NR	-	-						
4	NR	4	14						

DETAIL.	A.I.P.	C.M.F.	A.W.A.S.	A.A.N.S.	A.A.M.W.S.	CIVIL.	R.A.N.	R.A.A.F.	••	TOTAL.
A.	44									44
E.(1)										
E.(2)										

Analysis of Part A to be shown here by ALL units. Only units notified in para. 10 of instructions for compilation of form will complete Part E(1) & E(2).

- * Insert detail of higher ranks as necessary.
- ** Personnel belonging to a category not provided for in the analysis will be shown in this Col. Particulars will be shown, e.g., 20 U.K. Forces; 10 N.Z. Forces

PART B.—PARTICULARS OF OFFICERS JOINED OR QUITTED DURING WEEK.

OFFICERS JOINED DURING WEEK.

Army No.	Rank.	Name and Initials.	Unit From.	Date.	CAUSE.
VX101992	CAPT	PEARSON, C.M.I	2/9 Aust Arm'd Regt.	5/10/44	Transfer Authority 6 Aust Div A 14885 of 2 Oct.44

OFFICERS QUITTED DURING WEEK.

Army No.	Rank.	Name and Initials.	Unit To.	Date.	CAUSE.
VX 5174	Maj	DUNKLEY H.L.E	Evac to 194 COS	6/10/44	

PART C.—DESCRIPTION OF OFFICERS WHOSE RETURN TO PARTICULARLY REQUESTED. / / 194

Army No.	Rank.	Name and Initials.	REMARKS (e.g., present whereabouts if known).

PART D.—NOMINAL ROLL OF OFFICERS ON POSTED STRENGTH

At 0600 Hrs. Saturday 7/10/1944 (Total to agree with Columns 4 and 7 of Part A.)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Substantive Rank and Higher Temporary Rank if Held.	Army Number.	Surname.	Initials.	Posting.	Whether present with Unit (insert Yes or No)	If not present with Unit, state how employed.	Date of Detachment.
It. Col	VX33	GUINN	H.G	C.O	Yes		
Major	VX237	NELSON St.	R.D	2 i/c	"		
Capt	VX55298	DURILL	N.R	Coy C	"		
"	VX4621	ARNOLD	R.	"	"		
"	VX101992	PEARSON	C.M.I	2 i/c C	"		
"	VX35453	BAIRD	V.C	Coy C	"		
"	VX42593	ROOKE	A.W	"	"		
"	VX21825	SEARNS	R.C	2 i/c C	"		
T/Capt	VX18511	TRODE	J.	ADJT	"		
LT	OX19345	DUFFY	G.B	2 i/c C	"		
"	TX2870	RICE	J.A	Pl. Comd	"		
"	VX18067	WILKS	J.H	"	"		
"	VX5532	EDWARDS	A.D	"	"		
"	VX3978	PIKING	E.A	I.O	"		
"	VX30055	DARRYL	L.J	Pl. Comd	"		
"	VX68161	HERROD	J.R.I	"	"		
"	VX101652	EDWARDS	O.L	"	"		
"	VX16557	TYRES	E.W.G	"	"		
"	VX4741	WORLE	H.J	"	"		
"	OX2412	LEWIS	H.W	"	"		
"	VX109160	BENNETT	R.L	Q.M	"		
"	OX39201	BOYD	P.A	Pl. Comd	"		
"	VX14520	HUMPHREY	C.S	"	"		
"	VX129603	BURNS	A.C	"	"		
"	OX23090	CLAWS	G.W	"	"		
"	VX114115	CUTLER	B.L	"	"		
"	EX9095	MORREY	J.H	"	"		
"	OX7798	NITCHELL	S.J	"	"		
"	VX28842	JOSE	R.G	"	"		
"	VX111606	MURRAY	R.H	"	"		
"	EX4240	HOWDEN	L.S	"	"		
"	VX4963	BUTTON	R.W	"	"		
"	VX139180	WALCH	R.P	"	"		
"	VX84259	CONNOR	P.X	"	"		
"	VX18731	WILCOCK	R.S	"	"		
"	VX109224	KELLY	G.	"	"		
"	VX9418	BUTLER	V.C	"	"		
"	VX22252	TANG	H.	"	"		
"	VX22547	SWAN	C.H.O	"	"		
"	VX102911	WITTAKER	F.J.T	"	NO	Leave	21/7/44
"	VX45392	EVANS	R.	"	"		
"	VX114150	GODDARD	O.C	A/ADJT	"		
"	VX16862	HURTON	T.R	Pl. Comd	NO	Det. as L.O LTD Camp	11/11
CAPT	EX77377	PETERSON	B.	RMO			

PART E.—NOMINAL ROLL OF OFFICERS ATTACHED FROM OTHER UNITS.

Substantive Rank and Higher Temporary Rank, if Held.	Army Number.	Name and Initials.	Unit.	Date of Attachment.	Nature of Attachment.
CAPT	VX90116	O'KEEFE, P.C	AA Chd	6/4/44	Chaplain.
Mr.	23/323	TAIT J.	SALVATION ARMY	22/6/44	Phil Rep.

Henry G. Quinn
Signature of Commander

(HENRY G. QUINN)
COND 2/7 Aust Inf Bn

8 OCT 1944
Date of Despatch

PART E. Detail of Present Strength and Reinforcements required as shown in Part A of Army Form W.3009 at 0600 Hours Saturday 7 / 10 / 1944.

Details of Tradesmen. GROUP I.	W.E.	Posted Strength.	Reints. Required.	Details of Tradesmen. GROUP I. (cont.)	W.E.	Posted Strength.	Reints. Required.	Details of Tradesmen. GROUP II. (cont.)	W.E.	Posted Strength.	Reints. Required.	Details of Tradesmen. GROUP III. (cont.)	W.E.	Posted Strength.	Reints. Required.
Ammunition Examiners				Surveyors, Engineering				Operating Room Assts.				G.P.O. Assistants			
Armament Artificer Fitter				Surveyors, E.A.A.				Operator, Keyboard				Hammermen			
Armament Artificer Fitter (Electrical)				Surveyors, Topographical				Operator, Line				Leather Stitchers			
Armament Artificer Fitter (M.V.)				Surveyors, Trigonometrical				Operator, Signal				Orderlies, Nursing			
Armament Artificer Fitter (A.F.V.)				Toolmakers				Operator, Switchboard				Orderlies, Nursing Mental			
Armament Artificer Instrument				Turners				Operator, Wireless				Plate Layers			
Armament Artificer Radio				Watchmakers				Opticians				Rangefinders			
Armament Artificer Signals				Welders				Painters				Riveters			
Armament Artificer Wireless								Panel Beaters				Roughriders			
Artificer, Artillery								Photographer, Dry Plate				Saddlers			
Artificer, Engine								Predictor Numbers				Saddletree makers			
Blacksmiths								Printers				Shoemaker and Boot Repairer			
Bricklayers								Radiographers				Stevedores			
Computers								Biggers				Stokers, Staty. Engine			
Cooks, Hospital				GROUP II.				Sawyers				Storemen, Technical			
Coppersmiths				Armourers				Signallers				Tailors			
Dispensers				Axemen				Signwriters				Textile Refitters			
Draughtsmen				Bakers				Telescope Identfn. Numbers				Tinsmiths			
Draughtsmen (Architectural)				Bty. Comd's. Asst.				Well Borers				Vulcanizers			
Draughtsmen (Engineering)				Bollermakers				Wheelers				Wagon Erectors			
Draughtsmen (Mechanical)				Carpenters				Winchman				Whitesmiths			
Draughtsmen (Topographical)				Carpenters and Joiners				Wireman							
Electricians				Cooks				Woodturners							
Electricians (M.V.)				Dental Mechanics											
Electricians (Signals)				Driver-Mech. (Eng. and Mcd.)											
Fitters				Driver-Operator											
Fitters (Cycle)				Drainers											
Fitters (Electrical)				Electricians											
Fitters (Gun)				Electricians (Engineers)											
Fitters (Instrument)				Fire Control Operators				GROUP III.				DETAILS OF NON-TRADESMEN.			
Fitters (M.V.)				Gun Operator				Battery Surveyors							
Fitters, Railway Signal				Hatchman				Butchers							
Fitters, Signals				Height Taker				Clerks							
Grinder, Precision				Helio Operator				Clerks, Supply							
Mechanics, Instrument				Instrument Operator				Clerks, Technical							
Mechanics, Instrument (Signals)				Intelligence Duties				Coach Trimmers							
Mechanics, Instrument (Surgical)				Joiners				Concretors							
Mechanics, Radio				Lineman				Cooks							
Mechanics, Typewriter				Lineman, Signals				Dental Clerk Orderlies							
Mechanics, Wireless				Lithographers				Despatch Riders				ATTACHED BY W.E.			
Millwrights				Machinists, Metal				Draughtsmen, Signals							
Operators, Excavator				Machinists, Wood				Drivers, H.T.							
Pattern Maker				Masons				Driver Mechanics							
Pharmacist				Masseurs				Driver Tptn. Plant							
Photographer, Wet Plate				Mechanics, M.T.				Engine Hands, I.C.							
Photewriter				Miners				Equipment Repairers							
Plumber				Moulders				Farriers							
Saw Doctors				Nurses, Trained				Fitters' Mates							
Surveyors				Observation Post Assts.				Gun Layers							
CARRIED FORWARD				CARRIED FORWARD				CARRIED FORWARD				Totals of columns marked * to agree with columns 4 and 7, and 1 and 10 of Part A. respectively.			*

SEE APPENDIX "A"

NOTES.—(a) If rank other than private is involved give details on back.
 (b) Authorised trades or specialists not included in list will be added as required in spaces provided.
 (c) Where A.W.A.S. and/or A.A.M.W.S. personnel are desired show details on back.
 (d) Where replacement not desired note accordingly on return by insertion of N.R. in col. "Reints. Required."
 (e) Where any request or notation is made on back of form, the words "See Back" should be written in one of the blank spaces on this page.

Date of Despatch 44

(HENRY G. GUINNO) Signature of Commander

APPENDIX 'A'

Date 7 OCT 44

2/7 AUST INF BN

TRADE	Rank	WE - II/12C/3		One Reinf't - 8 x 78			Rfts requi ired	*
		WE	One Reinf't	Posted Strength	Def icit	Sur plus		
TOTAL								
<u>TRADE GROUP I</u>								
Blacksmith	Pte	1	-	1	-	1	-	1 NR
<u>TRADE GROUP II</u>								
Carpenter	Pte.	6	1	7	7	-	1	-
Int Duties	Sjt.	1	-	1	1	-	-	-
" "	Cpl.	2	-	2	2	-	-	-
" "	Pte.	7	1	8	10	-	3	-
Signallers	Cpl.	3	-	3	2	-	-	2 NR
"	Pte.	24	3	27	24	-	2	-
<u>TRADE GROUP III</u>								
Butcher	Pte.	1	-	1	2	-	1	-
Clerk	Sjt.	2	-	2	3	-	1	-
"	Cpl.	3	-	5	6	-	1	-
"	Pte.	4	1	5	4	-	-	-
Eqpt Repairer	Pte.	1	-	1	1	-	-	-
Rangefinder	Pte	4	1	5	5	-	1	-
Storemen Tech	Sjt.	1	-	1	1	-	-	-
" "	Pte.	3	-	3	3	-	-	-
Tailor	Sjt.	1	-	1	1	-	-	-
"	Cpl.	1	-	1	1	-	-	-
<u>NON-SPECIALISTS</u>								
RSM	WOI	1	-	1	-	1	-	1 NR
CSM	WOII	5	-	5	6	-	1	-
RQMS	WOII	1	-	1	1	-	-	-
CCMS	S/Sjt.	5	-	5	4	1	-	1 NR
Pl Sjts.	Sjt.	24	-	24	27	-	2	-
Patmen	Pte.	34	3	37	35	-	-	-
Dvrs MT	Pte.	12	-	12	16	-	5	-
Gen Duties (Mess)	Pte.	3	-	3	3	-	-	-
Hyg Duties	Pte.	4	1	5	4	-	-	-
LMG / Riflemen	Cpl.	36	-	36	15	21	-	21 NR
" "	Pte.	361	42	403	435	-	75	-
MMG Nos	Cpl.	3	-	3	2	-	-	-
" "	Pte.	20	3	23	26	-	6	-
Mortar Nos	Cpl.	5	-	5	5	-	-	-
" "	Pte.	68	8	76	72	-	4	-
Orderlies	Pte.	34	3	37	34	-	-	-
Pioneers	Cpl.	4	-	4	4	-	-	-
"	Pte.	26	3	29	35	-	9	-
Regtl Police	Sjt.	1	-	1	1	-	-	-
" "	Pte.	6	1	7	6	-	-	-
Storemen	Pte.	6	1	7	6	-	-	-
Stretcher-Bearers	Sjt.	1	-	1	1	-	-	-
" "	Cpl.	2	-	2	2	-	-	-
" "	Pte.	18	2	20	24	-	6	-
Tk/A Gun Nos	Cpl.	4	-	4	4	-	-	-
" " " "	Pte.	15	2	17	20	-	5	-
Water Duties	Pte.	2	-	2	2	-	-	-
DVRS MT	Cpl	1	-	1	1	-	-	-
Total carried forward		767	76	843	864	26	122	P6 NR

APPENDIX 'A' (continued)

TRADE	Rank	WE	One Reinf	TOTAL	Posted Strength	Def icit	Sur plus	Rfts requ ired.

Total brought forward		767	76	843	864	26	122	26

<u>ATTACHED BY W.E</u>								
<u>A.A.M.C.</u>								
Chiroprapist	Cpl.	1	-	1	1	-	-	-
Hyg Inspector	Sjt.	1	-	1	1	-	1	-
Med Orderly	Sjt.	1	-	1	1	-	-	-
" "	Pte.	1	-	1	2	-	1	-
<u>A.A.O.C.</u>								
Showemaker	Cpl.	1	-	1	1	-	-	-
	Pte	1	-	1	1	-	1	-
<u>A.E.M.E.</u>								
Armourer	Sjt.	1	-	1	1	-	-	-
" TGI	Pte.	1	-	1	1	1	-	1 NR
Fitter Gun TGI	Pte.	1	-	1	1	-	-	-
<u>A.A. Post S.</u>								
Postal Duties	Sjt.	1	-	1	1	-	-	-
<u>A.A.P.C.</u>								
Pay Clerk	Sjt.	1	-	1	1	-	-	-
" "	Cpl.	1	-	1	1	-	-	-
<u>A.A.C.C.</u>								
Caterer	WOII	1	-	1	2	-	1	-
Cooks	Sjt.	5	-	5	3	2	-	2 NR
"	Cpl.	5	-	5	9	-	4	-
"	Pte.	13	2	15	20	-	7	-

		802	78	880	911	29	137	29
=====								
<u>SURPLUS TRADESMEN NOT ALLOWED BY W.E.</u>								
<u>TRADE GROUP I</u>								
etc.								
<u>GP II DVR OPERATOR</u>								
1								
<u>Gp III DVR MECH</u>								
8								
<u>Gp III FARRIER</u>								
1								

* This Column NOT to be used.

DATE OF DESPATCH 7 OCT 44

SIGNATURE *Henry G Guinn* Lt col
(Henry G Guinn) COMD 2/7 AUST INF BN

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE.

2/7 AUST INF BN.

EXERCISE TIGER.

*War Diary
appx 9*

Ref Maps HERBERTON 1 in to 1 mile.
MT GARNET 1 in to 1 mile.

GEN.

1. A tactical exercise will be conducted for 2/7 Aust Inf Bn and attached tps under Bde arrangements on 10 Oct 44.

OBJECT.

2. The object of the exercise is to test the standard of tactical trg of the Bn.

SCOPE.

3. The scope of the exercise will incl:-
 - (a) Org and op of a Bn as adv gd to a Bde Gp.
 - (b) The org and op of the van gd.
 - (c) The van gd in attack.
 - (d) The main gd in attack.

DIRECTING STAFF.

4. Director : Brig M. J. MOTEN, CBE, DSO, ED.

Assistant Directors : Maj HAWKINS Arty.
Lt Col SMIBERT, OBE Med.

Chief Umpire : Maj K. C. CLARKE, MC.

Other umpires as detailed.

Umpires will report to Bns NOT Later than 0700K each day.

TPS.

5. Own -

- (a) 2/7 Aust Inf Bn will move out COMPLETE for the exercise, only essential duties being retained in camp.
- (b) Coy Comds and Comds of Specialist Gps will ensure that all personnel are correctly dressed and equipped - RPs and SBs will wear brassards.
- (c) One bty 2/2 Aust Fd Regt to be represented by a skeleton bty HQ.
- (d) One coy 2/2 Aust Fd Amb will be placed under comd bn.

6. Controlled Enemy -

Comd : Capt D. C. McLean.

Tps : 17 Aust Inf Bde Sig Sec;
11 Pl 2/1 Aust Gd Regt.

Comd enemy tps will contact local inhabitants and advise them that exercise will be conducted and blank amm will be used.

DRESS.

7. Own Tps : Battle order, hat khaki fur turned down
Enemy : Battle order, hat khaki fur turned up.
DS and Umpires : White arm band on each arm
DS VEH : White flag.

REPRESENTATION OF FIRE.

- Own Tps (a) Blank amm will be used to represent rifle fire.
(b) SMG and LMG fire represented by rattles.
(c) Grenades 69 and Grenades Aldershot will be used.
(d) Tk A guns - blank 2 pr.

9. Enemy -

As above except that LMG will fire live rounds into pits.
Pits will be sited by OC enemy.

PRIVATE PROPERTY.

10. (a) Care will be taken to ensure that NO avoidable damage is done to private property, particularly fences. Where fences are unavoidably damaged, they will be temporarily repaired and the pt clearly marked and noted.
(b) All damage to private property will be reported to Bde HQ prior to or immediately on conclusion of exercise.

PRECAUTIONS.

11. (a) The greatest possible care will be taken by all ranks to ensure against outbreaks of fire.
(b) Immediate action will be taken by the senior offr in the vicinity of any outbreak to put the fire out irrespective of the capacity in which he is functioning. All tps in the area will be regarded as at his disposal for fire fighting purposes.

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS.

12. (a) Token 2 in and 3 in amm will be taken on the exercise.
(b) Blank .303 amm will NOT be fired at shorter ranges than 20 yds.
(c) Blank .303 amm will NOT be fired nor bayonets fixed during darkness.
(d) Token grenades will NOT be thrown before shouting a warning.

MED.

13. (a) 2/2 Asst Fd Amb will set up MDS at 325073.
(b) Umpires will be provided with cas labels, number and type to be determined by Med Director.

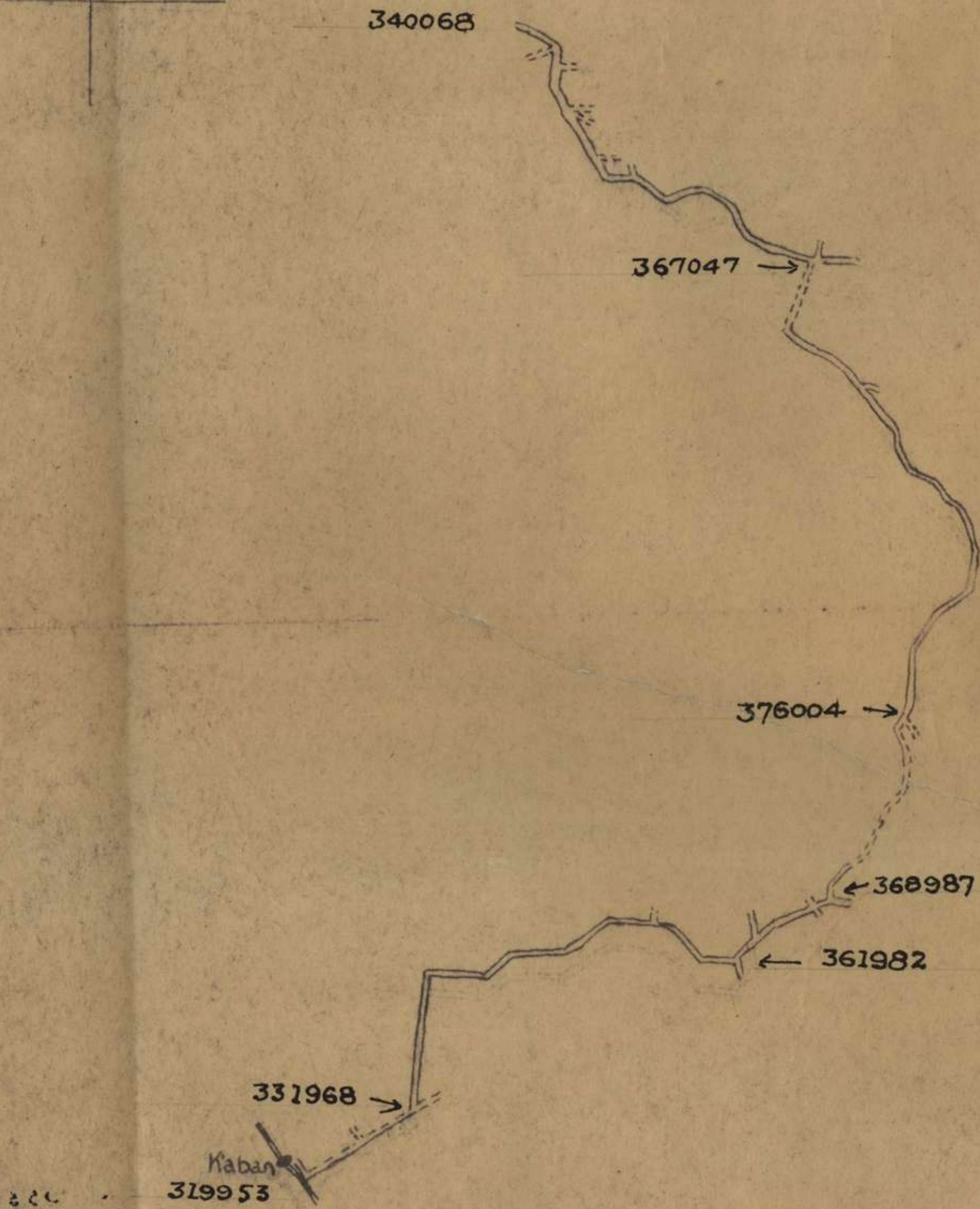
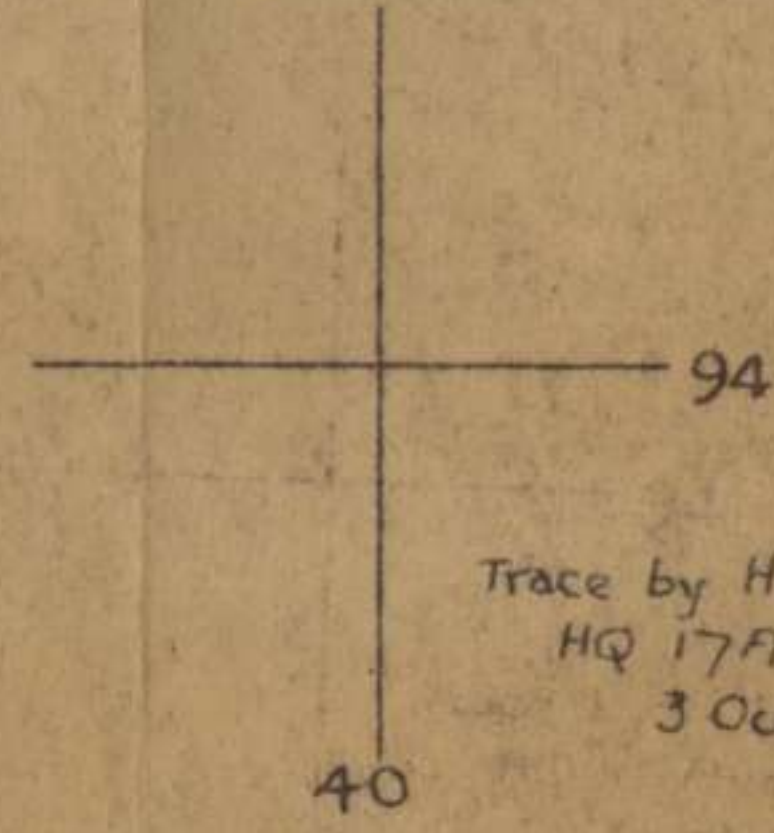
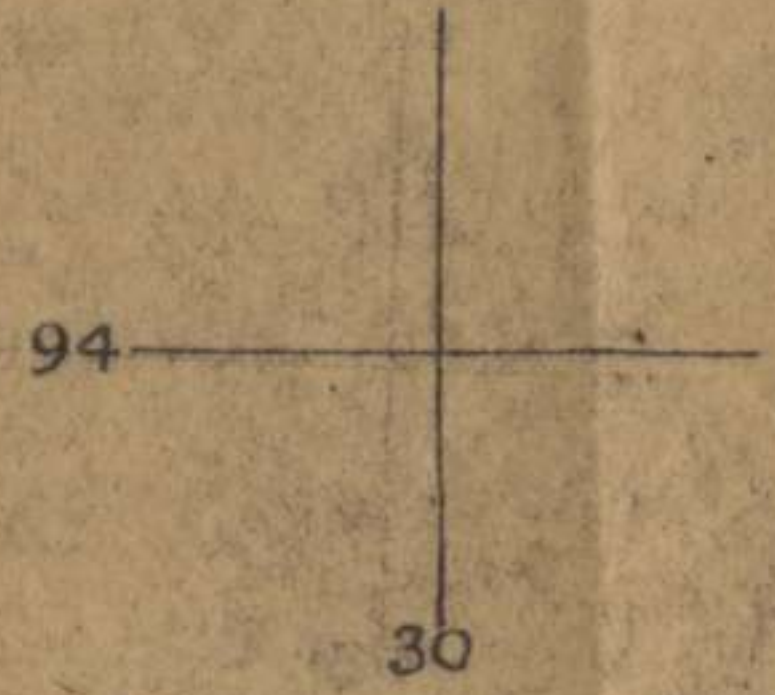
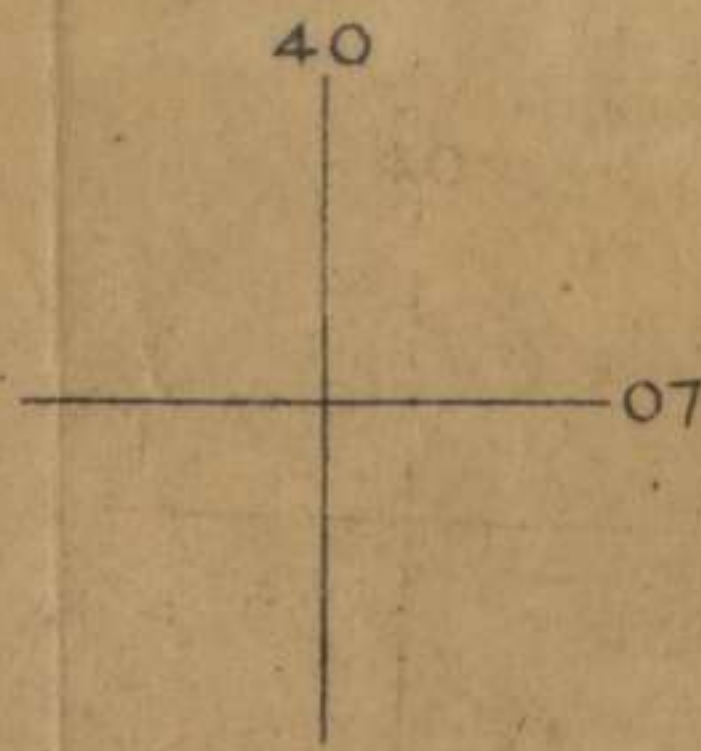
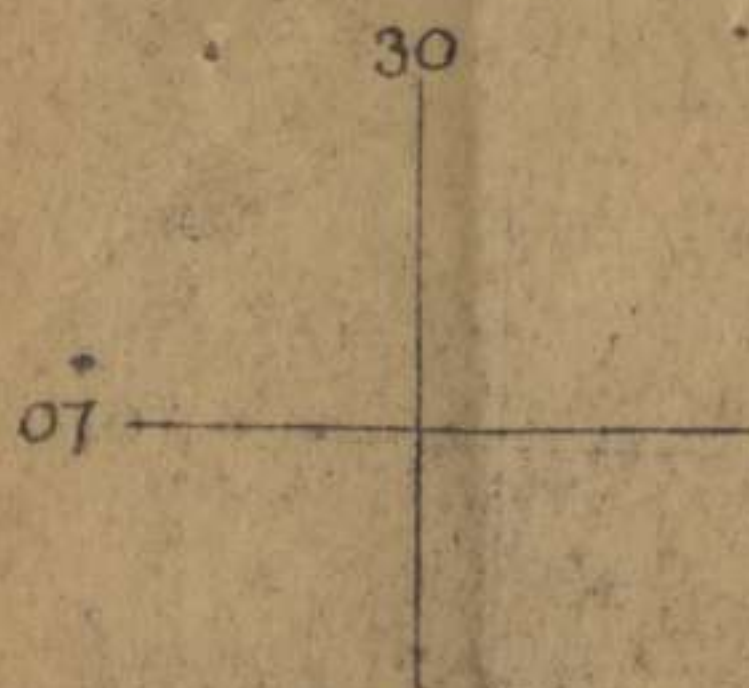
DISTRIBUTION.

	Copy
HQ Coy	1
"A" Coy	2
"B" Coy	3
"C" Coy	4
"D" Coy	5
2/2 Aust Fd Regt	6
2/2 Aust Fd Amb	7
Comd	8
Adjt	9
QM	10
IO	11
Sig O	12
17 Aust Inf Bde	13-14
File	15
War Diary	16-17.

Int Summary and Comd's Orders will be issued separately.

- TRACE 'P' TO EXERCISE 'TIGER' -

Ref. Maps HERBERTON - MT GARNET 1:63360



Trace by H. E. Hurt Lt Col
HQ 17 Aust Inf Bde
3 Oct 44

17 AUGUST INF BN.

BASIC INT TRG FOR SELECTED BNS 11-14 SEP 44

Ref. 17 AUGST INF BDE Trg Instrn No. 26 & 07/35/1.

appx 10

L = Lecture.
P = Practical.

Date	0830-0920	0925-1015	1030-1120	1125-1210	1330-1425	1430-1525	1535-1630	Night Training.
Mon 11	Principles of Int. - Lecture.	MMR Chaps I-II (L)	Int in Inf - Bn I (L)	SCALES (MMR Chap III) (L & P)				
Tues 12		Conventional Signs (L)	North Points (L)	Prismatic Compass for Day & Night and Plotting.				Night Compass March
Wed 13		Message Writing (L & P)	Int in Inf - Bn II (L).	Protractor (L & P).				
Thur 14		Relief and its Representation (MMR Chap 5) (L)	Observation (L & P).	Star Chart (L)				Lecture "STARS" outdoor.
Fri 15		Abbreviations (L). Principles of Pd Sketching. (L)		Field Sketching (P)				March by Stars.
Sat 16		-----Map-Enlarging (L & P)-----		(Practical Map Reading in Pd)				
Mon 18		----- Recce & Recce Reports (L & P) -----		Sigs in Inf Bn (L).	Handling of Ps W.			
Tues 19		Recording of Infan Int log & Sit Map (L).	Security in Ex. (L)	Manning Ops (L & P).				
Wed 20		Exercise in Pd :- Setting up and Running Intelligence Office -----						
Thur 21)	Two-day Bn Exercise to be attended by all Intelligence Personnel and Reserves, as per 17 AUGST INF BDE Trg Instrn No. 26 and 07/35/1.							
Fri 22)								
Sat 23		Discussion of Bn Exercise	Private Study.	Written Examination.				
Mon 25 to	Ts O.R.T. for all Intelligence Personnel and reserves to be issued by Bde I.O. as per 17 AUGST INF BDE 07/35/1, Para 3(1).							
Sat 30.								

TRAINING

DISMISSED

P & P

C.P. B/10
Sum [unclear] / [unclear]

appx 11

APPENDIX "A"

UNIT WEEKLY MEDICAL REPORT

DDMS 1 Aust Corps -
Pro forms A (revised)

(In respect of all personnel examined at RAPs whether subsequently evacuated to Med Unit or not)

UNIT *2/7 Aust Inf Bn*

Week ended 2359 hrs Friday *13 Oct 1944*

Effective Strength -
at beginning of week *42 Off 804 Gns*

THIS SECTION TO BE COMPLETED ONLY IN
NON-OPERATIONAL PHASES WHEN DIRECTED BY SMO

Number examined for first time
during illness

Day	Total Sick Parade (all attendances)	Number examined for first time during illness							Other Diseases	(Headings in this Section to be as instructed by SMO)
		All Diseases (excl B/C & injuries)	Diarrhoeal Diseases	UTI	Malaria Bengue Typhus and PUO	Skin Diseases				
Saturday	13	6		1		1		4		
Sunday	7	6				2		4		
Monday	33	27	1	1		3		2 2		
Tuesday	25	15		1		2		1 2		
Wednesday	23	19				3		1 6		
Thursday	19	13		1				1 2		
Friday	20	10	1			1		8		
TOTAL	140	96	2	4		12		7 8		

1. HEALTH OF UNIT.

(a) General Physical Condition of Personnel *Good*

(b) General Standard of Reinforcements received

(c) Severity of work or training *Moderate*

x (d) General Remarks

2. STORES.

Details of stores requisitioned but not yet received.

(a) Medical ✓

Expense Stores ✓

xx (c) Malaria Control Stores ✓

i Ordnance

ii AASC

3. MALARIA CONTROL.

(a) Measures of Personal Protection (Good, Fair, Bad)

Nets *Good* Atebrin Clothing

Repellent.

(b) Larvae Control

(c) Adult Destruction

(d) General Comments

4. RATIONS. *Good*

5. HYGIENE. *Malaria squads received further practice from*

Rde Hygiene Off. this week. Some lapses of closing of

kitchen doors & cleanliness of officers kitchen now corrected

6. TRAINING CARRIED OUT BY RMO. *N.H. SIBs received further*

practice on first aid in form exercise on Tuesday

when 70 Cas were evacuated

Date *14 Oct. 1944* 36 B.C.S. Signed *B.H. Jensen*

34 Sick

Capt.

x Attach as Appx "A" any special report exceeding the scope of this pro forma.

xx When applicable.

Ann M. M. M. 16/10

APP 12

BHQ
..... COY

2/7 AUST INF BN.

WEEKLY REPORT

WEEK ENDING *16/10/44*

- (a) POSTED STRENGTH *89* and *85*
- (b) REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED *NIL* and *NIL*
- (c) CHANGES IN STRENGTH DURING WEEK *2 (hair's loss)*
- (d) PERCENTAGE OF MEN ON NORMAL TRAINING DURING WEEK *98%*
- (e) NO OF COY ORDERLY ROOMS HELD DURING WEEK *NIL*
- (f) NO REMANDED TO C.O. *NIL*
- (g) INSPECTIONS CARRIED OUT :-

- (i) BOOTS *Good*
- (ii) FEET */*
- (iii) PAYBOOKS */*
- (iv) RESPIRATORS */*
- (v) KIT AND CLOTHING GENERALLY *Good*
- (vi) ARMS AND AMMUNITION *Satisfactory*
- (vii) MEDICAL AND DENTAL *No scabies. Needles complete except for 2102. D.*
- (viii) VEHICLES, INCLUDING BICYCLES */*

- (h) SICKNESS *(3)*
 - 1. *M.M.D 3 days*
 - 1. *No Handling 3 days*
 - 1. *M.L.O 3 days*

B.

- (a) DEFICIENCIES IN GROSS SCALE *NIL*

- (b) STORES RECEIVED DURING THE WEEK *(See list attached)*

- (c) SUPPLY OF RATIONS *Good*

- (d) MEALS AND COOKHOUSE *Good*

(e) STATE OF CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT GENERALLY WITHIN COY. *Size 25 trousers T.C. deficient. Size 5 shirts T.C. deficient.*

(f) SPECIAL REMARKS *Range practice held - shooting poor. R.P.s and Int. Sec. require more practice. suggest. Bn H.Q. be allotted more time on 300^x and 200^x ranges.*

(a) PROGRESS IN TRAINING EXERCISES, W/TRG CARRIED OUT (Including night exercises and lectures) *Int. Sec. held 12 hour phone battle on 13 Oct 44.*

(b) STATE OF TRAINING WITHIN COY, FITNESS FOR OPERATIONS *Bn H.Q. fit for operation.*

(c) SCHOOLS AND COURSES ATTENDED AND RESULTS OBTAINED BY PERSONNEL *NIL*

(d) AID REQUIRED FOR SPECIALIST TRG - MATERIALS, LECTURES, ETC. *NIL*

GENERAL REMARKS: e.g. DISCIPLINE, OUTSTANDING NCOs AND MEN, SPORT AND RECREATION,

INFORMATION FOR AUSTRALIA, WAR DIARY NOTES

BHQ Volley Ball Team Repair 2/6 Bn H.Q. Team
21-11 21-7 8 Oct 44
2 Bn H.Q. cricket practices well attended
Bn H.Q. take tennis tournaments in progress
K. & Cannon Lt.
O.C - COY. Bn H.Q.

NOTE: THIS REPORT TO REACH BHQ BY 1200 HRS EACH SATURDAY.

STORES RECEIVED WEEK ENDING 14 OCT 44

ARTICLE	QUANTITY	REMARKS
TROUSERS JG	22 PRS	
SHIRTS JG	13	
UNDERPANTS	2 PRS	
SINGLETs	2	
SOCKS	24 PRS	
GROUNDSHEETS	4	
HATS FF	2	
CHIN STRAPS	2	
WEB BELTS	2	
BOOTS AB	3 PRS	
SHAVING BRUSHES	2	
HAIR BRUSHES	4	
BRACES VWEB	6 PR	
PULLOVERS	3 "	
TOOTH BRUSHES	6	
RP BANDS	1	
KEROSENE	6 GALS	
ATEBRIN	360 TABS	

A 102

John Wilson

12/10

"A" . . . COY

2/7 AUST INF BN.

WEEKLY REPORT

WEEK ENDING 14 Oct 44

- (a) POSTED STRENGTH . . . 7 offrs and 1?? ors
- (b) REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED . . . nil and nil
Taken on strength 2 offrs and 3 ors
- (c) CHANGES IN STRENGTH DURING WEEK Struck off strength 1 offr and 3 ors
Returned from A.R.L. 3 ors
- (d) PERCENTAGE OF MEN ON NORMAL TRAINING DURING WEEK 90 %
- (e) NO OF COY ORDERLY ROOMS HELD DURING WEEK nil
- (f) NO REMANDED TO C.O. 1
- (g) INSPECTIONS CARRIED OUT -
 - (i) BOOTS . . . Deficient in Boots A.B. 11 prs, these have been requisition for.
Boots Trop. are being worn by some personnel while the only other pair of Boots A.B. are being repaired.
 - (ii) FEET . . . Inspection carried out by R.A.P. orderly after exercises, personnel requiring attention to R.A.P.
 - (iii) PAYBOOKS . . . All paybooks and A.A.B. 83's checked and deficiencies reported to B.H.Q. on the 13 Oct 44
 - (iv) RESPIRATORS -----
 - (v) KIT AND CLOTHING GENERALLY . . . Still ~~insufficient~~ deficiencies in clothing.
 - (vi) ARMS AND AMMUNITION . . . Arms in good condition. One Bren at Work Shops.
 - (vii) MEDICAL AND DENTAL Medical Inspection carried out 14 Oct 44
 - (viii) VEHICLES, INCLUDING BICYCLES ----
- (h) SICKNESS . . . Evacuated to hospital . . . 1 or VX 5826 Sjt Langford W.H.
Returned from hospital . . . 1 offr and 3 ors

B.

- (a) DEFICIENCIES IN G1098 SCALE . . . Correct as issued
- (b) STORES RECEIVED DURING THE WEEK . . .
 Shirts J. G. 73 Slacks I. G. 60 Boots Trop 4
 Anklets web 2 Singlets 1 U'Pants 1 Hats K.F.F. 5 Mugs 15
 Towels 2 Brush Shaving 2 Housewives 5 Bottles oil 5 Sheets Grd 6
 Laces boot 5 Straps chin 5 Braces web left 5 right 5 Boots A.B. 8
 Pouches basis 124 ~~TEXX~~ Shelter halves 121
- (c) SUPPLY OF RATIONS . . . Satisfactory
- (d) MEALS AND COOKHOUSE . . . Good

(e) STATE OF CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT GENERALLY WITHIN COY . . . Good . . .

(f) SPECIAL REMARKS . . .

C.

(a) PROGRESS IN TRAINING EXERCISES, W/TRG CARRIED OUT (Including night exercises and lectures) 50 personnel attended A. E. S. lectures during the week. . . .
Bn. and coy exercises carried out, during the week, showed considerable improvement in junior comds.

(b) STATE OF TRAINING WITHIN COY, FITNESS FOR OPERATIONS
Consider the coy is fit for operations.

(c) SCHOOLS AND COURSES ATTENDED AND RESULTS OBTAINED BY PERSONNEL
Coy "I" personnel attending recapitulation course.

(d) AID REQUIRED FOR SPECIALIST TRG - MATERIALS, LECTURES, ETC. . . .

GENERAL REMARKS: e.g. DISCIPLINE, OUTSTANDING NCOs AND MEN, SPORT AND RECREATION,

INFORMATION FOR AUSTRALIA, WAR DIARY NOTES
* Platoon comds collecting information for war diary.

for O. C. *H. Baird* Capt
H COY.

NOTE : THIS REPORT TO REACH BHQ BY 1200 HRS EACH SATURDAY.

Seen [unclear] 16/10

B. . . . COY
WEEKLY REPORT

2/7 AUST INF BN.
WEEK ENDING 14 OCT 44

- (a) POSTED STRENGTH 7 Offrs and 117 OR's
- (b) REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED and
- (c) CHANGES IN STRENGTH DURING WEEK T.O.S. 2 Offrs 2 OR's 5 O.S. 5 O.R's
- (d) PERCENTAGE OF MEN ON NORMAL TRAINING DURING WEEK 85%
- (e) NO OF COY ORDERLY ROOMS HELD DURING WEEK 4
- (f) NO REMANDED TO C.O. 4
- (g) INSPECTIONS CARRIED OUT :-

- (i) BOOTS Repairs effected as required
- (ii) FEET Inspected after Bn exercise Good
- (iii) PAYBOOKS Checked by pay Sgt 12 Oct
- (iv) RESPIRATORS
- (v) KME AND CLOTHING GENERAL KIT Inspection morning 14 Oct
- (vi) ARMS AND AMMUNITION Daily except Bn exercise
- (vii) MEDICAL AND DENTAL Vac inspec 11 Oct, 14 Oct. Scabies 14 Oct
- (viii) VEHICLES, INCLUDING BICYCLES

(h) SICKNESS Two cases of Pedicula Pubis (DIBS & DABS)
One evacuation injured knee (recurring injury)

B.

- (a) DEFICIENCIES IN ^{G/511} ~~G/511~~ SCALE Smaller sizes in Jungle Boots
Larger sizes in slacks T.G. These have been requisitioned for
- (b) STORES RECEIVED DURING THIS WEEK SLACKS 56 - SHIRTS 30 - SOCKS 24 - U/PANTS 10.
SINGLETS 10 - PULLOVERS 5 - TWO MAN TENTS 56 - BASIC POUCHES WORK - BOOTS 5 PA.
G/SHEETS - 2
- (c) SUPPLY OF RATIONS Good
- (d) MEALS AND COOKHOUSE Good

(e) STATE OF CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT GENERALLY WITHIN COY . . . *Good*
U.S. articles have been replaced
with exception of para B(a)

(f) SPECIAL REMARKS . . .
.....
.....

C.

(a) PROGRESS IN TRAINING EXERCISES, W/TRG CARRIED OUT (Including night exercises
and lectures) *faults noted in exercises have been*
corrected in Sec and Pl. trg. Night compass
march (each 7 legs) Thurs 12 Oct.
C.S.M. conducted practice compass and map reading
for Sec Comds and 2 i.c. Secs afternoon 11 Oct.

(b) STATE OF TRAINING WITHIN COY, FITNESS FOR OPERATIONS . . .
Fit for ops
.....
.....

(c) SCHOOLS AND COURSES ATTENDED AND RESULTS OBTAINED BY PERSONNEL . . .
.....
.....
.....

(d) AID REQUIRED FOR SPECIALIST TRG - MATERIALS, LECTURES, ETC. . .
.....
.....

GENERAL REMARKS: e.g. DISCIPLINE, OUTSTANDING NCOs AND MEN, SPORT AND RECREATION,
INFORMATION FOR AUSTRALIA, WAR DIARY NOTES . *Sport. B' Coy. played*
combined BHQ and A Coy. Match drawn. Replay
on 18 Oct. Very enthusiastic.
Inter Pl. volley ball played on 11 Oct.
G. H. Offs Lt
for O. C. B' COY.

NOTE: THIS REPORT TO REACH BHQ BY 1200 HRS EACH SATURDAY.
Attached sketch submitted for weekly
prize for best article.
G.H.

New Medal ^{16/10}
..... COY
WEEKLY REPORT

2/7 AUST INF BN.
WEEK ENDING *14/10/44*

- (a) POSTED STRENGTH *0* and *125*
- (b) REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED and
- (c) CHANGES IN STRENGTH DURING WEEK *1. MARCHED OUT. 2. MARCHED IN*
- (d) PERCENTAGE OF MEN ON NORMAL TRAINING DURING WEEK *96%*
- (e) NO OF COY ORDERLY ROOMS HELD DURING WEEK
- (f) NO REMANDED TO C.O.
- (g) INSPECTIONS CARRIED OUT :

- (i) BOOTS *slightly Fair*
- (ii) FEET *" Good*
- (iii) PAYBOOKS *" All correct*
- (iv) RESPIRATORS
- (v) KIT AND CLOTHING GENERALLY *Weekly*
- (vi) ARMS AND AMMUNITION *Daily All correct*
- (vii) MEDICAL AND DENTAL *" Good*
- (viii) VEHICLES, INCLUDING BICYCLES

(h) SICKNESS *1 Evac Hospital (Knee trouble) 1 Off Discharged*
..... *other sickness normal.*

B.

(a) DEFICIENCIES IN G1098 SCALE
..... *1 Discharger Cup.*

(b) STORES RECEIVED DURING THE WEEK *Field Dressings 20. Belts web 4. Bootlaces 20.*
Water Bottles 5. Goggles 5 & 46 ps. Waterproof blankets 16 Mats 8.
Ponsonives 8. Two per tents 102. Nalves. Pullthroughs 5. Hair Brushes 4.
Ground Sheets 7. Ponches (large) 174. Shirts 40. Boots 2. Toothbrushes 18.

(c) SUPPLY OF RATIONS *Fair, in camp. When in the field good.*

(d) MEALS AND COOKHOUSE *Cooking of meals excellent.*
..... *Cookhouse good*

(e) STATE OF CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT GENERALLY WITHIN COY

Clothing improved, still a few trousers required.
Equipment good.

(f) SPECIAL REMARKS

Night fatiguing was carried out in jungle, consider no benefit obtained from same. Must walk along track, therefore walk into booby traps or sitting shot for the defence. Impossible to move off track, too much noise.

(a) PROGRESS IN TRAINING EXERCISES, W/TRG CARRIED OUT (Including night exercises and lectures)

Dr. Exercise on Tuesday, lessons, search, wide frontage must be maintained with Vanguard Pl. Coy Ex. in jungle quite a success. P.D. & contact good. Coy. Sec. good. Info. by patrols of E. posts excellent.

(b) STATE OF TRAINING WITHIN COY, FITNESS FOR OPERATIONS

Consider all troops within Coy quite capable of carrying out any operation. With the exception of one or two with foot trouble, all troops fit.

(c) SCHOOLS AND COURSES ATTENDED AND RESULTS OBTAINED BY PERSONNEL

All pl. & G. HQ runners attending Handy Jackie SER 536 school under Sig. Off.
Coy 1 personnel under Bn 7th Sec.

(d) AID REQUIRED FOR SPECIALIST TRG - MATERIALS, LECTURES, ETC.

2" mortar range practices.
P.I.T.A.

GENERAL REMARKS: e.g. DISCIPLINE, OUTSTANDING NCO. AND MEN, SPORT AND RECREATION,

INFORMATION FOR AUSTRALIA, WAR DIARY NOTES.

Discipline very good.
Sgt. etc greatly improved. Pts. Bailey & Johnson will make good Ser. Leaders. Pl. Lobb doing excellent job as Coy. Q.

O. C. COY.

NOTE : THIS REPORT TO REACH BHQ. BY 1200 HRS EACH SATURDAY.

Jan Mohr 16/10

... D. COY

2/7 AUST INF BN.

WEEKLY REPORT

WEEK ENDING

- (a) POSTED STRENGTH 7 and 127
- (b) REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED Nil and Nil
- (c) CHANGES IN STRENGTH DURING WEEK 3 ops. marched out, 1 op. marched in
- (d) PERCENTAGE OF MEN ON NORMAL TRAINING DURING WEEK 85%
- (e) NO OF COY ORDERLY ROOMS HELD DURING WEEK Four
- (f) NO REMANDED TO C.O. Four .. (Pte Gordon case dismissed)
- (g) INSPECTIONS CARRIED OUT :-
 - (i) BOOTS Many boots still require repairing
 - (ii) FEET Good. Minor complaints, treated by Coy MED ORD
 some to be treated by chiropodist 16 OCT '44
 - (iii) PAYBOOKS Inspected for Gray, blood ops, and photos.
 returns submitted to BNHQ
 - (iv) RESPIRATORS Nil
 - (v) KIT AND CLOTHING GENERALLY No surplus kit, shortage of shirts
 and trousers, T.G.
 - (vi) ARMS AND AMMUNITION Daily, weapons in good order.
 - (vii) MEDICAL AND DENTAL Inspected for V.D. + scabies
 No cases reported V.D.
 - (viii) VEHICLES, INCLUDING BICYCLES 1 case of scabies
 - (.....) Parts, jungle in good order
- (h) SICKNESS Pte Gray vaccinated to hosp. 14 OCT '44,
 with scabies otherwise men in good health.

B.

- (a) DEFICIENCIES IN G1098 SCALE Officers: Capt. + Sergeants
- (b) STORES RECEIVED DURING THE WEEK see app. A
- (c) SUPPLY OF RATIONS Generally good, but breakfast
 meal is light on
- (d) MEALS AND COOKHOUSE Cooks doing good job with rations
 meals on outdoor stunts exceptionally good.
 Cookhouse satisfactory.

(e) STATE OF CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT GENERALLY WITHIN COY. *Some eqpt. web still to be repaired. Shortage of shirts + trousers T.C. eqpt. being washed. 14 Oct. '44. Clothing on 14th + 15th Oct.*

(f) SPECIAL REMARKS

C.

(a) PROGRESS IN TRAINING EXERCISES, W/TRG CARRIED OUT (Including night exercises and lectures) *Pr. test exercise. Trs worked well. . . . and showed enthusiasm. 2. Two day exercise. Fighting patrols were keen and at N.O. time was the sub-unit ambushed. Strict night discipline enforced. during night spent in jungle def. post.*

(b) STATE OF TRAINING WITHIN COY, FITNESS FOR OPERATIONS.
Co. sp. ops. require further trng. Standard of trng in Coy. has improved 100%. When the sp. ops. are practised with live amm. in their roles, the Coy. can be considered fit for action.

(c) SCHOOLS AND COURSES ATTENDED AND RESULTS OBTAINED BY PERSONNEL
*Cpl. Whidborne returned from
REGT. TRG. SCH.
N.O. results to hand.*

(d) AID REQUIRED FOR SPECIALIST TRG - MATERIALS, LECTURES, ETC.
2. M. + E.Y. rifle. H.E. shoots required.

GENERAL REMARKS: e.g. DISCIPLINE, OUTSTANDING NCOs AND MEN, SPORT AND RECREATION, INFORMATION FOR AUSTRALIA, WAR DIARY NOTES *Humorous article will be submitted on 15th Oct. '44. D. Coy. played C. Coy. at BUBBY on Wed. last. Trs enjoyed a good hard game. D. Coy. plays A. Coy. tennis 15 Oct. '44.*
N. Sooker, Capt.
O. C. D COY.

NOTE : THIS REPORT TO REACH BHQ BY 1200 HRS EACH SATURDAY.

D Coy.

APPX. "A"

Stores for week ended . 14 - 10 - 44

- 50 Trousers J.G.
- 53 Shirts J.G.
- 40^{pr} Sox.
- 36 ¹/₂ pants.
- 36 Singlets
- 20 MOS. NETS.
- 121 Shelter Half tents.
- 8 Pullovers Jersey.
- 5 web Belts
- 40 corks w/Bottle.
- 24^{yds} Gannette
- 12 gas cafes
- 100^{pr} Large type pouches Basic.

Sun 15/10.

H & COY

2/7 Aust Inf Bn

WEEKLY REPORT

week ending 14-OCT-44

POSTED STRENGTH	HQ.	LEAVE	REINFITS REQUIRED
A	2-7	2	—
B	1 Pl. 2-42	4	—
	2 ✓ 2-41	4	—
	3 ✓ 2-73	4	—
	4 ✓ 2-29	1	—
	5 ✓ 1-49	3	→ 1 Blksmith in hand
	6 ✓ 3-52	6	—
	atl 14-293	24	—
	41	3. Acc.	—
	14-334	27	—

Lt. Col. Byrnes AEME. has this matter in hand.

C CHANGES during week. 9 det various 3 bars Leave. 13 x leave 6 Transfers

D Percentage on normal log. non duty days. 90%. Duty days those NOT required

E ORDERLY ROOMS 1

F REMANDED 1

G. INSPECTIONS all as per Bn Standing Orders

SICKNESS: 36 attended sick parade during week. 2 evoc 1 back 1 Dental.

other minor ailments - Lined etc

B, A Deficiencies in G 1098 Scale. 4x108 sets required and several small gen items. G.M notified

b, Stores received as per append A

c. Rations Satisfactory.

D. ~~COOKHOUSES~~ Satisfactory.

B(E) STATE of CLOTHING: Generally fair. Several
prs 5.5 and 6.5 boots required both in AB and
jungle. In 3 cases prs will be off duty mend-
ing repairs to pair held. Other small articles
required for.

C
A PROGRESS Trg. Good improvement noted in
recent Test Exercise. Mortars & TK/A in my opinion
have never worked better. 2 pl comd noted several
minor faults which will be rectified in future try.
Intercomm good but lack of equipment and
adequate reserves affected results.

5 pl. Have carried out little try except mine
laying recording etc last week. Bigger page
being required for Bn works.

6 pl. OK.

musketry carried out by page all pls incl Pistol. SMC
Results fair to good. Many rifles, although certified
as OK need zeroing, this will be completed next week by using
30 yd range each day.

Sigs carried out instruction with Coy in 536 R/T work.
6 pl endeavoring to harden ops but route marches.

B. STATE of Trg Satisfactory for ops

C. SCHOOLS 3 prs 5 pl attended Flame Throwing Sch.
1 only qualified but others count
sufficient to pass on.

D and required for Specialist Trg.
Demos etc but all satisfactory.

GENERAL. Discipline morale good. Interest in Sport good
Inter pl games being played on sports days.
boy prs represented in all Bn teams.
Norman Gully Capt

Weekly Report.
CQMS.

HQ Coy. "A"
14-10-41

Stores Received: - Basic pouches Large 146 prs - Gents
Keller 2. 311 - Cullovers 18 - G. Sheeb 11 - w/Bottles 23.
Boots J 11 prs - Boots A. B. 19 - Hat Bands 15 - Singlets 18.
Thin Straps 9 - Brushes Tooth 12 - Socks 82 - Safety Razor 3.
Tilles Aust 28 - Brushes Hair 12 - Tailors 22.
Shirts 84 - Slacks 90 - Housewives 22 - mugs 6.

Tobacco + Beer Issues received & distributed.

Ammo used for Range practice.

SAA. - 303. - 3,600 rds - 9mm. 41,500 rds

.38 Pistol - 132 rds

Clothing position has improved a good deal though issues received this week.

Position in regards to boots in the smaller sizes - 5.5 & 6.5 - is bad.

[Signature]

[Signature] Shaskelford. Sgt.

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE.

RESTRICTED.

The information in this document is not to be communicated either directly or indirectly to the press or to any person not holding an official position in HIS MAJESTY'S Service.

ROUTINE ORDERS PART 1.

Serial No Q45.
Nos. 222-228

b y

Maj St ELLO D. NELSON,

ADM COMD 2/7 AUST INF BN.

2/7 AUST INF BN.

14 OCT 44.

222. SECURITY OF INFORMATION - UNIT NAMES IN VISITORS' BOOKS.

Many instances have been reported recently of troops signing visitors' books at Service Hostels and civilian establishments and adding their full unit address. As this practice may prejudice security within the formation, troops when signing these books in future, will give only their home address. Periodical checks of all these books are carried out, and in cases where troops have offended against this order, they will render themselves liable to disciplinary action.

223. DCM NX73834 Pte SMITH, A. T., 2/7 AUST INF BN.

The abovenamed soldier was tried by DCM held in the Field on 11 Oct 44 by order of Comd 6 Aust Div dated 9 Oct 44.

CHARGE : Absenting himself without leave from 1600 hrs 22 Dec 43 until 2359 hrs 13 Feb 44 (AA Sec 15(1)) a period of 54 days.

PLEA : NOT GUILTY.

FINDING: GUILTY.

SENTENCE : To suffer field punishment for NINETY DAYS and to forfeit all ordinary pay for a period of NINETY DAYS.

DATE OF SENTENCE : 11 Oct 44.

On 12 Oct 44 Comd 6 Aust Div confirmed the finding and sentence.

Period in close arrest awaiting trial for which automatic forfeiture of pay is incurred : 27 days.

Promulgated to the accused on 14 Oct 44.

224. HYGEINE.

All ranks are again reminded that doors on coy kitchens are to be kept closed AT ALL TIMES. Failure to observe these instructions will result in severe disciplinary action being taken against offenders.

225. OUT OF BOUNDS.

Persnnel are still approaching Bn HQ without authority. Correct procedure will be observed.

War Diary
Appendix 13

226. BADGES OF RANK AND DRESS.

NCOs will wear badges of rank at all times, and will ensure that general turn out is an example to other ranks.

227. TRANSPORT.

Requisition for use of unit tpt will be submitted direct to this HQ for approval. No transport will proceed beyond limits of 6 Aust Div Area unless approval has been granted through correct channels to 17 Aust Inf Bde.

228. UNIT BUGLE CALLS.

Every Coy HQ has been issued with a copy of Bugle Calls and Times. Sub-unit comds will ensure that the meaning of all calls is made clear to all ranks.

. *Troon* Capt.
(J. T R O O N)
Adjnt, 2/7 Aust Inf Bn.

DISTRIBUTION:

CO	File	"B" Coy
Adjnt	Rec Hut	"C" Coy
QM	War Diary	"D" Coy
IO	Sjts' Mess	H.Q. Coy
RMO	Offrs' Mess	2/5 Aust Inf Bn
Bn HQ	"A" Coy	2/6 Aust Inf Bn
		17 Aust Inf Bde.

N O T I C E S.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT.

This Unit acknowledges receipt of gifts from "GEORGE'S" of MELBOURNE. A letter of appreciation has been forwarded on behalf of all ranks.

LOST.

Chromium plated oblong wristlet watch with leather cover attached, vicinity HERBERTON Picture Theatre and Military Car Park on night of Tuesday, 5 Oct 44. Any information concerning this watch to be forwarded to Bn HQ.

CHURCH PARADES.- SUNDAY, 15 OCT 44.

Protestant : Holy Communion (C of E) 0700 hrs 17 Bde YMCA Hut.
Holy Communion (C of E) 0915 hrs 17 Bde YMCA Hut.
Parade Service 0830 hrs at 17 Aust Inf Bde Cinema.

Padre RICHARDSON will officiate at all services.

R.C. : Mass at 0645, and 0830 hrs in 2/6 Aust Inf Bn Rec Hut.
Confession - SATURDAY 14 Oct 44, Padre O'KEEFE'S tent
2/7 Aust Inf Bn lines.

Celebrant at Masses - PADRE O'KEEFE.

RSM will attend Protestant Parade and collect and consolidate Parade States from CQMS.

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE.

2/7 AUST INF BN - UNIT CANTEN - 7 OCT 44.

TRADING ACCOUNT FOR PERIOD 1-7 OCT 44.

		£	s.	d.			£	s.	d.
Oct 1	To Stock on Hand	328	8	5	Oct 7	By Sales	517	2	9
	" Returnable Containers	0	0	0		" Credit Sales	19	0	0
	" Purchases	445	9	9		" Stock on Hand	232	3	7
	" Balance - Gross Profit	13	9	2		" Returnable Containers	19	11	0
		<u>787</u>	<u>17</u>	<u>4</u>			<u>787</u>	<u>17</u>	<u>4</u>

PROFIT & LOSS ACCOUNT FOR PERIOD 1 - 7 OCT 44.

		£	s.	d.			£	s.	d.
Oct 7	To Balance Net Profit - to Accumulation A/c	13	9	2	Oct 7	By Balance Gross Profit ..	13	9	2
		<u>13</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>2</u>			<u>13</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>2</u>

PROFIT & LOSS ACCUMULATION ACCOUNT.

		£	s.	d.			£	s.	d.
Oct 7	To Balance c/f	534	13	11	Oct 1	By Balance b/f	520	14	9
					" 7	" Profit for Period ..	13	19	2
		<u>534</u>	<u>13</u>	<u>11</u>			<u>534</u>	<u>13</u>	<u>11</u>

BALANCE SHEET AS AT 7 OCT 44.

<u>LIABILITIES.</u>				<u>ASSETS.</u>					
		£	s.	d.			£	s.	d.
Profit & Loss Accumulation					Cash in Hand		160	5	5
Balance as at 1 Oct 44.		520	14	9	Stock		232	3	7
Add : Profit for period to 7 Oct 44.		13	9	2	Returnable Containers		19	11	0
		<u>534</u>	<u>13</u>	<u>11</u>	Regt Funds A/c		116	13	11
					Fittings A/c		6	0	0
							<u>534</u>	<u>13</u>	<u>11</u>

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE.

2/7 AUGST INF BN TRG SYLLABUS 16-31 OCT 44.

appoc 14

10

Date	Coy.	0745-1200	1330-1630	1900-2130	
Tue 17	A B C D	DUTY COY : CAB DISCUSSION & BDE ED OFFRS' LEC RIFLE RANGE (HAB) FILL IN BN DEF POSN FILL IN BN DEF POSN			
Wed 18	A B C D	RIFLE RANGE (HAB) DUTY COY : CAB DISCUSSION OCCUP OF PL DEF POSNS MTP NO. 3, 1943, INF TRG PART I STANDING PATROLS ref MTP NO. 3, 1943, INF TRG PART I OF PROCEDURE, LOGS, ETC.			
Thu 19	A B C D	FILL IN BN DEF POSN FILL IN BN DEF POSN DUTY COY : CAB DISCUSSION & BDE ED OFFRS' LEC OCC OF PL DEF POSNS MTP NO. 3, 1943, INF TRG PART I			TEST OF BDE IN NIGHT COMBAT MARCH TO SUPERVISE ALL OFFRS COOPERATE.
Fri 20	A B C D	OCCUP OF PL DEF POSNS MTP NO. 3, 1943, INF TRG PART I OCCUP OF PL DEF POSNS MTP NO. 3, 1943, INF TRG PART I STANDING PATROLS ref MTP No. 3, 1943, INF TRG PART I OF PROCEDURE, LOGS, ETC. DUTY COY : CAB DISCUSSION & BDE ED OFFRS LEC			
Sat 21	All Coys.	WEAPON TRG - BREN : INTERIOR ECONOMY SPORT			
Sun 22	A B, C, D	DUTY COY : CHURCH PDE CHURCH PDE SPORT SPORT			
Mon 23	A B C D	STANDING PATROLS ref MTP NO. 3, 1943, INF TRG PART I, OF PROCEDURE, LOGS, ETC. DUTY COY : LEC ED OFFR PD FIRING EXERCISE - WALSH RIVER PD FIRING EXERCISE - WALSH RIVER			
Tue 24	A B C D	PD FIRING EXERCISE - WALSH RIVER PD FIRING EXERCISE - WALSH RIVER DUTY COY : LEC ED OFFR OCCUP OF COY DEF LOCALITY			
Wed 25	A B C D	OCCUP OF COY DEF LOCALITY STANDING PATROLS ref MTP NO. 3, 1943, INF TRG PART I OF PROCEDURE, LOGS, ETC. OCCUP OF COY DEF LOCALITY DUTY COY : CAB DISCUSSION			

Subject : HQ COY TRG SYLLABUS.

HQ, 17 Aust Inf Bde.

HQ 2/7 Aust Inf Bn,
M928/1/44.
15 Oct 44.

*See &
War Diary*

1. Herewith copy of draft syllabi HQ Coy Pls 1-5.
2. In addition to specialist trg, the following, although NOT fully itemised, will be carried out :-
 - (1) A Deduction Course is being prepared.
 - (2) A snap shooting range for SMC is being prepared in conjunction with 30 yd. range
 - (3) A judging distance range up to, if possible, 800 yds, is being prepared.
 - (4) Pnrs will carry out general trg when NOT on works, although some specialist trg will go on all the time.
 - (5) Short lecturettes will be carried out by Pl Comds during smoke - subjects ref 2/7 Aust Inf Bn Trg Instr No. 2.
 - (6) Lectures to all NCOs by Coy Comd twice weekly on non-specialist subjects.
 - (7) All orderlies on Coy WE plus all batmen 1 hrs trg p.m. Tuesdays and Thursdays. Verbal messages; compass work; map reading; R/T procedure by Sig O and 1 personnel.

[Signature]
..... Maj.
(St ELMO D. NELSON)
Adm Comd, 2/7 Aust Inf Bn.

CONTINUATION.

2/7 AUST INF BN TRG SYLLABUS 16-31 OCT 44.

ap

Date.	Coy.	0745-1200	1330-1630	1900-2130
Thu 26	A ✓	LECTURES & DEMONSTRATIONS, MALARIA PRECAUTIONS, WATER PURIFICATION & HYGIENE IN FIELD RMO & HYG OFFR.		CARRYING OUT OF NIGHT RELIEF OF COY. IN DES. POSN : A Coy RELIEVES B Coy; C Coy RELIEVES D Coy.
	B ✓	OCCUP OF COY DEF LOCALITY		
	C ✓	RECCE PATROLS - OUTLINE SCHEME BY 22 OCT 44.		
	D ✓	RECCE PATROLS - OUTLINE SCHEME BY 22 OCT 44.		
Fri 27	A	DUTY COY : PROVIDE ONE SEC ENEMY EACH C & D Coys.		IO TO SUPERVISE CHECK PTS.
	B ✓	LECTURES & DEMONSTRATIONS MALARIA, WATER PURIFICATION & HYGIENE IN THE FIELD - RMO & HYG OFFR		
	C ✓	FIGHTING PATROLS PL STRENGTH : BLACK ROUTE (Ref FRI 6 OCT)		
	D ✓	FIGHTING PATROLS PL STRENGTH : BLUE ROUTE (Ref FRI 6 OCT)		
Sat 28	A ✓	WEAPON TRG - OWEN : ADM		SPORT
	B ✓	DUTY COY		
	C ✓	WEAPON TRG - OWEN : ADM		
	D ✓	LECTURES & DEMONSTRATIONS MALARIA, WATER PURIFICATION & HYGIENE IN THE FIELD - RMO & HYG OFFR		
Sun 29	A & B	CHURCH PDB		SPORT
	C	DUTY COY; CHURCH PDB		
	D	CHURCH PDB		
Mon 30	A	RECCE PATROLS - OUTLINE SCHEME BY 28 OCT 44		SPORT
	B	RECCE PATROLS - OUTLINE SCHEME BY 28 OCT 44		
	C	RIFLE RANGE - 6 AUST DIV		
	D	DUTY COY		
Tue 31	A	FIGHTING PATROLS PL STRENGTH : BLACK ROUTE (IO WILL NOTIFY ROUTE)		IO TO SUPERVISE CHECK PTS. &
	B	FIGHTING PATROLS PL STRENGTH : BLUE ROUTE (IO WILL NOTIFY ROUTE)		
	C	LECTURES & DEMONSTRATIONS, MALARIA PRECAUTIONS, WATER PURIFICATION & HYGIENE IN FIELD -- RMO & HYG OFFR.		
	D	RIFLE RANGE - 6 AUST DIV		

XX HQ COY PROVIDES ONE SEC EACH COY AS ENEMY.

FR. 1 PL TRG SYLLABUS HQ COY PERIOD ENDING 31 OCT 44.

appendix 15

2/7 Aust Inf Bn.

Date.	0745-0800	0800-0900	0900-1000	1000-1100	1100-1200	1330-1430	1430-1530	1530-1630
Mon 16				Filling in Diggings at Bn Def Posn				
Tue 17		30 yd Range : Zeroing Rifles				Morse Practice	Recapitulation	L M G.
Wed 18		30 yd Range : Zeroing Rifles					Organized Sport	
Thu 19			Deduction Exercise			Educ Lecture : Recapit	Link Procedure.	
Fri 20		Aerial Cooperation			Morse Practice	Cipher Practice		J D
Sat 21			Administration				Organized Sport	
Sun 22		Church Parades				Organized Sport		
Mon 23		Owen SMC Snap Shooting Range				Morse Practice		CAB Discussion.
Tue 24		Aerial Cooperation		Cipher Practice			VS-Lamp & Flag	
Wed 25		Morse Practice		R/T Practice			Organized Sport	
Thu 26			W/T Link Procedure			Recapit LMG : Educ Lecture.		Morse Practice
Fri 27		Morse Practice		Cipher Practice			Compass March	
Sat 28			Administration				Organized Sport	
Sun 29		Church Parades				Organized Sport		
Mon 30		Hygiene etc., Lectures by RMO and Hygiene Officer : Balance of Day Recapitulation						
Tue 31				Open Range Practice				

Date.	0800-0900	0900-1000	1000-1100	1100-1200	1330-1430	1430-1515	1515-1600
Mon 16	----- Duty Platoon -----						
Tue 17	1. NCOs Night Firing. 2. ORs Visual Trg	Flanking Fixed Line. Less 128	Fire Control Oblique Targets.	Pl HQ	No. 1 Sec Zero Rifles - 30 yard Range. No. 2 Sec Adjustment Dial Sights.		
Wed 18	Night Firing : Section Drill.		Indirect Fire - Theory for NCOs ORs - J D		No. 2 Sec Zero Rifles - 30 yard Range. No. 1 Sec & Pl HQ Adjustment Dial Sights.		
Thur 19	----- Duty Pl : Filling in Bn Def Posns -----						
Fri 20	No. 2 Sec - Deduction Course No. 1 Sec & Pl HQ T.O.E.G.D.				No. 1 Sec Pl HQ - Deduction Course No. 2 Sec T.O.E.G.D. - Educ Lecture.		
Sat 21	----- Educational Lecture : Maintenance -----				----- Sport -----		
Sun 22	----- Church Parade -----				----- Sport -----		
Mon 23	----- NCOs Snap Shooting Course ORs Sec Drill Competition -----			Occupation of Posn.	Discussion CAB "Women at Work".		
Tue 24	----- Duty Platoon -----						
Wed 25	NCOs: Overhead Fire - Intro ORs Stoppages Practice		Indirect Fire DAD Method		----- Sport -----		
Thu 26	No. 1 Sec - Stoppages Test No. 2 Sec - Quiz.	No. 2 Sec Stoppages Test No. 1 Sec Quiz.		Educ Lecture. Night Firing; Relief of guns.	Weapon pits - Siting of Sec Areas & Perimeters.		
Fri 27	Sec Drill: Less 70-71.	NCOs Indirect Fire Orders. ORs Traversing Practice.	Section Drill Less 71-72.		Indirect Fire: Extension to Fire and Fire Orders. Less 80-82.		
Sat 28	----- Educational Lecture : Maintenance -----				----- Sport -----		
Sun 29	----- Church Parade -----				----- Sport -----		
Mon 30	----- Hygiene Lectures : RMO Lectures -----				Practical Map Reading - Compass March & Location pos		

Co. Parades, etc.

C O N T I N U A T I O N .

NO. 2 (MMG) PL HQ COY TRG SYLLABUS PERIOD ENDING 31 OCT 44.

NOTE 2/7 Aust Inf Bn.

Date	0800-0900	0900-1000	1000-1100	1100-1200	1330-1430	1430-1515	1515-1600
Tue 31	Coy Pde, &c	-----	<u>Indirect Fire</u>	- Recapit Fire Control.	-----	Visual Training Recognition.	NCOs - Fire Control Charts. ORs - Repairs.

NO. 3 PL (MORTAR) HQ COY TRG SYLLABUS 16-31 OCT 44.

2/7 Aust Inf Bn.

Date.	0745-0830	0835-0915	0920-1000	1015-1100	1105-1200	1330-1415	1420-1500	1505-1600	1600-1630.	
Mon 16				1-4 Dets & 1 Pl HQ 30 yd Range Zeroing Rifles						
				5 & 8 Dets Mortar Drill with use of Dummy Bombs 2 Primary		(Lectures : (Sand Graph.		Methods of Procuring Line 2 Range.		
Tue 17				Filling in Earthworks in Def Area						
Wed 18				All NCOs and 2 selected personnel from each Det observe 4.2 Mortar Demonstration						
				Remainder Recapitulation Mortar Drill						Sport
Thu 19			Deduction Course	Snap shooting: Owen		Demonstration & Practice in setting Booby Traps.				
Fri 20				5-8 Det & Remainder Pl HQ 30 yd Range		Zeroing Rifles				
				1-4 Dets Mortar Drill using dummy bombs & Primaries		Educational Lecture				
Sat 21				Test all Mortar Sights : Internal Adm						Sport
Sun 22				Church Parade						Sport
Mon 23				3" Mortar shoot 19 Bde Range Practicing Rangefinder & Sigs using 1.0 chg III						
Tue 24			Servicing of weapons after firing.	G.A.B. Lecture.		Judging Distance - Aids & Practice				
Wed 25			Bayonet Trg.	Recapitulation Mortar Drill		Sport				
Thu 26				Fighting & Recce Patrols						
Fri 27				Mortar Drill using dummies and primaries		Educational Lecture				
Sat 28				Maintenance Eqpt : Internal Adm						Sport
Sun 29				Church Parade						Sport
Mon 30				Lecture by HQ: Medical & Hygiene in Tropics		Recapitulation Mortar Drill				
Tue 31			Lecture: Map Reading - Use of Compass.	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX Compass March		Lectures : Patrol Reports; Sitreps; Going Map.				

NO. 4 (Tk A) PL HQ COY TRG SYLLABUS PERIOD ENDING 31 OCT 44.

2/7 Anst Inf Bn.

Date.	0745-0800	0800-0900.	0900-1000.	1000-1100.	1100-1200.	1330-1430.	1430-1515.	1515-1600	1600-1630.	
Mon 16										
					Filling in Bn Def Posns					
Tue 17				Duty Coy : Packing Gear Demonstration						
Wed 18		Squad Drill Bayonet Trg.	Map- Reading.	J D Less 8.	Tk A Gunnery Less 5.	Tank Recognition.	Bren Less 2.	2-pr Gun Drill Less 1,2,3,4.		
Thu 19				30 yd Range Shooting Rifle: Bren						
Fri 20		Squad Drill Rifle Exs.	Map Reading.	J D Less 9.	Rifle Less. 6.	Bren Chap HL 3,4.	2-pr Gun Drill Recapit.	A.T.M. 35.		
Sat 21		Educ Lecture : Adm Inspections - Kit, Foot						Sport		
Mon 23		Bren Less 6.	J D Less 9.	Map Reading.	Tk A Gunnery Less 6.		Owen Gun Snap Shooting			
Tue 24		Demonstration P I A T.	Map Reading.	J D Tests.	Tk A Gunnery Less 7.	2-pr Mechanism.	2-pr Gun Drill Less 14-35.	C.A.B. Housing.		
Wed 25		2-pr Gun Drill Less 17.	Tk A Gunnery Less 8.	Map Reading.	Tk A Gunnery Less 5-6.	Prepare Guns, Amn for Shoot				
Thu 26					Field Firing 2-pr					
Fri 27		Maintenance of Eqpt				Educ Lecture : Recapitulation				
Sat 28		Adm Inspections - Kit Foot						Sport		
Mon 30		Medical-Hygiene Lecture : Inf Sec Formations								
Tue 31		Money for Rifle Coy Attack								

NO. 5 PL (PMB) HQ GDY TRG SYLLABUS FOR PERIOD ENDING 31 OCT 44.

2/2 Aust Inf Bn.

Date	0800-0830	0830-1200	1330-1600	Remarks.
Mon 16		1 & 3 Secs : Camp Maintenance; Layout of Cable for sup br.	1 Sec Camp Maintenance 3 Sec Making of sp cable.	
Tue 17		1 Sec : Camp Maintenance - Zero Rifles. 2 Sec : Making Trestles.	1 Sec : Camp Maintenance 3 Sec : Erect Trestles.	
Wed 18		1 Sec : Camp Maintenance 3 Sec : Pass cable across gap.	----- sport -----	
Thu 19		1 Sec : Camp Maintenance 3 Sec : Construct Anchorages.	1/3 Secs : Camp Maintenance - Raise cable over trestle, and make fast to anchor	Present wk shld be finished this day.
Fri 20	COY	----- Filling	In Def Posns -----) Proportion) Educ Lecture.
Sat 21		----- Pl Adm : Kit Inspection -----	----- Sport -----	
Mon 23		2 Sec : Deck to br & erect sheer legs	2 Sec : Deck to br & erect sheer legs	Sec change over at midday.
Tue 24		1 Sec : Camp Maintenance 3 Sec : Recapitulation of Week's Work.	1 Sec : Camp Maintenance 3 Sec : Knot and Lashing.	
Wed 25		2 Sec : Record mine on jungle track. 2 Sec : Lift mines on track.	----- Sport -----	Sec change over at midday.
Thu 26		2 Sec : Judging distances. 2 Sec : Measuring a gap & sec of gap.	4 Sec : Make section of gap.	
Fri 27		2 Sec : Fd Geometry. 2 Sec : Map Reading.	4 Sec : CAB Lec and Educ Lec.	
Sat 28		2 Sec : Rd recon. 2 Sec : Rd location from map.	----- Sport -----	
Mon 30		----- Hygiene Lecture -----	----- Medical Lecture -----	
Tue 31		1 Sec : Camp Maintenance 3 Sec : Section in attack.	1 Sec : Camp maintenance. 3 Sec : Pl in attack.	

2/7 MUST INF BN TRG SYLLABUS (REVISED) 25-28 OCT 44.

1.0
War Diary

Date.	Coy.	0745-1200.	1330-1630.	1900-2130.
Wed 25	A, B, C, D.	----- AS PER EXISTING SYLLABUS -----		
Thu 26	A	----- AS PER EXISTING SYLLABUS -----		
	B	----- AS PER EXISTING SYLLABUS -----		
	C	----- AS PER EXISTING SYLLABUS -----		
	D	----- OCCUP OF COY DEP LOCAL ITY -----		
Fri 27	A	----- FD FIRING EXERCISE (WALSH R) - RETURN TO CAMP -----		
	B	----- FD WEAPON TRG EXERCISE (WALSH R) -----	----- FD FIRING EXERCISE (WALSH R) -----	
	C	----- AS PER EXISTING SYLLABUS -----		
	D	----- AS PER EXISTING SYLLABUS -----		
Sat 28	A	----- AS PER EXISTING SYLLABUS -----		
	B	----- DUTY COY -----	----- SPORT -----	
	C	----- FD FIRING EXERCISE (WALSH R) -----		
	D	----- WEAPON TRG -----	----- FD FIRING EXERCISE (WALSH R) -----	

Sum [unclear] 27/10
seen [unclear]

appendix 16 *1 sec*

APPENDIX "A"

UNIT WEEKLY MEDICAL REPORT

DDMS 1. Asst Corps -
 Pro forma A (revised)

(In respect of all personnel examined at RAPs whether subsequently evacuated to Med Unit or not)

UNIT *2/7 Asst Inf Bn*

Week ended 2259 hrs Friday *20 Feb 1944*

Effective Strength -
 at beginning of week *850*

THIS SECTION TO BE COMPLETED ONLY IN
 NON-OPERATIONAL PHASES WHEN DIRECTED BY SMO

Number examined for first time
 during illness

(Headings in this Section to be as instructed by SMO)

Day	Total Sick Parade (all attendances)	Number examined for first time during illness							Other Diseases
		All Diseases (excl B/C & injuries)	Diarrhoeal Diseases	URTI	Malaria	Dengue	Typhus and PUO	Skin Diseases	
Saturday	12	8					1	7	
Sunday	6	4						4	
Monday	23	18	1	4			4	9	
Tuesday	22	18		1				12	
Wednesday	15	10		1				9	
Thursday	10	9					2	7	
Friday	11	9						9	
TOTAL	99	76	1	6			7	62	

1. HEALTH OF UNIT.

(a) General Physical Condition of Personnel *Good*

(b) General Standard of Reinforcements received

(c) Severity of work or training *Moderate*

x (d) General Remarks

2. STORES.

Details of stores requisitioned but not yet received.

(a) Medical *One 20 cc syringe*

Expense Stores

xx (c) Malaria Control Stores -

1 Ordnance

11 AASC

3. MALARIA CONTROL.

(a) Measures of Personal Protection (Good, Fair, Bad)

Nets *Atebrin Good* Clothing

Repellent.

(b) Larvae Control

(c) Adult Destruction

(d) General Comments

4. RATIONS. *Good*

5. HYGIENE. *Excellent*

6. TRAINING CARRIED OUT BY RMO. *Notes for officers on hygiene & first aid. Training reserve medical orderly in each company.*

Date *21 Oct 44*

Signed *P. Peterson Capt*

x Attach as Appx "A" any special report exceeding the scope of this pro forma.
xx When applicable.

John [unclear]
27/10.
B.H.Q. COY

appd 17

2/7 AUST INF BN.

WEEKLY REPORT

WEEK ENDING *21 Oct 44*

- (a) POSTED STRENGTH *9 off* and *85*
- (b) REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED *NIL* and *NIL*
- (c) CHANGES IN STRENGTH DURING WEEK *1 OR. x B boy* *Leiv.*
2 O.P.s x leave *Stewart* *Neary*
St. Lewis x B boy *St. Bonner* *(Folow)*
- (d) PERCENTAGE OF MEN ON NORMAL TRAINING DURING WEEK *75%*
- (e) NO OF COY ORDERLY ROOMS HELD DURING WEEK *1*
- (f) NO REMANDED TO C.O. *1* *(Reprimanded)*
- (g) INSPECTIONS CARRIED OUT :
 - (i) BOOTS *✓*
 - (ii) FEET *1 (R.A.P. rendering treatment)*
 - (iii) PAYBOOKS *✓*
 - (iv) RESPIRATORS *—*
 - (v) KIT AND CLOTHING GENERALLY *Good (apart from size 25 trousers)*
 - (vi) ARMS AND AMMUNITION *✓*
 - (vii) MEDICAL AND DENTAL *9 requiring dental treatment*
 - (viii) VEHICLES, INCLUDING BICYCLES *—*
 - (.)
- (h) SICKNESS *NIL*

B.

- (a) DEFICIENCIES IN GIGS SCALE *(Size 25 trousers, support and shoulder straps)*
- (b) STORES RECEIVED DURING THE WEEK *See list attached "Appendix A"*
- (c) SUPPLY OF RATIONS *✓*
- (d) MEALS AND COCKHOUSE *✓*

Handwritten initials

(e) STATE OF CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT GENERALLY WITHIN COY . . . *Good*

(f) SPECIAL REMARKS . . . *Unable to obtain 3 pairs jungle boots size 5.5 + 3 pairs jungle boots size 6.5*

C.

(a) PROGRESS IN TRAINING EXERCISES, W/PTG CARRIED OUT (Including night exercises and lectures) . . . *S/Beavers (Revision work on bandaging + Thomas Splints) Normal Band training Defensive positions as shown this period on by S/Beaver personnel.*

(b) STATE OF TRAINING WITHIN COY, FITNESS FOR OPERATIONS . . . *Ready for any operations*

(c) SCHOOLS AND COURSES ATTENDED AND RESULTS OBTAINED BY PERSONNEL . . . *NIL*

(d) AID REQUIRED FOR SPECIALIST PTG - MATERIALS, LECTURES, ETC. . . *NIL*

GENERAL REMARKS: e.g. DISCIPLINE, OUTSTANDING NCOs AND MEN, SPORT AND RECREATION, INFORMATION FOR AUSTRALIA, WAR DIARY NOTES . . . *Talk Tennis competition complex. Last pair success. Another won by B.H.9 Volley Ball team. Success to our cricket team as match against H.9 boy.*

H.W. Lewis Lieut
O. C COY.

NOTE : THIS REPORT TO REACH BHQ BY 1200 HRS EACH SATURDAY.

Stores Received Week Ending

21st Oct 44

Article	Quantity	Remarks	Appendix "A"
Trousers J S	11 Pcs		
Shirts S S	12		
Cullovers	4		
Mess Tins	2		
Hair Brushes	12		
Mugs Enamel	2		
Knives S S	2		
Forks S S	2		
Spoons S S	2		
Hats F Fld	9		
Sacks Web	4		
Haversacks	3		
Satchels Web	2 Pcs		
Web Belts	2		
Kerosene	8 Gals		
Methylin	600 Gals		

W. Lewis King

A 154

See Book 77/10

... "A" COY
WEEKLY REPORT

2/7 AUST INF BN.

WEEK ENDING 210) ct44

- (a) POSTED STRENGTH 7 offrs and 119 ors
- ACTUAL STRENGTH 7 offrs and 109 ors
- (b) REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED and 3 ors
- Marched In T.O.S. 1 offr and 2 ors.
- (c) CHANGES IN STRENGTH DURING WEEK Marched Out. S.O.S. 1 offr and 4 ors. . . .
- (d) PERCENTAGE OF MEN ON NORMAL TRAINING DURING WEEK 87 %
- (e) NO OF COY ORDERLY ROOMS HELD DURING WEEK nil
- (f) NO REMANDED TO C.O. nil
- (g) INSPECTIONS CARRIED OUT :-
 - (i) BOOTS Inspection carried out.
 - (ii) FEET Foot inspection carried out, Personnel requiring attention to R.A.P.
 - (iii) PAYBOOKS Pay books and A.A.B. 83's checked, 15 Pay books in for continuation
 - (iv) RESPIRATORS
 - (v) KIT AND CLOTHING GENERALLY Inspection carried out. Deficiencies req. for.
 - (vi) ARMS AND AMMUNITION 3 Brens at armourer, 1 OSMG cocking handle and butt plate lost, 1 OSMG butt lost, L.&D. form submitted.
 - (vii) MEDICAL AND DENTAL All cholera No. 2 completed today, 1 attending dental.
 - (viii) VEHICLES, INCLUDING BICYCLES
- (h) SICKNESS Evacuations nil
- Returned from Hospital 2 ors

B.

- (a) DEFICIENCIES IN G1098 SCALE Correct less para (g) sub-para (vi)
- (b) STORES RECEIVED DURING THE WEEK Socks 30. Mess Tins 7 Towels 6 Holdalls 4
- Laces 4 Tooth brushes 11 Pullovers 11 U'pants 8 Singlets 3 Slacks 16
- Gaiters 3 Belt web 6 Housewife 11 Brush shav 6 Hat bands 5 Brush hair 3
- Straps chin 6 Spoons 8 Forks 3 Knives 7 Boots A.B. 8 Haversacks 3
- (c) SUPPLY OF RATIONS Satisfactory
- (d) MEALS AND COOKHOUSE Satisfactory. Considerable improvements carried out to cook house.

(e) STATE OF CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT GENERALLY WITHIN COY . . . Good

(f) SPECIAL REMARKS . Some shortages of Boots A, B, sizes 6+5 . 5-5

C.

(a) PROGRESS IN TRAINING EXERCISES, W/TRG CARRIED OUT (Including night exercises
and lectures) . Company locality in Battalion scheme completely filled in.
Range practices in all weapons less 2" mortar and E.Y. Rifle carried out on 200 yd
R.A.E. Range. Standard of markmanship good. . Pl defensive scheme in jungle terrain
carried out.

(b) STATE OF TRAINING WITHIN COY, FITNESS FOR OPERATIONS
Consider company is fit for operations.

(c) SCHOOLS AND COURSES ATTENDED AND RESULTS OBTAINED BY PERSONNEL

(d) AID REQUIRED FOR SPECIALIST TRG - MATERIALS, LECTURES, ETC.
2 " Mortar and E. Y. rifle ammunition needed for training purposes.

GENERAL REMARKS: e.g. DISCIPLINE, OUTSTANDING NCOs AND MEN, SPORT AND RECREATION,
INFORMATION FOR AUSTRALIA, WAR DIARY NOTES

Leah R. Walker
O. C. H. COY. *Waj*

NOTE : THIS REPORT TO REACH BHQ BY 1200 HRS EACH SATURDAY.

Jan 22

Don Madel 27/10
B.

YOU WILL BE REQUIRED TO SIGN OR SIGNATURE TO THIS (c)

COY

2/7 AUST INF BN.

WEEKLY REPORT

WEEK ENDING

21 Oct 44

(a) POSSED STRENGTH

5 Offrs and 115 OR's

(b) REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED

and

(c) CHANGES IN STRENGTH DURING WEEK

S.O.S 2 Offrs 5 OR's T.O.S 3 OR's

(d) PERCENTAGE OF MEN ON NORMAL TRAINING DURING WEEK

85%

(e) NO OF COY CIGARETTE ROOMS HELD DURING WEEK

ONE

(f) NO REMANDED TO C.O.

ONE

(g) INSPECTIONS CARRIED OUT :-

(i) BOOTS

(ii) FEET Twice during week. Feet generally are hardening up. 18 required treatment for corns + callouses

(iii) PANBOOKS Checked prior to pay. 2 renewals 2 adjustments

(iv) RESPIRATORS

(v) KIT AND CLOTHING GENERALLY Carried out kit pack + kit inspection. Condition satisfactory, few minor deficiencies dealt with.

(vi) APMS AND AMMUNITION

(vii) MEDICAL AND DENTAL Cholera injection on 21 Oct 44

(viii) VEHICLES, INCLUDING BICYCLES

(h) SICKNESS

EVAC TO HOSP - NIL

B.

(a) DEFICIENCIES IN GLOSS SCALE

(b) STORES RECEIVED DURING THIS WEEK

PULLOVERS 15 - MDS. NETS 4 - GAITERS 5 - HATS 4

SOCKS - 30 PAI. - CD SHEETS 5 - TOWELS 2 - SPOONS 6 - FORKS 4 - KNIVES 5

HOLDALLS 14 - GAS WALLETS 13 - SLACKS 10 - HAIR BRUSHES 24 - SHAV. BRUSH 6 - BOOTS AB 5

H-WIFE 11 - WAT. BOTTLES 4 - W.B. CARRIER 1 - HAT BANDS 12 - CHINSTRAP 5

(c) SUPPLY OF RATIONS

Good + sufficient

(d) MEALS AND COOKHOUSE

Well cooked meals. Cookhouse in good order

(c) STATE OF CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT GENERALLY WITHIN COY. *Good, replacements being kept up.*

(f) SPECIAL REMARKS *It is noted that spriggs on Boots Trop wear very quickly over hard ground. The fitting of these boots is a decided improvement over ABs.*

C.

(a) PROGRESS IN TRAINING EXERCISES, W/TRG CARRIED OUT (including night exercises and lectures) *Pl. CAB lectures by Pl Comds 'Women at Work' provided spirited discussions. Open range practices Rifle & Bren at classification target showed good shooting at 100x but standard dropped at 200x, suggest more long range practices. Def posn. Ex on 20 Oct did NOT allow sufficient time owing to distance of area allotted. Night Compass march*

(b) STATE OF TRAINING WITHIN COY, FITNESS FOR OPERATIONS *by NCOs provided fair results. The standard generally has improved but Sec Leaders present a slight problem, special trng periods are being devoted to rectify this at odd times.*

(c) SCHOOLS AND COURSES ATTENDED AND RESULTS OBTAINED BY PERSONNEL
*Pte HACKSHAW completed Bn I School no report to hand.
7 ORs attended Bn Anti-Malarial instruction
1 OR attended Bn Water instruction*

(d) AID REQUIRED FOR SPECIALIST TRG - MATERIALS, LECTURES, ETC.
More Map Reading, preferably given by J. Sec, is required by Sec leaders.

GENERAL REMARKS, e.g., DISCIPLINE, OUTSTANDING NCOs AND MEN, SPORT AND RECREATION, INFORMATION FOR AUSTRALIA, WAR DIARY NOTES *Discipline in the Coy was good generally. 1 OR paraded to OC re remarks made in a letter to a member of another Unit, cautioned. Volley Ball continues to be the favourite sport within the Coy & keen games were played. ref Return of Offrs Batmen, Lt Duffy has aquired the services of Pte SHERWOOD. J.C. *El Seares Capt**

O.C. COY.

NOTE : THIS REPORT TO REACH BHQ BY 1200 HRS EACH SATURDAY.

Reason for lateness of this report was due to OC moving out on recess for Sole Night Attack Ex.

El S.

211235K

Sum

Sum West 47/10.

C. COY

2/7 AUST INF BN.

WEEKLY REPORT

WEEK ENDING *5/10/40*

- (a) POSTED STRENGTH *7* and *119*
- (b) REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED and *4*
- (c) CHANGES IN STRENGTH DURING WEEK *Marched in 10FF 4 out Marched out 2 out*
- (d) PERCENTAGE OF MEN ON NORMAL TRAINING DURING WEEK *96%*
- (e) NO OF COY ORDERLY ROOMS HELD DURING WEEK
- (f) NO REMANDED TO C.O. *1 from LTD Robert*
- (g) INSPECTIONS CARRIED OUT :-
 - (i) BOOTS *slightly Good*
 - (ii) FEET " "
 - (iii) PAYBOOKS " *all correct*
 - (iv) RESPIRATORS
 - (v) KIT AND CLOTHING GENERAL *slightly Good*
 - (vi) ARMS AND AMMUNITION *Daily Good*
 - (vii) MEDICAL AND DENTAL " "
 - (viii) VEHICLES, INCLUDING BICYCLES
- (h) SICKNESS *Good. Nil evacuations, several have had gas attended to, now in good condition.*

B.

- (a) DEFICIENCIES IN G1098 SCALE *1 Discharge Cap.*
- (b) STORES RECEIVED DURING THE WEEK *Hats 19. Mob equipment. Slashes 30 Boots 1.*
Supp 4. Saiters 10. Rainbrushes 4.
- (c) SUPPLY OF RATIONS *Fair, could be improved*
- (d) MEALS AND COOKHOUSE *Cooking excellent.*
Cookhouse good

(e) STATE OF CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT GENERALLY WITHIN COY. *Still require*

Further issues to keep dress of personnel perfect. Some particular sizes are unobtainable.

(f) SPECIAL REMARKS *All NCOs are receiving a short course on voice control, blades of hands, side drill etc.*

C.

(a) PROGRESS IN TRAINING EXERCISES, W/TRG CARRIED OUT (Including night exercises and lectures)

Compass march for all NCOs on the whole good. 1 Group made bed area on one leg.

(b) STATE OF TRAINING WITHIN COY, FITNESS FOR OPERATIONS.

Good all personnel showing keenness with the exception of one man who will be boarded all troops are very fit.

(c) SCHOOLS AND COURSES ATTENDED AND RESULTS OBTAINED BY PERSONNEL

(d) AID REQUIRED FOR SPECIALIST TRG - MATERIALS, LECTURES, ETC.

*5" Newton P.I.T.A. } Range practices:
E.V. Rifle*

GENERAL REMARKS: e.g. DISCIPLINE, OUTSTANDING NCOs AND MEN, SPORT AND RECREATION,

INFORMATION FOR AUSTRALIA, WAR DIARY NOTES *Discipline good.*

Cpl. Sandley showing great improvement.

O.C COY.

NOTE : THIS REPORT TO REACH BHQ BY 1200 HRS EACH SATURDAY.

Balmes The Mitchell and Newton without balmes and will have same by 1200 on 20 Oct. Lt Newton was balmes in Pt C-block of A Coy. Lt Goss now has balmes.

See 21C

21C

See Memo 27/10.

D. COY
WEEKLY REPORT

2/7 AUST INF BN.
WEEK ENDING 21 OCT '44

- (a) POSTED STRENGTH . . . 7 and . . . 127
- (b) REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED Nil . . . and . . . Nil
- (c) CHANGES IN STRENGTH DURING WEEK . . . 2 gys out and 2 gys in . . .
- (d) PERCENTAGE OF MEN ON NORMAL TRAINING DURING WEEK . . . 87%
- (e) NO OF COY ORDERLY ROOMS HELD DURING WEEK . . . One: VX 17412. Pte Dunc H. L.
- (f) NO REMANDED TO C.O. . . . One: Pte Dunc H. L. (25/1 - 14 days C.B.)
- (g) INSPECTIONS CARRIED OUT :-
 - (i) BOOTS *16 prs for repair and 2 new prs required jungle*

<i>17 prs</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>2</i>
<i>18 prs</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>2</i>
 - (ii) FEET *16 prs of sandals* *1 prs 2. tinia* *18. 2 corns*
 - (iii) PAYBOOKS *inspected for blood gys, tray, & photos: Pay Day held*
 - (iv) RESPIRATORS Nil
 - (v) KIT AND CLOTHING GENERALLY *kit inspected 21 Oct '44* *4 clothing in fair order*
 - (vi) ARMS AND AMMUNITION *Daily. Brens & all mags. inspected 21 Oct '44*
weapons are clean & well kept
 - (vii) MEDICAL AND DENTAL *Cholera No 2: p.d. 21 Oct. Inoculations checked*
 - (viii) VEHICLES, INCLUDING BICYCLES *karts, jungles are*
in good order
- (h) SICKNESS *Health generally good. Pte 5202: Pte Gordon, 7*
evacuated to hosp. with piles.
Foot complaints to be paraded to M.O. 22 Oct '44

B.

- (a) DEFICIENCIES IN GLOSS SCALE *Officers' pistols, 3 torches electric,*
3 Snipers' rifles
- (b) STORES RECEIVED DURING THE WEEK

<i>Slacks</i>	<i>26 prs</i>	<i>Boots AB</i>	<i>9 prs</i>
<i>shirts</i>	<i>15</i>	<i>Pullovers</i>	<i>7</i>
<i>Socks</i>	<i>40</i>	<i>W/Boots</i>	<i>40</i>
- (c) SUPPLY OF RATIONS *Men supply light. breakfast is almost*
always light on
- (d) MEALS AND COOKHOUSE *Meals well cooked & served on time*
cookhouse kept clean and in good order

X

(e) STATE OF CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT GENERALLY WITHIN COY Large size trousers
13prs. jungle boots short. Shirts + trousers are
coming through slowly. Some eggs dirty.

(f) SPECIAL REMARKS O.S.M.C. pouches fitted with brass clips
to facilitate carrying pack. Picks, shovels + machetes
sharpened. Pack flaps painted in white with man's
number + initials for easy identification

C.

(a) PROGRESS IN TRAINING EXERCISES, N/TRG CARRIED OUT (Including night exercises
and lectures) Syllabus adhered to strictly. N.C.O.'s given trg in
Map reading + compass work. Bobby trap demo: held by Spl.
Trs: working well during exercises. Results of T.O.E.T
were very satisfactory.

X

(b) STATE OF TRAINING WITHIN COY, FITNESS FOR OPERATIONS Still more trg
required by sq. gpr. 2" M. & E. Y. rifles. Syllabus neglects this
completely. Men are physically fit, and a great
improvement has been shown recently in all activities.

(c) SCHOOLS AND COURSES ATTENDED AND RESULTS OBTAINED BY PERSONNEL
Malarial squad attended unit school
Post coy med. ord. trained by M.O.
Water discipline man trained by M.O. in
water duties.

(d) AID REQUIRED FOR SPECIALIST TRG - MATERIALS, LECTURES, ETC.
Nil

GENERAL REMARKS: e.g. DISCIPLINE, OUTSTANDING NCOs AND MEN, SPORT AND RECREATION,
INFORMATION FOR AUSTRALIA, WAR DIARY NOTES Winning entry for War Diary
submitted by Don Coy. About that four bottle prize??
P. Coy. defeated Don at army rules last Wednesday.
All N.C.O.'s issued with pro. forms of duties and they
are applying them assiduously. M. Roake, Capt.

O.C. D. COY.
2.12

NOTE: THIS REPORT TO REACH BHQ BY 1200 HRS EACH SATURDAY.

See
210

?
JD

7/10
H & Coy.

2/7 Aust Inf Bn.

WEEKLY REPORT week ending 21 Oct 44

A.	(a)	POLTED STRENGTH.	LEAVE	Rpts required
	(b)	COYHQ. 2-8	2	} nil.
		1 pl 2-39	1	
		2 2-37	1	
		3 2 71	2	
		4 2-30	-	
		5 1-46	-	
		6 3-51	4	
		att 14-282		
			41	

(c) Changes in Strength

15 x leave to x list	7 returned base
4 m/o	1 x Hosp.
1 to c coy	3 m/i.
2 evac Hosp.	

(d) PERCENTAGE on Log. non duty days 90%
duty days those NOT required

(e) ORDERLY ROOMS. 1.
Lumber Remanded 1.

(a) INSPECTIONS all as per BN Standing Orders.
COY had final pack with exception of 3 pl
Bn duties on 21 Oct followed by thorough
Kit Inspection.

(b) SICKNESS
Total on sick parade 24. 2 evac to hospital
incl 1 dental 1 linea. balance minor ailments.

B (a) Deficiencies in G1098 as to Oms.
main items 5 108 sets, mortar phones.

(b) Stores received as per appendix A

B (c) Rations satisfactory.

(d) meals & cookhouses OK except light breakfast.

(e) State of clothing. Generally fair. Small sizes in boots still required. re equipment

(f) continual washing is ruining webbing and replacements may be required. Many large men have Braces L and R too short and water bottle etc cannot be affixed. Longer braces are required urgently.

C. (a) PROGRESS in Ltg. satisfactory. Pts noted recent exercise checked on during weeks Ltg. Ltg generally included other than specialist Ltg the following -
Zeroing of rifles and 30x range practice.
a Deduction course and an Owen Snaf shooting course which can be used by Rifle Coys if required.

Lectures have been given to NCOs. Balmer and Orderlies on War Est have appropriate Ltg 1hr 3 afternoons each week. Ltg of 5pl hampered by works programme but is progressing as per syllabus.

(b) Fitness for Ops. OK.

(c) Schools. Lient Evans to 248 & Gas Sch.
4.2 mortars. 50% mortar pl witnessed demonstration.

(d) Aid required by Specialists Ltg, as in progress.

GENERAL Discipline morale good. All ranks very keen in sport. 144 pls played cricket. A Coy cricket. C Coy Rugby League. 3pl cricket team undefeated in comp. Shortage of sporting gear in view of large Coy strength hampers sports generally. Good improvement noted in NCOs work.

Ref Bm Def area. Completely filled in by pls. certificate forwarded earlier. All Coy adm in hand incl check of AH883 and record of musketry and TOETS on appropriate form provided. Instructions re Malaria & Scrub Typhus promulgated by Warrant Officer Bull batt to all ranks.

Seen
by

HQ Coy. A
25-10-44

Hubby Report. EQMS.

Shoes Received: Hats 77.2. - Hats 18
Hats 38. - Collars 10. - Sights 72
Drawers 72 - Socks 65 ps - F Dressing 58
Knickers 5 - Spoon 8 - - Holdalls 15.
H/Brush 17. - S/Brush 3. - Tooth B. 36.
Mugs 16 - Housewife 15. Boots A.B. 19.
Belts 6. Packs 6 - Toilet Mugs 23
- Evening Ratin 15. - W/Bottle Carriers 1 bundle.
Lacks Leather 100 ps.

Small sizes in Boots +
W/Bottle Carriers have not yet
come to hand.

Atchelford.

Hubby
Capt.

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE.

RESTRICTED.

The information in this document is not to be communicated either directly or indirectly to the press or to any person not holding an official position in HIS MAJESTY'S SERVICE

ROUTINE ORDERS PART 1.

b y

Serial No. Q46.
Nos. 229-234.

Maj ST ELMO D. NELSON.

ADM COMD 2/7 AUST INF BN.

2/7 AUST INF BN.

21 OCT 44.

229. SECURITY AND CENSORSHIP.

EQ. Fd. Censorship Instr No. 4 is cancelled, with the exception that the procedure for unit censorship detailed in Appxs "A" and "B" thereof will continue to be followed pending the issue of a new instr.

Instrs ref security and censorship as contained in GRO 371/44 are as follow :-

"PART B. - SECURITY.

Security of infm.

A member will not communicate any prohibited infm except for the purpose of carrying out his duty. A breach of this provision is also an offence under the Defence Act punishable by a fine or imprisonment or both.

Diaries and Notebooks.-

- (a) A member will not send through the post any diary or notebook.
- (b) The OC of each coy will ensure that all diaries and notebooks are collected :-

(i) before any movement by sea or (except within the Commonwealth of Australia) by air;

(ii) Whenever contact with the enemy is imminent;

(iii) on the 31st December in each year and at such other times as are notified in formation or L of C area routine orders.

- (c) Diaries and notebooks will be sent to the nearest det of 1 Aust Fd Censorship Coy or nearest Base Censor. All such diaries and notebooks will be clearly marked as such and will show army number, rank, name and unit of owner.

After examination diaries and notebooks will be forwarded to Records Office of the owner's state of enlistment.

- (d) A similar procedure will be followed for disposal of official notebooks kept by members containing technical notes or records of details connected with their duties, notes of army schools etc.

- (e) Diaries and notebooks may be returned to the owner on application to Records Office of State of member's enlistment, after return to Australia, provided that they have been approved by censorship authorities. If such diaries and notebooks are NOT approved for release, they will NOT be returned until after the end of the war.

War Diary

Appx 18

- (f) No member will carry with him when returning to the Commonwealth of Australia, or send, deal with or dispose of any diary or notebook except in accordance with the provisions of this order".

Action will be taken in accordance with sub-para (b) above, forthwith.

All personal diaries and notebooks and all precis and notes from schools will be collected and forwarded to Bn HQ by 1800 hrs 23 Oct 44 to be disposed of in accordance with sub-paras (c) and (d) above.

"PART C - CENSORSHIP.

Prohibited Infm.

A member will NOT post or send any comn containing any prohibited infm. In particular, ref shall NOT be made to any of the following matters:

- (a) Strength of any organization of our own or allied forces (incl naval and air forces) or ref to their morale.
- (b) Location of any naval, military or air force unit or det, except
 - (i) to the extent to which the official address of the unit incl the name of the location;
 - (ii) that, in a comn to an address in AUST, a member in the Commonwealth of AUST may, subject to any restriction imposed by higher fmn, say that he is in a state of the Commonwealth, but he may NOT give any indication of his actual location.
 - (iii) that, in a comn to an address outside AUST, a member may, subject to any restriction imposed by higher fmn, say that he is in AUST or a PACIFIC island, but he may NOT give any indication of the State or island.
 - (iv) that, in a comn to an address in AUST, a member in PAPUA, the Mandated Territory of NG or DUTCH NG may, subject to higher fmn, say that he is in such territory or country, but he may NOT give any indication of his actual location.
- (c) Movts of any naval, military or air force units or dets, incl ref to rfts.
- (d) Armament or eqpt of any kind.
- (e) Distinguishing signs used for the identification of fmns, units and their tpt.
- (f) Plans or forecasts of orders for current, future or cancelled ops or movts, whether known, rumoured or surmised.
- (g) Comns, such as the use, condition or probable extension of rds, rlys or other tpt facilities, bridging ops, etc.
- (h) State of maint services, incl any ref to ros.
- (i) Posn or description of billets, bivouacs or camps.
- (j) Cas figures before official publication.
- (k) The effect of any action by the enemy.

This incl any remark that may tend, if published, to

encourage the enemy, to cause despondency in our own forces or people, or to prejudice good relations between our people and those of neutral or allied countries.

- (1) Criticism and statements which may bring into disrepute our forces or those of our allies.

Prohibited Articles.

A member will NOT, save in the course of duty, incl in a comm

- (a) Any document or eqpt captured from the enemy or found in places occupied by the enemy, or any document containing infm about the enemy, other than documents or eqpt stamped with a War Souvenir Stamp, signed by an authorised offr certifying that the article is NOT required by Int.
- (b) Official documents, incl Int summaries, orders, maps, etc.
- (c) Official documents belonging to the civil authorities in allied or enemy territory.
- (d) Propaganda leaflets, whether issued by the enemy or by AUST or allied forces or authorities.

Codes and Ciphers.

A member will NOT post or send any comm containing

- (a) Any writing which bears any meaning other than that contained on the face of it.
- (b) Any instrs or request to use any means of secretly conveying, receiving or recording any infm or to use any form of code, cipher or shorthand.
- (c) Any writing, mark, sign or thing secretly conveying or recording infm.
- (d) Any code, cipher, shorthand or any writing, mark or sign in any form of code, cipher or shorthand".

"PART D - UNIT CENSORSHIP.

Only offr to censor.

NO member other than a commissioned offr to whom a comm has been submitted in the course of unit censorship will censor or frank, or purport to censor or frank, a comm from any member of the forces.

Offr responsibility.

The signature of an offr will imply a certificate by that offr that the comm does NOT contain any matter or article which would constitute a breach of censorship.

An offr who franks a comm containing any matter or thing the despatch of which is prohibited, will be guilty of an offence.

The franking of a comm containing prohibited matter will NOT in any way absolve the member who wrote, made or sent the comm from being proceeded against for his breach.

Official address.

All comms from a member shall contain the full name of the sender and his full official address.

This shall be written, in the case of a telegram, on the back; in the case of a letter or letter-card, on the top right hand corner of the first page and, in the case of a packet, parcel or newspaper, on a slip of paper enclosed therein.

A member shall NOT use any address other than his official address or receive any comm except through that address or request any person to send to him any comm except to that address.

Provided, however, that in writing to a PW or a neutral country, the addresses as previously provided by Appx "E" of LHQ Fd Censorship Instr No. 4 shall continue to be used."

230. SECURITY AND CENSORSHIP.

The following special security measures will be strictly enforced until further notice:

NO ref to change of location of units or individuals will be made.

Telegrams will NOT be accepted for transmission unless bearing certificate of sender's bona fides signed by Comd Offr.

231. CENSORSHIP - PICTURE POSTCARDS AND BOOKS OF VIEWS.

Picture postcards and books of views covering localities north of 25 degrees south latitude will not be sent through the post.

232. INCOME TAX - MEMBERS WITH DEPENDENTS RESIDENT OVERSEAS.

The Income Tax Assessment Act provides for the rebate of tax to a taxpayer in respect of his wife and children resident in Australia.

A member of the AMF who married in a country other than Australia, and whose wife or children are NOT resident in Australia, is NOT entitled to such rebate. As the non-allowance might cause hardship, a member affected may apply for a remission of tax.

233. 16 AUST INF BDE SWIMMING POOL.

The practice of diving in 16 AUST INF BDE swimming pool is prohibited. Any parties proceeding to the pool will be under the supervision of an NCO.

234. POSTAL CHARGES - GREEN ENVELOPES.

A green envelope containing one letter only will be addressed to the person for whom the letter is intended and bear the appropriate postage stamp.

A green envelope containing two or three letters will be addressed to "Deputy Base Censor" and will NOT bear postage stamps, but may be endorsed "By Air Mail" if letters enclosed are for transmission by air.

Letters enclosed in a green envelope will be left unsealed and must bear the appropriate postage stamp.

Richardson J. For
(J. T R O O N)
Adjnt, 2/7 Aust Inf Bn.

N O T I C E S.

CHURCH SERVICES:-

- Protestant : Holy Communion 0700 hrs 17 Aust Inf Bde HQ YMCA Hut 24.10.44.
(C of E)
- Parade Service 0830 hrs 17 Aust Inf Bde Cinema 24.10.44.
- Holy Communion 0915 hrs 17 Aust Inf Bde HQ YMCA Hut 24.10.44.
(C of E). Padre RICHARDSON officiates at all above.
- Communion Service (PD) 17 Aust Inf Bde Cinema 0915 hrs
24.10.44. Padre WALLACE will officiate.
- RC : Mass in 2/6 Aust Inf Bn Rec Hut 0645 hrs and 0830 hrs 24.10.44.
Confession, Saturday 23 Oct 44, Padre O'KEEFE'S tent 2/7 Aust Inf
Bn Lines.

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE.

RESTRICTED.

The information given in this document is not to be communicated either directly or indirectly to the press or to any person not holding an official position in HIS MAJESTY'S Service.

ROUTINE ORDERS PART 1.

b y

Serial No *Q47*
Nos. 235-

Maj ST ELMO D. NELSON.

ADM COMD 2/7 AUST INF BN.

2/7 AUST INF BN.

23 OCT 44.

235. WAR SOUVENIRS.

A War Souvenir Stamp has been designed to provide a means whereby tps may obtain certificates authorising immediate possession of any captured articles, incl documents, NOT required for int purposes, and also enables a member to send such articles through the post. The War Souvenir Stamp does NOT replace the usual Captured Eqpt or Document Label, which will continue to be affixed in all cases, with all details carefully completed and request for return if desired. Articles NOT required by int will be released immediately by the War Souvenir Stamp method; the balance will be submitted to higher fms and, after examination, every effort will be made to forward articles to the address nominated.

The following procedure will be adopted by pers desiring to retain enemy eqpt, documents, clothing or any other article as war souvenirs :-

(a) Claimants will att to articles a label or slip of paper showing the following infm:

- (i) Claimant's army number, rank, name and unit
- (ii) Date and place of finding or acquiring articles.
- (iii) Address in AUST to which it is desired articles be forwarded when no longer required by int.

(b) Claimants will deliver the souvenir to int or FS pers.

After inspection, articles which have NO int value will be returned to claimants, together with another label listing the items approved as souvenirs and bearing the impress of the War Souvenir Stamp.

Articles listed on stamped label may then be sent through the post. The sender, however, must ensure that stamped label is incl in the parcel of souvenirs, otherwise the articles will be confiscated by censorship.

JAP drugs and explosives are NOT permissible souvenirs.

The following is procedure for approving souvenirs:-

- (a) Items handed to int or FS pers will be forwarded to GS (Int) Div HQ.
- (b) It will be ensured that claimant's label is correctly made out as detailed above.
- (c) GS (Int) Div HQ will inspect souvenirs, list those approved as of NO int value on a separate label, stamp the label with War Souvenir Stamp, sign the label and att to souvenirs which will then be returned to claimant, who may post them.

*War Diary
appose 19*

(d) Souvenirs considered by GS (Int) Div HQ to be of interest to Int will be forwarded to higher for further examination and, if possible, subsequent despatch to the address nominated.

When examining parcels containing souvenirs, franking offrs will ensure that:

- (a) Articles of enemy origin incl in parcels or packages have been released by an authorised offr.
- (b) Articles coincide with those listed on label bearing impress of War Souvenir Stamp.
- (c) This label is incl in parcel or package.

236. UNIT WAR HISTORIES.

1. It is proposed to publish Unit War Histories covering the activities of units during the present war.
2. Each sub-unit will ascertain by a ballot of its members, in which each member present with the unit will be afforded an opportunity of voting, how many of them desire that a unit war history should eventually be produced and how many of them will undertake, in writing, to purchase a copy thereof on publication.
3. Results of ballot to be forwarded to this HQ NOT later than 1800 hrs 24 Oct 44.

237. CHRISTMAS BOOK - JUNGLE WARFARE.

Approval has been granted for members of the Australian Military Forces to purchase copies of the 1944 CHRISTMAS BOOK - "JUNGLE WARFARE" published by the Military History Section, by means of debits in paybooks. Cost 6/6d.

Order forms when available will be obtainable at Coy orderly rooms.

238. DCM - VX51247 Pte KEARNEY, R.C. - 2/7 AUST INF BN.

The abovenamed soldier was tried by DCM held in the Field on 20 Oct 44 by order of Comd 6 Aust Div dated 19 Oct 44.

CHARGE : Absenting himself without leave from 1900 hrs 29 Jun 44 until 0845 hrs 14 Sep 44 (A.A.Sec 15(1)) a period of 77 days.

PLEA : GUILTY

FINDING : GUILTY

SENTENCE : To suffer Field Punishment for NINETY days and to forfeit all ordinary pay for a period of NINETY days.

Date of Sentence : 20 Oct 44.

On 20 Oct 44 6 Aust Div confirmed the finding and sentence.

Period in close arrest awaiting trial for which automatic forfeiture of pay is incurred : 8 days.

Promulgated to accused 21 Oct 44.

239. DCM - WX3198 Pte KERRY, J.M. - 2/7 AUST INF BN.

The abovenamed soldier was tried by DCM held in the Field on 20 Oct 44 by order of Comd 6 Aust Div dated 19 Oct 44.

CHARGE : Absenting himself without leave from 1800 hrs 19 Jun 44 until 0900 hrs 27 Sep 44 (A.A.Sec 15(1)) a period of 100 days.

PLEA : GUILTY

FINDING : GUILTY

SENTENCE : To undergo detention for ONE year.

Date of Sentence : 20 Oct 44.

On 20 Oct 44 Comd 6 Aust Div confirmed the finding and sentence.

Date fixed for Review : 31 Mar 45.

Period in close arrest awaiting trial for which automatic forfeiture of pay is incurred : 12 days.

Promulgated to the accused on 21 Oct 44.

..... Capt.
(J. T R O O N)
Adjt 2/7 Aust Inf Bn.

2/7 AUST INF BN GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

War Diary 18.

FOR 17 AUST INF BDE EXERCISE TUDAK

Appendix 20

To be read in conjunction with 2/7 Aust Inf Bn O-0-21.

Ref Maps : HERBERTON 1 in to 1 mile
HERBERTON ENLARGEMENT 4 in to 1 mile

GEN

1. A bde tactical exercise with tps will be conducted on 23 and 24 Oct 44 in area HERBERTON-MOONIN.

OBJECT.

2. (a) To practice bns in night attack.
(b) To practice passing one bn through another at night.
(c) To practice and study the detailed planning necessary for night attack.
(d) To practice tps in patrolling.

DIRECTING STAFF.

3. Director : Brig M. J. MOTEN, CBE, DSO, ED.
Chief Umpire : Maj K. C. CLARKE, MC
Other umpires as detailed.

TPS.

4. (a) Attacking
17 Aust Inf Bde less 2/7 Aust Inf Bn less one coy.
(b) Defending
Comd : Maj St E. D. NELSON. Tps : 2/7 Aust Inf Bn less one coy.
(c) Bn will move out complete for the exercise, only essential duties being retained in camp.

DRESS.

5. Enemy (2/7 Aust Inf Bn less one coy).
Battle order, hat khaki fur turned up. Haversack only will be carried; one blanket wrapped in ground sheet will be att to back of belt.

DS and Umpires white arm band on each arm.
DS Veh white flag.

REPRESENTATION OF FIRE.

6. 17 Aust Inf Bde will use
(a) blank amn to represent rifle fire
(b) SMG and LMG fire represented by rattles
(c) Grenades 69 and Grenades Aldershot will be used.
(d) Tk A guns - blank 2 pr.
7. Enemy (2/7 Aust Inf Bn less one coy)
(a) As above except that LMG will fire live rounds into pits. Maj NELSON will personally site these pits.
(b) OC HQ Coy will liaise with Adjt re representation of 17 Aust Inf Bde's sp fire.

PRIVATE PROPERTY.

8. (a) Care will be taken to ensure that NO avoidable damage is done to private property, particularly fences.

Where fences are unavoidably damaged, they will be temporarily repaired and the pt clearly marked and noted.

(b) All damage to private property will be reported to Bn HQ prior to or immediately on conclusion of exercise.

FIRE PRECAUTIONS.

- 9. (a) The greatest possible care will be taken by all ranks to ensure against outbreaks of fire.
- (b) Immediate action will be taken by the senior offr in the vicinity of any outbreak to put the fire out irrespective of the capacity in which he is functioning. All tps in the area will be regarded as at his disposal for fire-fighting purposes.

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS.

- 10. (a) Token 2-in and 3-in MORTAR amn will be taken on the exercise.
- (b) Blank .303 amn will NOT be fired at shorter ranges than 20 yds.
- (c) Blank .303 amn will NOT be fired nor bayonets fixed during darkness.
- (d) Token grenades will NOT be thrown before shouting a warning.

CAS.

- 11. (a) Cas will indicate their posn by calling SDBs and demonstrating the fact that they are cas.
- (b) Cas will NOT be relieved of arms.

PW.

- 12. (a) May be taken and evacuated through normal channels.
- (b) On conclusion of exercise PW will return to own lines under Bde arrangements.
- (c) PW will NOT be relieved of arms.

AGENTS.

13. Use will NOT be made of agents.

CONFERENCE.

14. A conference will be held of all offr taking part at the conclusion of the exercise on KING'S SPUR.

PRELIMINARY MOVES.

15. Prior to the exercise, unit will march to exercise areas.

Serial.	Unit.	Destination.	SP.	Time Past SP.	Route.
1	D Coy plus att pers.	Area 304145	337068	0750K 23 Oct 44	MAIN RD.
2	Bn HQ	Area 299137	"	0800K	MAIN RD.
3	B Coy	KNOLL II RIGHT.	"		
4	HQ Coy	Area 299137	"		
5	C Coy	KNOLL II LEFT.	"		
6	A Coy	KING'S SPUR	"		
PL COMDS WILL MARCH AT REAR OF PLS, STRICT ATTENTION BEING PAID TO MARCH DISCIPLINE.					

Appx 2B 21
EXERCISE.

25 Oct 44.

Copy No. 13

2/7 AUST INF BN FIELD FIRING EXERCISE.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS.

Ref Map HERBERTON 1 in to 1 mile, sq 2406.

Field Sketch prepared by Int Sec.

1. 2/7 Aust Inf Bn will carry out field firing exercises in the WALSH RIVER Arty Range area on the 27 and 28 Oct 44.
2. Tps participating on above dates will be :-

27 Oct 44 : "A" Coy
 "B" Coy
 "C" Coy
 One Sec MMGs
 One Sec Tk A
 Four Dets 3" Mortars.

28 Oct 44 : "D" Coy
 One Sec MMGs)
 One Sec Tk A) Same as above.
 Four Dets 3" Mortars.)

OBJECT OF EXERCISE.

3. To accustom tps to the noise and confusion of battle and the employment of sp arms.

SCOPE OF EXERCISE.

4. The exercise will cover the attack and will be carried out in the area bounded by map refs 230170, 230160, 250170, 250160.

MOVT TO FD FIRING AREA.

5. Coys will move to area as per Adm Order and Movt Table issued separately as Appx A and B.

DRESS.

6. Battle Order.
Hats, fur felt will be worn.

UMPIRES AND SAFETY PRECAUTIONS.

7. (a) Umpires will be distinguished by white bands on either arm
 (b) All orders issued by umpires during the course of the exercise must be obeyed immediately irrespective of rank.
 (c) At conclusion of exercise umpires will instruct commanders to unload weapons and withdraw armn under supervision.

UMPIRES WILL CHECK.

- (d) Umpires will control all firing, and will hold up units if necessary for safety reasons.
- (e) Safety angles of both Vickers and Brens must not be less than 4 deg. Mortar bombs must fall NOT less than 300 yds from fwd tps.
- (f) Tk A guns must be sited to a flank and NOT firing between or over tps.
Tk A guns will NOT fire during the attack.

- (g) Start line will be taped by Int Sec personnel prior to exercise.
- (h) Grenades will NOT be carried with the exception of 7 sec 36M for EY rifles.
- (i) Any unexploded bombs or grenades found will NOT be touched, but will be reported to the nearest offr, who will notify Chief Umpire, who will arrange demolition of same.
- (j) Umpires will go to ground if tps do so, unless required by own task to do otherwise.
- (k) Unit pnrns will arrange targets as detailed by Maj NELSON.
- (l) Umpires will pay particular attention to siting of mortars in relation to clearance of trees, etc., and mortar personnel must move or clear field of fire on their instrs.

"REMEMBER CEYLON".

- (m) Amn will be issued to coys at Exercise Area by RSM.

EMERGENCY CALLS AND SIGNALS.

- 8. Chief Umpire will arrange a series of RED Verrey lights, to be fired by fwd tps.

PROVISION OF UMPIRES.

- 9. Chief Umpire : Maj H.L.E. DUNKLEY.
Other umpires will be detailed later.
Maj H.L.E. DUNKLEY will arrange a system of umpires communications on SCR 536s.

CASUALTIES.

- 10. Will be made by umpires and evacuated to Unit RAP.
RMO will be in attendance in case of real cas

TPT.

- 11. TO will arrange all tpt as per Bn Mov Table att as Appx B.

PRO AND SENTRY POSTS ARTY RANGE.

- 12. Unit RPs will be posted at following pts :-

WATSONVILLE Rd Junc 204136
Rd Junc 217158
Bivouac & Assembly Area 231164

and will ensure that NO unauthorised personnel or vhs enter the area.

WORKING PARTIES.

- 13. One Det (6 personnel) of No 5 Pl will be provided to repair and replace targets.
"D" Coy will detail a party of two NCOs and 20 men to clean up area at conclusion of exercise.

DATE OF ISSUE : 25 Oct 44.

Chadara H. For
(J. T R O O N) Capt.
Adjt 2/7 Aust Inf Bn.

DISTRIBUTION :-

copy .

HQ COY	1-5
"A" COY	6
"B" COY	7
"C" COY	8
"D" COY	9
Comd	10
Adjt	11
QM	12
IO	13
TO	14
Umpires	15-18
17 Aust Inf Bde	19-20
File	21
War Diary	22-23.

2/7 AUST INF BN ADM ORDER NO 17.

EXERCISE.
APPX "A"
Copy 18

(To be read in conjunc with 2/7
Aust Inf Bn Fd Firing Inst: dat-
ed 25 Oct 44.)

GEN.

1. This order covers the mov to, maint at, and return from, Fd Firing Exercise of units of 2/7 Aust Inf Bn in WALSH RIVER Arty Range area during period 26-28 Oct 44.

MOV.

2. Mov of coys and spec pls will be carried out by road by MT and will be in accordance with mov schedule att (Appx "B") and Road Mov Table.

ROUTE.

3. Route will be Camp Area - WONDECLA - HERBERTON - WATSONVILLE - Bivouac Area.

SPEED AND DENSITY.

4. As per Rd Mov Table.

TC.

5. Unit RPs will est TCPs at 204136 - 217158 - 231164.
TO will arrange to post RPs.

ADM.

6. Bivouac Area.

(a) QM will arrange for kitchen to be set up in Bivouac area by 1400 hrs 26 Oct 44 and will provide hot meals for personnel as shown on Appx "B".

POL.

7. TO will arrange.

WATER.

8. Water cart will report to Bivouac area. TO will arrange. Tps will move out with water bottles filled and NO local water will be used unless OKd by RMO.

TPT.

9. (a) Tpt for mov of personnel will be supplied as per Rd Mov Table.
(b) All tpt arrangements will be co-ordinated by and under control of Unit TO.

MED.

10. Unit RAP will be est at Bivouac area on afternoon 26 Oct 44. RMO will be present during all live amm shoots. Coy med orderlies with kits will accompany their sub-unit. Coy comds will ensure that ATEBRIN is taken during exercise.

HYG

11. Strict attention will be paid to fd hyg.

EXHIBIT
COPY 78

S/V AUST INF BR ADM ORDER NO 17

DISCIPLINE.

12. Hotel at WATSONVILLE is out of bounds to ALL RANKS.

25 Oct 44.

Charles F. Troon
Capt.
(J. T R O O N)
Adjt, 2/7 Aust Inf Bn

DISTRIBUTION.

Copy.

HQ Coy	1-5
"A" Coy	6
"B" Coy	7
"C" Coy	8
"D" Coy	9
Comd	10
Adjt	11
QM	12
IO	13
TO	14
Umpires	15-18
17 Aust Inf Bde	19-20
File	21
War Diary	22-23.

RD MOV TABLE.

EXERCISE
APPX "B"
Copy /3.

To be read in conjunc with 2/7 Aust Inf Bn Adm Order 17.

GEN.

1. Coys, Specialist Personnel, and Adm personnel will move from WONDECIA to WALSH RIVER Arty Range area as set out hereunder.

ROUTE.

2. WONDECIA - HERBERTON - WATSONVILLE - Exercise Area.

SPEED.

3. 15 mih Density 10 vtm

TC.

4. Unit RPs will est TCPs at 204136, 217158, 231164.

SP.

5. Main entrance to unit lines.

HALTS.

6. Convoys will not halt until arrival at Bivouac area.

Serial	Unit.	Pers ommel	Veh.	Time out.	ETA Area.	Depart Area.	Remarks.
1	Recce Party & RPs as detailed Sig I 101	38	1 Jeep 1 x 15 dwt 1 x 3 ton.	0745 26 Oct.	0915	22 remain.	Lunch for 22.
2	Kitchen	6	1 x 15 cwt	0745	0945		Remain for dur- ation of Exercise
3	2 Pl 3 Pl 4 Pl Coy HQ	17 31 14 1	2 x 3 ton 1 x 1 ton 2 x 15 cwt	0745	0945		do.
4	"A" Coy	100	3 x 3 ton approx 5 x 15 cwt	1400	1600	271400K	Evening meal breakfast and lunch.
	"B" Coy	do	do	0730 27 Oct	0930	271830K	Lunch, evening meal
	"C" Coy	do	do	1130	1330	281000K	Early lunch Camp Evening meal breakfast.
	"D"	do	do	0730 28 Oct.	0930	281400K	Lunch.

SPECIAL INSTR.

7. TO will arrange to pick up kitchen and HQ Coy pm 28 Oct 44.

25 Oct 44.

J. Troon
.....
(J. T R O O N)
Adj. 2/7 Aust Inf Bn. Capt.

DISTRIBUTION As for Adm Instr 17.

Appx 2021
EXERCISE.

25 Oct 44.

Copy No. 23 *Alan Dring*

2/7 AUST INF BN FIELD FIRING EXERCISE.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS.

Ref Map HERBERTON 1 in to 1 mile, sq 2406.

Field Sketch prepared by Int Sec.

1. 2/7 Aust Inf Bn will carry out field firing exercises in the WALSH RIVER Arty Range area on the 27 and 28 Oct 44.

2. Tps participating on above dates will be :-

27 Oct 44 : "A" Coy
"B" Coy
"C" Coy
One Sec MMGs
One Sec Tk A
Four Dets 3" Mortars.

28 Oct 44 : "D" Coy
One Sec MMGs)
One Sec Tk A) Same as above.
Four Dets 3" Mortars.)

OBJECT OF EXERCISE.

3. To accustom tps to the noise and confusion of battle and the employment of sp arms.

SCOPE OF EXERCISE.

4. The exercise will cover the attack and will be carried out in the area bounded by map refs 230170, 230160, 250170, 250160.

MOVT TO FD FIRING AREA.

5. Coys will move to area as per Adm Order and Movt Table issued separately as Appx A and B.

DRESS.

6. Battle Order.
Hats, fur felt will be worn.

UMPIRES AND SAFETY PRECAUTIONS.

- 7. (a) Umpires will be distinguished by white bands on either arm
- (b) All orders issued by umpires during the course of the exercise must be obeyed immediately irrespective of rank.
- (c) At conclusion of exercise umpires will instruct commanders to unload weapons and withdraw amn under supervision.

UMPIRES WILL CHECK.

- (d) Umpires will control all firing, and will hold up units if necessary for safety reasons.
- (e) Safety angles of both Vickers and Brens must not be less than 4 deg. Mortar bombs must fall NOT less than 300 yds from fwd tps.
- (f) Tk A guns must be sited to a flank and NOT firing between or over tps.
Tk A guns will NOT fire during the attack.

- (g) Start line will be taped by Int Sec personnel prior to exercise.
- (h) Grenades will NOT be carried with the exception of 7 sec 36M for EY rifles.
- (i) Any unexploded bombs or grenades found will NOT be touched, but will be reported to the nearest offr, who will notify Chief Umpire, who will arrange demolition of same.
- (j) Umpires will go to ground if tps do so, unless required by own task to do otherwise.
- (k) Unit pnsrs will arrange targets as detailed by Maj NELSON.
- (l) Umpires will pay particular attention to siting of mortars in relation to clearance of trees, etc., and mortar personnel must move or clear field of fire on their instrs.

"REMEMBER CEYLON".

- (m) Amn will be issued to coys at Exercise Area by RSM.

EMERGENCY CALLS AND SIGNALS.

- 8. Chief Umpire will arrange a series of RED Verey lights, to be fired by fwd tps.

PROVISION OF UMPIRES.

- 9. Chief Umpire : Maj H.L.E. DUNKLEY.
Other umpires will be detailed later.
Maj H.L.E. DUNKLEY will arrange a system of umpires communications on SCR 536s.

CASUALTIES.

- 10. Will be made by umpires and evacuated to Unit RAP.
RMO will be in attendance in case of real cas

TPT.

- 11. TO will arrange all tpt as per Bn Mov Table att as Appx B.

PRO AND SENTRY POSTS ARTY RANGE.

- 12. Unit RPs will be posted at following pts :-

WATSONVILLE Rd Junc 204136

Rd Junc 217158

Bivouac & Assembly Area 231164

and will ensure that NO unauthorised personnel or vhs enter the area.

WORKING PARTIES.

- 13. One Det (6 personnel) of No 5 Pl will be provided to repair and replace targets.
"D" Coy will detail a party of two NCOs and 20 men to clean up area at conclusion of exercise.

DATE OF ISSUE : 25 Oct 44.

J. T. TROON Lt. Col. Capt.
(J. T R O O N)
Adjnt 2/4 Aust Inf Bn.

DISTRIBUTION :-

Copy .

HQ COY	1-5
"A" COY	6
"B" COY	7
"C" COY	8
"D" COY	9
Comd	10
Adjt	11
QM	12
IO	13
TO	14
Umpires	15-18
17 Aust Inf Bde	19-20
File	21
War Diary	22-23.

2/7 AUST INF BN ADM ORDER NO 17.

(To be read in conjunc with 2/7
Aust Inf Bn Fd Firing Instr dat-
ed 25 Oct 44.)

EXERCISE.

APPX "A"

Copy 23 Wln Diary

GEN

1. This order covers the mov to, maint at, and return from, Fd Firing Exercise of units of 2/7 Aust Inf Bn in WALSH RIVER Arty Range area during period 26-28 Oct 44.

MOV.

2. Mov of coys and spec pls will be carried out by road by MT and will be in accordance with mov schedule att (Appx "B") and Road Mov Table.

ROUTE.

3. Route will be Camp Area - WONDECLA - HERBERTON - WATSONVILLE - Bivouac Area.

SPEED AND DENSITY.

4. As per Rd Mov Table.

TC.

5. Unit RPs will est TCPs at 204136 - 217158 - 231164. TO will arrange to post RPs.

ADM.

6. Bivouac Area.
 - (a) QM will arrange for kitchen to be set up in Bivouac area by 1400 hrs 26 Oct 44 and will provide hot meals for personnel as shown on Appx "B".

POL.

7. TO will arrange.

WATER.

8. Water cart will report to Bivouac area. TO will arrange. Tps will move out with water bottles filled and NO local water will be used unless OKd by RMO.

TPT.

9. (a) Tpt for mov of personnel will be supplied as per Rd Mov Table.
 - (b) All tpt arrangements will be co-ordinated by and under control of Unit TO.

MED.

10. Unit RAP will be est at Bivouac area on afternoon 26 Oct 44. RMO will be present during all live amm shoots. Coy med orderlies with kits will accompany their sub-unit. Coy comds will ensure that ATEBRIN is taken during exercise.

HYG

11. Strict attention will be paid to fd hyg.

EXERCISE

DISCIPLINE.

12. Hotel at WATSONVILLE is out of bounds to ALL RANKS.

25 Oct 44.

Chapman J. *for*
(J. T. ROON)
Adj. 2/7 Aust Inf Bn

DISTRIBUTION.

	Copy.
HQ Coy	1-5
"A" Coy	6
"B" Coy	7
"C" Coy	8
"D" Coy	9
Comd	10
Adj. 2/7	11
QM	12
IO	13
TO	14
Umpires	15-18
17 Aust Inf Bde	19-20
File	21
War Diary	22-23.

RD MOV TABLE.

app^t 21

EXERCISE
APPX "B"
Copy 23.

To be read in conjunc with 2/7 Aust Inf Bn Adm Order 17.

GEN.

1. Coys, Specialist Personnel, and Adm personnel will move from WONDECIA to WALSH RIVER Arty Range area as set out hereunder.

ROUTE.

2. WONDECIA - HERBERTON - WATSONVILLE - Exercise Area.

SPEED.

3. 15 mih Density 10 vtm

TC.

4. Unit RPs will est TCPs at 204136, 217158, 231164.

SP.

5. Main entrance to unit lines.

HALTS.

6. Convoys will not halt until arrival at Bivouac area.

Serial	Unit.	Pers ommel	Veh.	Time out.	ETA Area.	Depart Area.	Remarks.
1	Recce Party & RPs as detailed Sig I 101	38	1 Jeep 1 x 15 dwt 1 x 3 ton.	0745 26 Oct.	0915	22 remain.	Lunch for 22.
2	Kitchen	6	1 x 15 cwt	0745	0945		Remain for dur- ation of Exercise
3	2 Pl 3 Pl 4 Pl Coy HQ	17 31 14 1	2 x 3 ton 1 x 1 ton 2 x 15 cwt	0745	0945		do.
4	"A" Coy	100	3 x 3 ton approx 5 x 15 cwt	1400	1600	271400K	Evening meal breakfast and lunch.
	"B" Coy	do	do	0730 27 Oct	0930	271830K	Lunch, evening meal
	"C" Coy	do	do	1130	1330	281000K	Early lunch Camp Evening meal breakfast.
	"D"	do	do	0730 28 Oct.	0930	281400K	Lunch.

SPECIAL INSTR.

7. TO will arrange to pick up kitchen and HQ Coy pm 28 Oct 44.

25 Oct 44.

..... Capt.
(J. T R O O N)
Adjt, 2/7 Aust Inf Bn.

DISTRIBUTION As for Adm Instr 17.

APP 22

D. COY
WEEKLY REPORT

2/7 AUST INF BN.
WEEK ENDING 28 OCT. '44

2/7 AUST INF BN.
WEEK ENDING 28 OCT. '44

- (a) POSTED STRENGTH 7 and 125
- (b) REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED Nil and Nil
- (c) CHANGES IN STRENGTH DURING WEEK *Two ops. marched out*
- (d) PERCENTAGE OF MEN ON NORMAL TRAINING DURING WEEK 85%
- (e) NO OF COY ORDERLY ROOMS HELD DURING WEEK *One Sgt. Whidbourne (A.W.L.)*
- (f) NO REMANDED TO C.O. *One Sgt. Whidbourne*
- (g) INSPECTIONS CARRIED OUT :-

- (i) BOOTS *Only 3 prs. awaiting repair*
- (ii) FEET *Seven men treated by chiropodist for ^{1. corns} ^{2. callouses} ^{3. tinea}*
- (iii) PAYBOOKS *Checked for blood ops. + cholera No 2. entered*
- (iv) RESPIRATORS *Nil KIT: No inspection as ops in rd. firing range*
- (v) KIT AND CLOTHING GENERALLY *COXHEAD: to clean + kept in repair*
- (vi) ARMS AND AMMUNITION *Daily: All arms, mags. + eqpt. inspected 27 Oct '44*
- (vii) MEDICAL AND DENTAL *Two ops for extractions + two ops for treatment*
- (viii) VEHICLES, INCLUDING BICYCLES *Warts, jungle, one. oiled*
and maintenance carried out by C.P.M.S.

(h) SICKNESS *One op. Sgt. Mynett, J.E. evacuated to hosp. with scabies*

B.

(a) DEFICIENCIES IN M1098 SCALE *Officers' eqpt. Snipers' rifles*

(b) STORES RECEIVED DURING THE WEEK

<i>Boots A.B.</i>	<i>6 prs</i>	<i>Socks</i>	<i>17 prs</i>
<i>Slacks</i>	<i>7 prs</i>	<i>Pullovers</i>	<i>3</i>
<i>Shirts</i>	<i>6</i>		

(c) SUPPLY OF RATIONS *Insufficient. The men are NOT getting enough to eat. Too many men have to supplement their meals by eating at the canteen.*

(d) MEALS AND COCKHOUSE *Meals are cooked well and cockhouse has been kept in good order.*

Suggest specific instances be quoted by Coy Comd + personal of Debeck.

(e) STATE OF CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT GENERALLY WITHIN COY. *Equipment good. Still lack of Trousers, T.G. + Shirts T.G. to complete issue. Also changes of clothing required. Small size of jungle boots require.*

(f) SPECIAL REMARKS *There is a great lack of water in Coy showers & it is impossible for the men to do their washing at regular intervals. Also occasions have arisen when other Coy are using "C" Coy showers.*

(a) PROGRESS IN TRAINING EXERCISES, W/TRG CARRIED OUT (Including night exercises and lectures) *Bde. Night exercise, 1st Bn as enemy. "C" Coy's night exercise, taking over 1st Bn from another Coy. Discipline of troops perfect. ~~by~~ supplied by outgoing Coy was not sufficient in detail. The law on L.M.A. + O.S.D.S. *at night & day, war are the one!!!**

Hotly discussed by VC-Dix

(b) STATE OF TRAINING WITHIN COY, FITNESS FOR OPERATIONS. *Standard of training is particularly high. Discussions held on any military subject or tactics, troops show keen interest & many good points brought out. All troops very fit.*

(c) SCHOOLS AND COURSES ATTENDED AND RESULTS OBTAINED BY PERSONNEL

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

average

(d) AID REQUIRED FOR SPECIALIST TRG - MATERIALS, LECTURES, ETC.

P.I.T.A. Range practice urgently required. Timmers to give lecture + demonstration on Booby traps + Mines.

GENERAL REMARKS: e.g. DISCIPLINE, OUTSTANDING NCOs AND MEN, SPORT AND RECREATION, INFORMATION FOR AUSTRALIA, WAR DIARY NOTES *Discipline good, bearing of men improved. At last "C" Coy have had the trick swan first post. Rules Game, give "H" Coy a thrashing. Barbeque was held night before a huge success. Bridge tournaments held in Coy have ~~been~~ *been* great success.*

O. C. COY.

NOTE: THIS REPORT TO REACH BHQ BY 1200 HRS EACH SATURDAY.

Jan

Don McLeod 3/10

B. COE
WEEKLY REPORT

2/9 AUST INF BN.

WEEK ENDING 28 Oct 44

- (a) POSTED STRENGTH 5 and 109
- (b) REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED and 14
- (c) CHANGES IN STRENGTH DURING WEEK S.O.S. 6 (2nd CLASS 1 TRANSFER 3 EVAC)
- (d) PERCENTAGE OF MEN ON NORMAL TRAINING DURING WEEK 85%
- (e) NO OF COY ORDERLY ROOMS HELD DURING WEEK N/A
- (f) M REMANDED TO C.O. N/A
- (g) INSPECTIONS CARRIED OUT :-
 - (i) BOOTS Inspection after Route March 26 Oct. ref para B(f)
Inspection 24 Oct after Bde Ex 10 for minor treatment.
 - (ii) FEET INSPECTION 26 OCT AFTER ROUTE MARCH - MINOR TREATMENT.
 - (iii) PAYBOOKS Offrs only by Pay Sgt 26 Oct
 - (iv) RESPIRATORS
 - (v) KIT AND CLOTHING GENERALLY P1 Kit inspection 21 Oct re preparedness for move.
 - (vi) ARMS AND AMMUNITION Daily. General improvement shown
 - (vii) MEDICAL AND DENTAL Nil
 - (viii) VEHICLES, INCLUDING BICYCLES
- (h) SICKNESS 1 EVAC SCABIES - 16 TREATED FOR MINOR FOOT TROUBLES
after march.
- (i) DEFICIENCIES IN G1098 SCALE
- (j) STORES RECEIVED DURING THIS WEEK N/A
- (k) SUPPLY OF RATIONS Have generally been sufficient with occasional pickups particularly in the field.
- (l) MEALS AND COOKHOUSE In all cases the meals have been well cooked & served with variety. Cookhouses kept clean & in good order

(c) STATE OF CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT GENERALLY WITHIN COY. The Coy is being kept fully equipt with the exception of Waist Belts Web 1 1/2" & Boots Jungle Stud sizes 6 1/2 & 5 1/2

(2) SPECIAL REMARKS It has been noticed that the studs on Jungle Boots wear very quickly particularly those towards the toe, in some cases they are completely flat after about three days wear on dry ground

(a) PROGRESS IN TRAINING EXERCISES, WITHIN CARRIED OUT (including night exercises and lectures) Dde exercise on 23/24 Oct proved of considerable practice of the Coy in a Def role, various members getting trg in keeping O.P. Logs, Patrolling & working in with SP arms. The night withdrawal showed that more trg in this operation is needed. (cont att)

(b) STATE OF TRAINING WITHIN COY, PERIODS FOR OPERATIONS Steady progress noted in Coy trg but, as related in previous para, N.C.O.s require much more instruction. The Coy is physically fit

(c) SCHOOLS AND COURSES ATTENDED AND RESULTS OBTAINED BY PERSONNEL Pte MURDEN attend Water Duties course by Dn Hygiene Sjt on 23 24 25 Oct. NO report available

(d) AID REQUIRED FOR SPECIALIST TRG - MATERIALS, LECTURES, ETC. As it has been noticed that the Buglar has extended his repertoire, it is suggested he attend Coy to demonstrate to men so that they may recognize calls.

Dime

GENERAL REMARKS, e.g., DISCIPLINE, OUTSTANDING DEEDS AND MEN, SPORT AND RECREATION, INFORMATION FOR AUSTRALIA, WAR DIARY NOTES There were no outstanding breaches of discipline apart from two men late for Mess Pde, awarded 1 hr C.B Pde. A Volley-ball competition held 25 Oct was keenly contested won by 10 Pl. The same day Dn Soccer team played Dn Hockey team in a half+half match, the Soccer team winning 3 goals to 2. The match provided some most amusing incidents as members of one code endeavoured to master the arts of the other.

[Signature]
B. COY.

NOTE : THIS REPORT TO REACH HQ AT 1200 HRS EACH SATURDAY.

C. Coy
cont.

The 25 Oct was spent in Conduct of Standing Patrols. OPs were set up + Logs kept. Enemy were provided to produce events + ~~imaginary~~ imaginary shelling + bombing incidents entered on charts. Keen interest was taken in this exercise which concluded with a talk on the importance + benefits to the front line soldier of same. The afternoon was devoted to sport, a Knock-Out Volleyball competition being keenly contested.

26 Oct. A Route March to the CRATER was conducted + physical + spiritual benefit derived therefrom.
(~~made to check?~~)

27 Oct was devoted to WALSH R Fd Firing Exercise
Prior to the exercise F.D.T. was carried out.

The exercise revealed that Sec Leaders lacked control to a certain extent, it must be noted however that the majority of them have NOT attended Junior Leaders courses. Next weeks syllabus provides for the exercising of Sec Leaders + progress will be noted.

Apart from the fact that the remainder of the day was spent in a swimming parade, all tps appeared to appreciate the exercise + asked for more.

28 Oct. Morning spent in Intervention Economy. All eqipt washed.
Afternoon Sport.

Seen
Es

(c) STATE OF CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT GENERALLY WITHIN COY . Generally good.

(f) SPECIAL REMARKS. Clothing submitted to R.Q.M. for inspection and replacement. was returned as repairable. a close inspection of these articles has shown that the material is rotten, and will not stand repairing.

||
|| *Na. Further inspection, 90% repairable within 1 month!*
JH

(a) PROGRESS IN TRAINING EXERCISES. W/TRG CARRIED OUT (Including night exercises and lectures) . *Bde night exercise carried out. Improvement in sect leading not noted, night movement and discipline good.*

Field firing exercise on Walsh River range on 27 Oct 44 Individual employment of pl weapons, good, but considerable improvement needed in fire control

(b) STATE OF TRAINING WITHIN COY, FITNESS FOR OPERATIONS

Consider the coy is fit for operations.

(c) SCHOOLS AND COURSES ATTENDED AND RESULTS OBTAINED BY PERSONNEL

(a) AID REQUIRED FOR SPECIALIST TRG - MATERIALS, LECTURES, ETC.

Considerable training with live amm with E.Y. Rifle is needed.

GENERAL REMARKS: e.g. DISCIPLINE, OUTSTANDING NCOs AND MEN, SPORT AND RECREATION, INFORMATION FOR AUSTRALIA, WAR DIARY NOTES

M. Baird Capt for
O. C # COY.

NOTE : THIS REPORT TO REACH BHQ BY 1200 HRS EACH SATURDAY.

Seen
OS

New Month 31/10.

HQ COY

2/7 AUST INF BN.

WEEKLY REPORT

WEEK ENDING . 28 Oct 44 . . .

	Posted Strength	Leave	and Detached	Reinforcements Required	Att in Lines
(a) POSTED STRENGTH	Coy HQ2-8 2-10		1-1	Nil	37
	1 P1 2-37	1		Nil	
(b) REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED	2 P1 2-37			Nil	
	3 P1 2-69	1	1	Nil	Changes in Strength
(c) CHANGES IN STRENGTH DURING WEEK	4 P1 2-30			Nil	17 Out
	5 P1 1-45			Nil	13 In
(d) PERCENTAGE OF MEN ON NORMAL TRAINING DURING WEEK	6 P1 3-52	4	5	50 percent	
	14-278	7	1-7		
(e) NO OF COY ORDERLY ROOMS HELD DURING WEEK				One	
(f) NO REMANDED TO C.O.				Nil	
(g) INSPECTIONS CARRIED OUT :-					
(i) BOOTS	XXXXXX	Once			
(ii) FEET		Once			
(iii) PAYBOOKS		Once			
(iv) RESPIRATORS		-			
(v) KIT AND CLOTHING GENERALLY		Once			
(vi) ARMS AND AMMUNITION	XXXXXXXXXX	Daily			
(vii) MEDICAL AND DENTAL		As required			
(viii) VEHICLES, INCLUDING XXXXXXXXXX		Weekly and Daily Maintenance			
(h) SICKNESS	Total No. on Sick Parade 35		8 Evacuated, incl. 4 Injured Grenades		other complaints Minor

B.

(a) DEFICIENCIES IN G1098 SCALE . . . 4 - 108 Sets Few small spare part items QM informed NB Sig 0 is very concerned regarding the condition of 108 Sets. Use of this equipment on training exercises has ~~rendered~~ rendered it unsuitable for Ops. Batteries for Mortar Phones required

(b) STORES RECEIVED DURING THE WEEK . . . As per Appendix "A"

(c) SUPPLY OF RATIONS . . . As laid down Breakfast Ration light ~~XXXXXX~~

(d) MEALS AND COCKHOUSE . . . Good Improvement noticed latter part of week. Some meals seemed light compared with other Coys this may have been bad distribution of Bulk quantities by QM but now rectified. Meals during Bde exercise very good in quantity and quality

(e) STATE OF CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT GENERALLY WITHIN COY . . . Good . except for . . . shortages of small size boots both AB and Jungle. Socks also badly needed.

(f) SPECIAL REMARKS . . . Owing to continual washing webbing is quickly deteriorating . . . the quality is NOT as good as in former ~~years~~ years, It loses it's stiffness and is inclined to fray . . .

C.

(a) PROGRESS IN TRAINING EXERCISES, W/TRG CARRIED OUT (Including night exercises and lectures) Bde. exercise. Portions of several Pls carried out practices on . . . Snap shooting range. 2,3 and 4 Pls carrying out Fd firing with Coys no reports available. 5 Pl when not on essential camp construction and maintenance . . . undergoing training incl Trestle building which will be completed next week .6 Pl getting hardening training. as duties permit.

(b) STATE OF TRAINING WITHIN COY, FITNESS FOR OPERATIONS . . . Good. Coy can act well operationally. Sub unit Comds and groups need additional training this is being done by lecture and is improving. 1 Pl training Rifle Coy staffs in . . . COMBINED PANEL CODE. Sig 0 reports no Officers present, suggests offrs be lectured.

(c) SCHOOLS AND COURSES ATTENDED AND RESULTS OBTAINED BY PERSONNEL . . . Sig CHAMBERLAIN from FAA Sig Sch. . Is NOT a grouped sig did NOT pass sch but consequently received a good report

(d) AID REQUIRED FOR SPECIALIST TRG - MATERIALS, LECTURES, ETC. . Demonstrations . . .

GENERAL REMARKS: e.g. DISCIPLINE, OUTSTANDING NCOs AND MEN, SPORT AND RECREATION,

INFORMATION FOR AUSTRALIA, WAR DIARY NOTES . Discipline good . Morale good . . . NCOs control of tps improving Good interest shown in sport 1 and 4 Pls played cricket - Pnrs played BHQ cricket - Personnel, represented in ALL bn teams . . . 6 Pl have constructed a Deck Tennis Court and Inter Pl matches will be arranged Attached Appendix "B" contribution to War Diary. . 1 Pl also played "D" Coy Volley Ball and Soccer

See also Appendix C

Roman [Signature]
O. C COY.

NOTE : THIS REPORT TO REACH BHQ BY 1200 HRS EACH SATURDAY.

Weekly Report.

CQMS.

A. J. H. H. H.
28-10-44

clothing received in exchange:— Pullovers 18.
Gaiters 4— Slacks 40— Shirts 23— Towels 3.— Hats FF 2.
mess Tins 2.— mug 1. Shaving B. 3.— Socks 13.
Pouches Basic Large 50 prs.

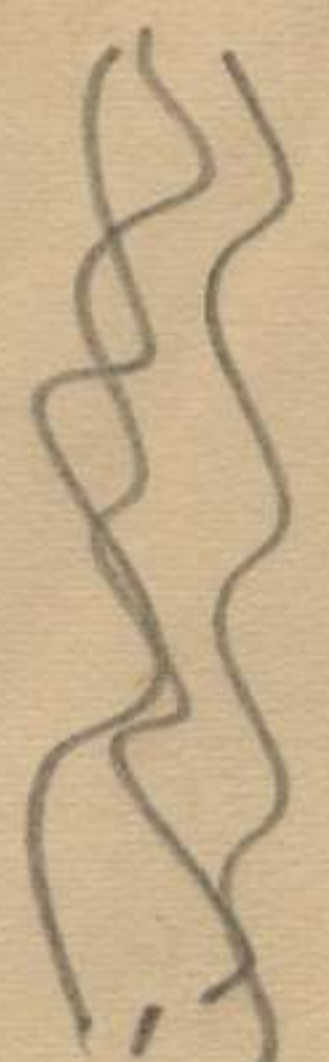
Approx. 100 prs of Large Basic pouches required to complete issue to Coy. Small sizes in boots are badly needed. Water Bottle carriers are also awaited.

A. Shackelford. Sgt.

SUGGESTIONS

The unit band is often the subject of discussion among the tps especially when it was known on a recent exercise thatn NOT only could it NOT play at night but can NOT play on the march.

I suggest -

- 
- (1) Band do daily marching to give a soldierly bearing under comd of a competent NCO.
 - (2) It learn to play on the march.
 - (3) It learn to play at night.

Nothing lifts up the morale of tired tps better than a band irrespective of quality to meet it, on the road and march them back to camp.

SPORT

On several occasions I have recommended a tabloid sports Meeting.
The last one was a very successful one at WAU.
I will be pleased with assistance to conduct one in the unit if approved.
If required my suggestions will be amplified.

Re UNIT FLAG In almost every case the dismounting Orderly Sgt allows the fāāg to touch ground.?.

Noted
B. Scaddara

~~Commanded~~ Capt

See Report 3/10.

1 See

Bn HQ
COY
WEEKLY REPORT

2/7 AUST INF BN.
WEEK ENDING **28.10.44**

- (a) POSTED STRENGTH **10 Off.** and **85**
- (b) REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED **NIL** and **NIL**
- (c) CHANGES IN STRENGTH DURING WEEK **NIL**
- (d) PERCENTAGE OF MEN ON NORMAL TRAINING DURING WEEK **98%**
- (e) NO OF COY ORDERLY ROOMS HELD DURING WEEK **NIL**
- (f) NO REMANDED TO C.O. **NIL**
- (g) INSPECTIONS CARRIED OUT :-

- (i) BOOTS **ALL BOOTS HELD IN Bn.H.Q. IN GOOD ORDER.**
 - (ii) FEET **1. OR. ATTENDING RAP. (TINER)**
 - (iii) PAYBOOKS **3 PAYBOOKS REQUIRE TO BE RENEWED**
 - (iv) RESPIRATORS **NONE HELD BY Bn.H.Q. PERSONNEL**
 - (v) KIT AND CLOTHING GENERALLY **GOOD**
 - (vi) ARMS AND AMMUNITION **FULL REQUIREMENTS**
 - (vii) MEDICAL AND DENTAL **9 REQUIRING DENTAL ATTENTION**
 - (viii) VEHICLES, INCLUDING BICYCLES **NIL**
- (.)
- (h) SICKNESS **1. Cpl. HAIR. MNO. (3-days)**
1 MEDICINE & DUTIES

B.

- (a) DEFICIENCIES IN GLOVE SCALE **SHORTAGE OF SIZES 6.5 AND 6.5**
(TROPICAL STOOD)
- (b) STORES RECEIVED DURING THE WEEK **AS PER LIST ATTACHED MARKED.**
"APPENDIX A"
- (c) SUPPLY OF RABIONS **ADEQUATE**
- (d) MEALS AND COCKHOUSE **MEALS GOOD, ALSO HOT WATER FOR WASHING DIXIES.**

Seen

011118
Good

(e) STATE OF CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT GENERALLY WITHIN COY

27 110 01

(f) SPECIAL REMARKS CAREFUL CHECK BEING KEPT ON ALL
REPLACEMENTS. INSPECTION OF CLOTHING, EQUIPMENT
AND ARMS CARRIED OUT

C.

(a) PROGRESS IN TRAINING EXERCISES, W/TRG CARRIED OUT (Including night exercises
and lectures) SATISFACTORY. AND EFFICIENT IN
DUTIES ASSIGNED TO THEM. DURING RECENT
BN EXERCISE FILLING IN PT. TROOP COMPLETED.
BY BN HQ. PERSONNEL.

(b) STATE OF TRAINING WITHIN COY, FITNESS FOR OPERATIONS READY FOR ANY
OPERATION.

(c) SCHOOLS AND COURSES ATTENDED AND RESULTS OBTAINED BY PERSONNEL NIL

(d) AID REQUIRED FOR SPECIALIST TRG - MATERIALS, LECTURES, ETC.

GENERAL REMARKS: e.g. DISCIPLINE, OUTSTANDING NCOs AND MEN, SPORT AND RECREATION,
INFORMATION FOR AUSTRALIA, WAR DIARY NOTES BN.H.Q. CRICKET TEAM
CONTINUED THEIR RUN OF SUCCESSSES. OUR VOLLEY
BALL TEAM ARE GOING RUSTY FOR LACK OF COMPETITION.
WE ARE PREPARED TO PLAY A TEAM PICKED FROM THE
REST OF THE BN.
DISCIPLINE GOOD. H.W. Lewis
O. C COY.

NOTE: THIS REPORT TO REACH BNHQ BY 1200 HRS EACH SATURDAY.

"APPENDIX A"

Stores Received Week Ending 28 Oct 44

Trousers	JJ	4	prs
Shirts	JJ	8	
Socks		15	prs
Towels		1	
Sunglets		1	
Water Bottles		4	
Boots	AB	1	pr
Boot Laces		24	"
Hats	Gun Belt	2	
Tooth Brushes		6	
Gullovers		4	
Web Belts		1	
Kerosene		4	gals
Albrin		420	gals

1. HEALTH OF UNIT.

(a) General Physical Condition of Personnel . . . *Good*

(b) General Standard of Reinforcements received

(c) Severity of work or training . . . ~~Good~~ *Moderate*

x (d) General Remarks . . . *The 2 cases of PUD had slight fever for 1-2 days only. ? Partially suppressed malaria.*

2. STORES.

Details of stores requisitioned but not yet received.

(a) Medical

Expense Stores

xx (c) Malaria Control Stores -
i Ordnance
ii AASC

3. MALARIA CONTROL.

(a) Measures of Personal Protection (Good, Fair, Bad)
Nets Atebrin *Good* Clothing
Repellent

(b) Larvae Control

(c) Adult Destruction

(d) General Comments

4. RATIONS. *Good*

5. HYGIENE. *Good; lecture - demonstrations to each Coy. by RMO & Hygiene Sgt.*

6. TRAINING CARRIED OUT BY RMO. *as above*

Date: *29 Oct 44*

Signed *P.B. Peterson Capt*

x Attach as Appx "A" any special report exceeding the scope of this pro forma.
xx When applicable.

San Mohol 31/10

Appx 23

APPENDIX "A"

UNIT WEEKLY MEDICAL REPORT

DDMS 1 Aust Corps -
Pro forma A (revised)

(In respect of all personnel examined at RAPs whether subsequently evacuated to Med Unit or not)

UNIT *2/7 Aust Inf Bn*

Week ended 2359 hrs Friday *27. 10. 44*

Effective Strength - *853*
at beginning of week

THIS SECTION TO BE COMPLETED ONLY IN
NON-OPERATIONAL PHASES WHEN DIRECTED BY SMO

Number examined for first time
during illness

Day	Total Sick Parade (all attendances)	Number examined for first time during illness																	
		All Diseases (excl B/C & injuries)	Diarrhoeal Diseases	URTI	Malaria	Dengue typhus and PUO	Skin Diseases	Other Diseases											
Saturday	<i>8</i>	<i>3</i>		<i>1</i>				<i>2</i>											
Sunday	<i>12</i>	<i>8</i>						<i>8</i>											
Monday	<i>22</i>	<i>16</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>11</i>												
Tuesday	<i>9</i>	<i>8</i>					<i>8</i>												
Wednesday	<i>20</i>	<i>15</i>		<i>1</i>		<i>1</i>	<i>13</i>												
Thursday	<i>17</i>	<i>11</i>	<i>1</i>				<i>10</i>												
Friday	<i>9</i>	<i>7</i>				<i>1</i>	<i>6</i>												
TOTAL	<i>97</i>	<i>68</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>57</i>												

(Headings in this Section to be as instructed by SMO)

RESTRICTED.

appex 24 1.0

The information given in this document is not to be communicated either directly or indirectly to the press or to any person not holding an official position in HIS MAJESTY'S Service.

ROUTINE ORDERS PART 1.

b y

Serial No 048.

Nos 240-245.

Maj ST ELMO D. NELSON,

ADM COMD 2/7 AUST INF BN.

2/7 AUST INF BN

28 OCT 44.

240. INJURIES CAUSED BY ACCIDENTS WITH EXPLOSIVES AND LIVE AMN.

GRO A382/44 is republished hereunder:-

"Members of the public have been killed or seriously injured recently as the result of handling explosives and live amn which either

- (a) Have been taken or sent home by members of the forces as souvenirs;
- (b) Have been negligently left in places to which the public has access.

To prevent a recurrence of such accidents, the following instrs will be strictly observed:-

- (a) Unless acting in the course of his military duties, or unless so authorised by or under the National Security (Firearms and Explosives) Regulations, a member of the AMF will NOT have in his possession or deliver or transmit to any other person, any bomb, shell or other explosive or live amn of any kind.
- (b) When any member serving outside AUST is to return to the mainland, his kit and baggage will be inspected thoroughly prior to his embarkation or emplaning, to ensure that he is NOT in possession of any explosives or live amn of any kind other than that which may be necessary in the course of his military duties;
- (c) His kit will again be inspected thoroughly at any LTD from which he is to be released on leave, prior to his being so released;
- (d) It will be ensured that all prescribed safety precautions for handling and storing of explosives and live amn are carefully observed;
- (e) Explosives and live amn used for trg purposes will be carefully safeguarded;
- (f) Under NO circumstances will explosives or live amn of any kind be left unguarded in any place to which members of the public have access;
- (g) In areas where trg with explosives and live amn is carried out, the utmost care will be exercised to ensure that all blinds are searched for and destroyed in accordance with the prescribed safety regulations.

If a member is charged with an offence against this order, a summary of evidence will be taken and an application submitted to superior authority for trial by court martial".

241. ADVANCES OR OVERDRAWALS OF PAY.

A unit paying officer or pay representative will not make any payment that will cause the overdrawing of a member's pay book, except as set out hereunder :-

- (a) A member whose paybook is overdrawn may be paid within the limit of the restricted drawing rate which has been endorsed in the pay book by a member of the AAPC.
- (b) In exceptional circumstances, an advance against the security of deferred pay may be made where the necessary approval has been obtained in accordance with instrs issued by the Chief Finance Officer.

242. ADVANCES AGAINST DEFERRED PAY.

Advances may be made against the security of deferred pay in cases in which the adv

- (a) would be to the member's immediate advantage;
- (b) would obviate hardship

and would assist in the member's ultimate re-establishment in civil life.

Subject to the provisions set out below, an adv NOT exceeding £50 in the case of an Offr or £20 in the case of an OR, may be made by Staff Pmr 1 AUST CORPS Accounts Office or DFO of an L of C Area

The approving authority will, in every case, require strict proof of the grounds on which the application is made.

All applications will be submitted through normal channels and will incl full particulars and reasons for requesting adv.

Conditions governing advances will be as follows :-

- (a) In the case of a member about to be discharged, the adv will NOT exceed 75 per cent of the member's deferred pay credit.
- (b) In the case of a member NOT likely to be discharged in the near future, the adv will NOT exceed 50 per cent of the member's deferred pay credit and the member will consent to a restriction in drawing rate in accordance with the following provisions:-
 - (i) The restriction will be sufficient to provide for the repayment of the adv within fifteen months.
 - (ii) NO restriction will be such as will leave available to the member a drawing rate of less than 3/- per day in the case of an Offr or 2/- per day in the case of an OR, in addition to fd allowance and exchange allowance, if any.
 - (iii) Where, by reason of the member's rate of pay, allotments, or any other reason, the restriction permitted by sub-para (ii) will NOT provide for repayment within fifteen months, the question of the restriction to be applied will be referred to LHQ for direction, unless the member makes a request in accordance with sub-para (iv).
 - (iv) A member may, by written request contained in the application, be restricted to a drawing rate less than the amounts specified in sub-para (ii) provided the restriction still leaves available to him the minimum drawing rate prescribed by War Financial Regulations.

Authorities will NOT sanction an adv against the security of deferred pay to a member whilst he is on leave without pay, unless such leave is for a period of at least three months.

Where a member is on leave without pay for a period of less than three months and the authority receiving the application considers there are grounds for making an adv, such authority will refer the matter to LHQ.

Where, under special circumstances, the application is for an amount exceeding £50 in the case of an Offr or £20 in the case of an OR, the application will be referred to LHQ.

243. GIFT PARCELS FOR UNITED KINGDOM ADDRESSEES - DUTY FREE CONCESSION.

The conditions under which members are permitted to send parcels to the UNITED KINGDOM, duty free, are now as follows:

- (a) The usual postage rates are payable;
- (b) Parcels must NOT weigh more than 5-lbs each and must NOT incl:
 - (i) Any drinkable spirits;
 - (ii) More than $\frac{1}{2}$ lb total weight of tobacco, incl cigars and cigarettes (50 cigars or 200 cigarettes) or any tobacco goods marked "HM Ships Only";
 - (iii) More than $\frac{1}{2}$ pint scent;
 - (iv) More than 2 lbs of any one foodstuff.
- (c) The maximum value of the contents of parcels which can now be sent by any one individual sender in any one year is £8 and this value may be made up as follows:
 - (i) One parcel of £8 value;
 - (ii) Two or more parcels up to a maximum of four parcels aggregating £8 value.
- (d) Special customs declarations (AF's W5192) must be affixed to all parcels in order to secure duty free concession.
- (e) Each customs declaration represents a permissible value of £2 within the parcel to which it is attached.
- (f) Where the value of the contents in any one parcel exceeds £2, a further declaration for each £2 (or fraction thereof) up to the maximum of £8, must be attached, e.g., a parcel containing goods to the declared value of £6 would require three labels attached.

It is stressed that full duty will be levied in the UNITED KINGDOM (for collection from the addressee) in respect of any contents of parcels which infringe the restrictions contained in para (b) above.

In addition to these duty charges, the contents of any parcel NOT bearing a customs declaration received in the UNITED KINGDOM, are subject to purchase tax amounting in many cases to 100 per cent of the value of such contents. This tax is chargeable on most manufactured articles, but tobacco and foodstuffs are excluded.

244. DCM - VX37796 Pte DEAN, R. - 2/7 AUST INF BN.

The abovenamed soldier was tried by DCM held at HAWTHORN Court House Victoria on 9 Oct 44.

CHARGE : WOAS deserting His Majesty's Service in that he at BRISBANE on 1 Jul 43 with intent permanently to avoid service absented himself without leave from that day until apprehended at 1130 hrs 30 Sep 44 dressed in civilian clothes.

FINDING : GUILTY.

SENTENCE : To be discharged from the Defence Forces of the Commonwealth of Australia and to undergo detention for two years.

DATE OF SENTENCE : 9 Oct 44.

On 11 October 44 sentence was confirmed by Col F. H. CHRISTISON Gen List.

Period in close arrest awaiting trial : 8 days.

Promulgated to accused 18 Oct 44.

245. UNIT TRUST ACCOUNT.

The following Committee has been appointed to supervise the above :-

- Maj H. L. E. DUNKLEY
- Lt J. E. WILES
- Cpl A. DONNELLY.

J. T. Troon Capt.
 (J. T R O O N)
 Adjnt, 2/7 Aust Inf Bn.

NOTICES.

CHURCH PARADES.

Protestant : Holy Communion (C of E) 0700 hrs and 0915 hrs Sun 29 Oct 44 in 17 Aust Inf Bde YMCA Hut - Padre RICHARDSON officiating.

Parade Service 0830 hrs Sun 29 Oct 44 in 17 Aust Inf Bde Cinema, conducted by Padres RICHARDSON and WALLACE.

R.C. : Confession Sat 28 Oct 44, Padre O'KEEFE'S tent, 2/7 Aust Inf Bn lines.

Mass. 0645 hrs and 0830 hrs Sun 29 Oct 44, 2/6 Aust Inf Bn Rec Hut, Padre O'KEEFE celebrating.

appx 25

DEFENSIVE ROLE IN THE MUBO AREA

Period 23 Apr 43 to 29 Mar 43.

From 23 Apr 43 to 29 May 43 the role allotted to 17 Aust Inf Bde, less 2/6 Aust Inf Bn (who were under direct comd 3 Aust Div), was to prevent the enemy from entering the BULOLO Valley through the MUBO area.

During this static defensive period, 2/7 Aust Inf Bn with under comd D Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn, one sec 1 Aust Mtn Bty and one pl 7 Aust MG Bn, were forward in the MUBO area, whilst 2/5 Aust Inf Bn as Bde reserve were protecting and maintaining the L of C WAU to SUMMIT.

The enemy were well dug in and holding OBSERVATION HILL, KITCHEN CK, GREEN HILL and THE PIMPLE. 2/7 Aust Inf Bn's disposns were as follows :-

- Bn HQ - HOUSE MANGO
- A Coy - MAT MAT
- B Coy - WAIPALI-BUIBAINING
- C Coy - LABABIA RIDGE
- D Coy - THE SADDLE-HILL 7
- D Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn - RIVER JUNC
- HQ Coy maintained the L of C between McDUFFS and HOUSE MANGO
- 1 Aust Mtn Bty - THE SADDLE
- One sec 7 Aust MG Bn - MAT MAT
- One sec " - HILL 7

The main defensive line ran through THE SADDLE - HILL 7 - WAIPALI - BUIBAINING. The coy posns at RIVER JUNC - LABABIA and MAT MAT were outposts of our main defences and formed the bases from which continuous aggressive patrolling was carried out against the enemy posns.

Between our FDL and the enemy there existed a no-man's-land which comprised the Southern slopes OBSERVATION HILL, GARRISON HILL, MUBO Valley incl the airfield, VICKERS RIDGE and a small area on LABABIA RIDGE between our base and THE PIMPLE.

The enemy who had occupied the posns in the MUBO area since their costly attack on and retreat from WAU, were very quiet, but were busily digging themselves well in. Their patrolling was negative, thus allowing us, by our active and aggressive patrolling to control no-man's-land and to continually harass their defensive perimeters.

ATTACKS ON THE PIMPLE BY 2/7 AUSTRALIAN INF BN.

On 24 Apr 43, C Coy attacked THE PIMPLE with the intention of capturing this ground. Little was known of the enemy strength of defences on THE PIMPLE, but it was realised that, by its steep and precipitous nature, this feature was a natural fortress which could be held by a few tps.

THE PIMPLE was found to be heavily defended and armed with pill-boxed MGs which were mutually supporting.

On 25 Apr 43, C Coy had not captured their objective, and were ordered to withdraw to a firm base approx 1,000 yds SOUTH of THE PIMPLE to enable the enemy to be softened up by air strikes before further attacks were made.

Air strikes were carried out on 26 and 27 Apr 43. A recon patrol ascertained that the enemy had withdrawn to the NORTH OF THE PIMPLE, but when the coy moved forward to occupy the enemy's posns, they found that the enemy had returned in force.

On 30 Apr 43, C Coy were relieved on LABABIA RIDGE by A Coy. C Coy moved to WAIPALI and B Coy to MAT MAT. (PTO)

Following an air strike on 2 May 43, A Coy attacked THE PIMPLE along the JAP Track and found that the enemy had prepared and occupied posns SOUTH of THE PIMPLE. The enemy were driven out of these posns and they withdrew to the strong defences on THE PIMPLE from which they withstood all our A Coy's attempts to dislodge them.

On 6 and 7 May 43, light air strikes were carried out against THE PIMPLE. After the latter strike the Mtn Bty fired 100 rounds concentration. A Coy went in after the arty concentration but their attack was again unsuccessful.

ENEMY RETALIATION - LABABIA RIDGE.

After these unsuccessful attacks on THE PIMPLE, A Coy withdrew to a defensive posn 1,000 yds SOUTH of THE PIMPLE. LABABIA BASE which was approx 600 yds further SOUTH of A Coy was held by one pl D Coy.

On 9 May, the enemy strongly attacked A Coy with what is estimated as a force of 500, and by nightfall, A Coy was surrounded and cut off from LABABIA BASE. During night 9/10 May the remainder of D Coy and a sec of the Carrier Pl moved to LALABIA BASE.

During 10 May 43, A Coy beat off 4 strong enemy attacks. All attempts by a force of pl strength from LABABIA BASE to clear the L of C to A Coy failed.

During the night 10/11 May 43, A Coy was continually attacked, and inflicted heavy casualties on the Jap.

On 11 May 43, a composite force totalling 60, all ranks cleared the L of C to A Coy and under pressure from this force and A Coy the Jap withdrew leaving behind approx 180 dead and a lot of equipment. His numbers wounded are not known. During this encounter A Coy displayed great determination and fighting spirit. Their fire discipline was extremely good - without which they would have undoubtedly been overrun.

ACTIVITY DUALI - NASSAU BAY.

The Jap was known to have a force of unknown strength in the area DUALI - NASSAU BAY. On 4 May 43 D Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn moved out from the RIVER JUNC towards DUALI, but en route, a strong enemy force was encountered and D Coy withdrew to RIVER JUNC.

A patrol officer from ANGAU moving with D Coy contacted 2 DUALI natives who informed him that the Japs intended sending the DUALI villagers to SALAMAUA for use as carriers.

On 5 May 43, the ANGAU officer together with the two DUALI natives, who acted as guides, evaded the Japs, and returned to GUADAGASAL with a total of 110 men, women and children from the village.

D Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn, on 13 May 43, reverted to comd of 2/5 Aust Inf Bn and returned to SUMMIT for L of C duty. They were replaced by a pl D Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn who carried out extensive recce patrolling in the DUALI - NASSAU BAY area. The information obtained was of immense value when the operation against the Japs in this area was being planned at a later date.

PATROLLING.

From 15 May 43 a policy of aggressive patrolling on all sectors was put into effect. Strong patrols daily harassed THE PIMPLE and the area NORTH of this feature. On OBSERVATION HILL, our constant patrolling combined with intelligent siting of many booby traps, literally paralysed any enemy movement outside the perimeter.

RELIEF OF 2/7 AUST INF BN.

On 25 May 43 2/7 Aust Inf Bn who had been in constant contact with the enemy for seven weeks, commenced to move to WAU, their relief being 2/6 Aust Inf Bn. This relief was completed by 2 Jun 43, on which date 2/6 Aust Inf Bn took under comd one sec 1 Aust Mtn Bty and pl 7 Aust MG Bn.

PART II

THE DESTRUCTION OF THE JAPANESE FORCES IN THE MUBO AREA.

Period: 29 May 43 to 13 Aug 43.

INITIAL ORDERS

On 29 May 43 orders were received to clear the enemy from the MUBO area with a view to driving to the NORTH and in conjunction with 15 Aust Inf Bde's attack on BOBDUBI RIDGE drive the enemy NORTH of FRANCISCO RIVER.

TPS AVAILABLE

The tps available to 17 Aust Inf Bde for this task were as follows:

HQ 17 Aust Inf Bde
2/5 Aust Inf Bn
2/6 Aust Inf Bn
One sec 1 Aust Mtn Bty
plus Aust Adm and Service dets
1 Bn 162 US Regt)
218 FA Bn less Bty A)
plus Engr, Adm and Service dets) Known as MACKECKNIE Force
One Coy PIB)

PLAN OF ATTACK

The plan was decided and was as follows:

- (a) MACKECKNIE Force to land at NASSAU BAY on D Day, secure the beachhead and destroy enemy in the area. To assist the landing, a beach party was to mark the proposed beachhead with lights and protect the flanks of the beachhead. A diversionary force would attempt to entice the Jap force located at the mouth of the South Arm of BITOI R inland. The diversion would commence on afternoon of D minus 1 and be comprised of D Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn.
- (b) MACKECKNIE Force to move inland to an assembly area at NAPIER Camp, move to be completed by D plus 3.
- (c) On D plus 5, MACKECKNIE Force to commence move on to BITOI RIDGE.
- (d) One Aust bn to capture OBSERVATION HILL commencing D plus 5. This, in conjunction with MACKECKNIE Force's occupation of BITOI RIDGE and one Aust bn holding our posns on LABABIA RIDGE - GUADAGASAL - MAT MAT, would completely encircle the enemy in the MUBO area.
- (e) As soon as possible after the enemy had been encircled and destroyed, one Aust bn was to advance and secure GOODVIEW JUNC - MT TAMBU area.

D day for purpose of planning was 15 Jun 43, but this was altered on 11 Jun 43 to 30 Jun 43.

DISPOSITIONS PRIOR TO ATTACK.

On 2 Jun 43, 2/6 Aust Inf Bn had taken over from 2/7 Aust Inf Bn in the GUADAGASAL - WAIPALI area. Their role was to secure the area GUADAGASAL - WAIPALI - BUIBAINING as a firm base for future offensive operations. 2/6 Aust Inf Bn and enemy strengths and dispositions are as set out in Appx 3. 2/5 Aust Inf Bn were in WAU Valley at this stage.

P.T.O.

INITIAL PREPARATIONS

Initial preparations included the following:

- (a) Recce for suitable beachhead at NASSAU BAY.
- (b) Construction of assembly area at NAPIER (RIVER JUNC).
- (c) Recce of BITOI RIDGE and route from assembly area to the RIDGE.
- (d) Recce of OBSERVATION HILL for approaches and objectives.
- (e) Arty recce to ascertain gun posns to enable American arty to give support to tps in MUBO Valley.
- (f) Engr recce to ascertain if Jeep track possible from beachhead to NAPIER.
- (g) Movement of 2/5 Aust Inf Bn from WAU to MUBO area.
- (h) Building up dumps in forward areas of rations, amm, ordnance stores, medical supplies.
- (i) Construction of forward operating theatres and ambulance posts.

BEACH RECCE

This recce was carried out by an officer and an NCO. Their first attempt on 3-5 Jun 43 incl was unsuccessful due to time limitations, but recce on 7-8 Jun 43 was successful. Route taken to gain beach without enemy's knowledge had to be cut through thick jungle and swamps and was used by the beach party on D minus 2. Route taken and beach selected are as shown in Appx 2. The recce party had to swim the crocodile infested TABALI R to reach the beach. However, the beach party took two collapsible rubber dinghies to cross the river.

CONSTRUCTION OF ASSEMBLY AREA

This work commenced on 5 Jun 43 and comprised construction of 16 large huts, bivouac sites and latrines. This work was completed by 11 Jun 43.

RECCE OF BITOI RIDGE

Recces carried out ascertained that the RIDGE was not occupied by the Japs. Suitable crossing places over the BITOI R were prepared and a track cut from the assembly area to the top of BITOI RIDGE. In addition a telephone line was laid from assembly area to native huts which were found on the RIDGE. One sec from D Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn were on this RIDGE continuously from 12 Jun 43 until the American tps moved up to occupy their pre-determined posns. These posns are as shown on sketch map attached as Appx 4.

RECCE OBSERVATION HILL

As the enemy occupied OBSERVATION HILL all recces commenced at REEVES OP, crossed the BUIAPAL CK, and moved around the WEST slope of the HILL to gain access to the high ground.

It was ascertained that the enemy did not occupy any of the high ground to the WEST or NORTH of KITCHEN CK. Tracks were cut from REEVES OP to the BUIAPAL CK. Assembly areas were selected and prepared NORTH of this CK at the foot of OBSERVATION HILL. Tracks were also prepared from the assembly area to as close to the objectives selected as possible without revealing to the enemy our intention. As was the case on BITOI RIDGE, all these preparations were evidently carried out without the enemy's knowledge.

ARTY RECCE

During June there were two arty recces carried out in the area between NAPIER and the mouth of the South Arm BITOI R. Suitable gun posns were located and surveyed in for the American 75 mm guns.

The two 3.7 howitzers which had been in posn at the SADDLE for several months were moved forward to BUIUMBI CK on 28 Jun 43. Move was completed on 30 Jun 43.

ENGR RECCE

Engrs made recce of track from the coast to NAPIER proceeding as far EAST as Jap disposns would permit. The object of the recce was to determine the possibility of construction of a Jeep track. Engr estimate was that with machinery and engr available a Jeep track could be constructed in approx one week.

MOVEMENT OF 2/5 AUST INF BN FROM WAU TO MUBO

To relieve the supply situation in the MUBO area it was intended that 2/5 Aust Inf Bn should delay their fwd movement to MUBO as close to D Day as possible. However, owing to the Jap attack on our posn on LABABIA RIDGE, as described in the next paragraph, the movement of two coys was accelerated, but the whole bn concentrated fwd on 2 Jul 43. Their disposn immediately prior to the attack on OBSERVATION HILL are as shown on sketch attached as Appx 4.

JAP ATTACK - LABABIA RIDGE - 20-23 JUN 43

On the morning 20 Jun 43, enemy aircraft commenced dive and pattern bombing on GUADAGASAL, MAT MAT and MUBO Valley, continuing intermittently throughout the day. Only one casualty was inflicted. A mortar dump on GUADAGASAL dropping ground was hit and destroyed. The most serious outcome of the bombing was that native carriers became scared and went bush. It took three days to gather them again. The delay in moving rations, stores and amm to fwd areas at this stage in the preparations, could ill be afforded. At approx 1230 hrs 20 Jun 43, our posns on LABABIA RIDGE were harassed by an enemy force estimated at 50. This harassing continued until 1630 hrs. It was obvious by their activities that this force was a fighting patrol whose task it was to pinpoint our posns and test our strengths. During the day we inflicted 20 casualties on the enemy - we had one wounded. D Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn less one pl plus Tk A Pl held LABABIA RIDGE whilst one pl less one sec D Coy were at NAPIER with one sec at LABABIA OP.

During the night 20/21 Jun there was no activity. At 0630 hrs a patrol left LABABIA BASE and moved 500 yds along track to LABABIA OP and reported track to this point clear. At 0730 hrs the line to the OP went dead and a linesman with one sec moved out to repair the line, but hardly had they left the perimeter when the Japs opened fire preventing their fwd movement. Patrols during the morning ascertained that the Japs were astride and NORTH of the track and were assembling for an attack on the LABABIA BASE perimeter. Enemy concentrations located by patrols were subjected to harassing 3" and 2" mortar and EY Rifle fire with good effect. Booby traps were continually exploding during the morning. At 1400 hrs the Japs attacked strongly from the NORTH and NE covering their movement with concentrated automatic fire and mortar fire into our posns. The attack intensified and at 1445 hrs the Japs attacked with the bayonet on the NORTH and EAST sides of the perimeter. Some Japs reached to within 20 yds of our FDL before being stopped. There was one 3" mortar within the perimeter. This opened fire at 1445 hrs and continued firing intermittently throughout the afternoon on known enemy concentrations. This mortar fire broke up many determined

P.T.O.

Jap attacks. The enemy attacked determinedly throughout the day but withdrew as darkness approached leaving many dead. At 1745 hrs C Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn arrived at the BASE to reinforce the posn. C Coy moved from the SADDLE immediately after handing over to D Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn who had made a forced march from HOUSE BANANA. Throughout night 21/22 Jun there were sounds of moaning and groaning and of the enemy moving their wounded out. No attacks were made during the night.

During 22 Jun 43, the enemy made several heavy attacks of short duration, each attack being turned back by our accurate and devastating fire. By 1730 hrs the enemy activity ceased although they remained in the proximity of our FDL. Pl D Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn was ordered from NAPIER to LABABIA OP.

At 0545 hrs 23 Jun 43 the enemy again commenced pouring heavy automatic and mortar fire into our perimeter. This continued until 0930 hrs, after which time the fire became intermittent.

Our arty and mortars engaged enemy concentrations within 150 yds of our perimeter. The 3.7 howitzers were extremely accurate and devastating judging by the squeals of the enemy. Our snipers killed many Japs 30 to 40 yds from our FDL. Pl D Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn were ordered to move from the SADDLE and contact our tps at LABABIA OP. They reached the OP at 1710 hrs and found the line to the OP cut in many places. No contact was made with the enemy. By 1810 hrs communications between LABABIA BASE and OP were re-established. Shortly after darkness had fallen, a Jap 75 mm gun opened fire on GUADAGASAL, MAT MAT and BITOI Valley. This was the first time during the operations in MUBO area that this gun had opened fire. Heavy arty concentrations preceded by smoke ranging was placed by the enemy in vicinity of BITOI BRIDGE. The indications were that the enemy would endeavour to push SOUTH along the Valley past MAT MAT. Patrols sent out 500 yds NORTH of MAT MAT failed to locate enemy. Enemy shelling ceased at 1900 hrs.

This shelling marked the conclusion of the Jap offensive. The Japs withdrew to their original defensive posns in the PIMPLE area. As was discovered from captured documents, the enemy's intention was to capture GUADAGASAL - WAIPALI. One Jap bn attacked our posns on LABABIA and it was intended that one additional Jap bn would push SOUTH along MUBO Valley after our posns on LABABIA had been overrun. This engagement is noteworthy and is a classic example of how well dug-in determined tps can resist heavy attacks from a numerically superior enemy. Our tps in LABABIA BASE totalled 80 and when joined by C Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn totalled 150. It is conservatively estimated that 750 Japs attacked our perimeter. Our casualties were 11 killed 12 wounded. Enemy casualties were estimated as 200. Sketch showing this operation is attached as Appx 1.

LANDING OF 1 BN 162 US REGT COMBAT TEAM AT NASSAU BAY -
29/30 Jun 43

On 28 Jun D Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn which had been concentrated at NAPIER (Junc BITOI and BUYAWIM RIVERS) moved EAST to take up its posns in preparation for the landing of the Americans during night 29/30 Jun. One pl which was to be the beach party moved by the previously reconnoitred route to NASSAU Beach to take up a posn of readiness. D Coy less one pl meanwhile prepared a base at 784845 and a pl then moved EAST along the track and dug in at 800830.

During 29 Jun the diversion party moved EAST but was unable to contact the enemy before having to return to its base because of the planned air strike. For a period of one hour between 1545 and 1645 hrs a force of BOSTONS and MITCHELLS heavily bombed and strafed the area DUALI - NASSAU BAY.

Between 2300 hrs 29 Jun and 0130 hrs 30 Jun the first elements of 1 Bn 162 US Regt Combat Team (MACKECKNIE Force) landed in exceptionally difficult weather conditions on the beachhead as indicated by the lights displayed by the beach party. The first two waves of 19 LCVs landed in a ten foot surf and all but one were broached. The third flight of 11 LCVs were unable to land. A total of 740 all ranks were landed comprising HQ MACKECKNIE Force, 1 Bn 162 US Regt less Coy B and one MG pl, plus a detachment of Coy A 116 Engrs. The OC beach party provided guides who lead the incoming tps to occupy the def posns which were being thinly held by the sections of Aust tps. At 0430 hrs the Japs attacked the beachhead but at no time was the beachhead perimeter seriously threatened, although the Americans suffered some casualties.

On 30 Jun D Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn contacted booby traps and enemy posns about 400 yds WEST of the coast. These were no doubt the same posns encountered by Coy A 162 US Regt who reported enemy in unknown strength at the mouth of the BITOI South Arm. However the enemy in this area fled when D Coy pressed home their attack. By 1330 hrs 1 Jul D Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn were in occupation of the enemy posns and patrolling NORTH in pursuit. A patrol was sent SOUTH in order to contact MACKECKNIE Force.

At this stage Coy A 162 US Regt was patrolling NORTH along the beach and Coy C was patrolling to the SOUTH. By 30 Jun Coy C had reached the mouth of the TABALI R, the beach between the BITOI South Arm and the TABALI being reported clear of enemy.

On 1 Jul MACKECKNIE Force estimated that there were 100 Japs still SOUTH of the TABALI in the CAPE DINGA area, and firing heard at 0900 hrs 2 Jul from the direction of BASSIS II indicated that the coy of PIB, moving from the SOUTH, were in contact with the enemy.

Meanwhile small parties of Japs continued to slip across the BITOI Track which was being patrolled by D Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn. On 2 Jul Coy A 162 US Regt less one pl whilst en route to D Coy BASE at 784845, was fired on by one such party. Construction of a Jeep track inland from BITOI Mouth was commenced by American engrs on 2 Jul.

The loss of landing craft in the initial landing caused considerable difficulties in the transportation of further tps and in the maintenance of the force already landed. However, 4 guns of 218 Field Arty Bn were landed on 3 Jul and were installed at 835818. On 3 Jul these guns shelled the mouth of the TABALI R, CAPE DINGA Peninsula and the coastal area between DUALI and the BITOI South Arm. The shelling of CAPE DINGA Peninsula delayed the advance of B Coy PIB who were forced by the shellfire to withdraw temporarily.

The main body of D Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn returned to NAPIER on 2 Jul. The OC and remaining pl returned on 3 Jul and on 4 Jul the complete coy (less guides left at NAPIER) concentrated at GUADAGASAL SADDLE.

MACKECKNIE Force had previously been instructed that it was essential that TAYLOR Force (1 Bn 162 US Regt) should push WEST with all speed. A minimum force only was to be left if necessary to contain any enemy in the CAPE DINGA area. By 1530 hrs 4 Jul TAYLOR Force was concentrated in the vicinity of Junc BITOI and BUYAWIM RIVERS as follows:

TAYLOR HQ)
HQ Coy)
Coy A) NAPIER (RIVER JUNC)
Coy B less on pl)

Coy D plus one pl Coy B - bivouacking in DRY CK BED area 757842.

Coy C was at this time in posn at mouth of the BITOI South Arm and B Coy PIB was still in the CAPE DINGA - TABALI area.

Small parties of Japs escaping from the SOUTH continued to cross the track along BITOI South Arm and our signal wires along the track were cut on several occasions. The largest party of Japs observed was one of 50 which slipped across the track on 2 Jul. At 1200 hrs 5 Jul a ration party of 40 moving from the coast to NAPIER was ambushed at 817827, suffering 3 killed 1 wounded. During the morning of 5 Jul a lookout reported 15 barges approaching the shore in the SALUS area. This was subsequently found to be quite erroneous but temporarily caused a more serious construction to be placed on the ambush and the occasional wire cutting. A patrol of two squads of Americans was sent NORTH along the coast to investigate the barge landing report, and a force of six B25 aircraft searched unsuccessfully for the non-existent barges.

During 6 Jul Coy C was relieved at the beachhead by Coy K 162 US Regt who came by barge from MOROBE. Coy C thereupon moved to join TAYLOR Force.

During this period MACKECKNIE Force suffered daily air raids from the enemy, generally by 10 enemy medium bombers which bombed and strafed the beach. The only material gain the enemy made by these raids was that on one occasion, communications between 1 Bn HQ and its coys were broken for a short period.

THE OCCUPATION OF BITOI RIDGE AND EXPLOITATION TO THE BUIGAP CK -
7/13 Jul 43

It was originally planned that 1 Bn 162 US Regt should capture BITOI RIDGE on 5 Jul, but due to supply difficulties this was postponed till 7 Jul. Owing to difficulties of communication and the preoccupation of MACKECKNIE Force HQ with problems at the beachhead, it was agreed that HQ 17 Aust Inf Bde should deal direct with TAYLOR Force (1 Bn 162 US Regt) on matters pertaining to operations.

The following successive objectives were laid down. The dates given are in accordance with the timetable as finally amended. Firstly, the capture of BITOI RIDGE on 8 Jul. Secondly, the capture of the ridge between BUIALANG and BUIKUMBUL CKS on 9 Jul. Thirdly, the capture of the small feature at the WEST end of BITOI RIDGE between BUIKUMBUL and BITOI R and overlooking the footbridges, to be accomplished on 9 Jul.

Due to difficulties in the construction of Jeep track from NASSAU BAY, the US arty were not able to be brought fwd as early as had been planned. However the guns were manhandled by the gunners and by late afternoon on 8 Jul two guns were in posn in the DRY CK BED area EAST of NAPIER, and immediately commenced registration of GREEN HILL and THE PIMPLE.

On 7 Jul TAYLOR Force commenced to move fwd from NAPIER (RIVER JUNC) and by 1500 hrs 8 Jul the main body was bivouacked on the upper Southern slopes of the RIDGE with patrols from Coy A fwd on the crest of BITOI RIDGE.

A bivouac perimeter on the Southern slopes of BITOI RIDGE was established around HQ TAYLOR Force by Coys B, D and HQ Coy. Coy C was meanwhile en route from NAPIER and joined the remainder of the bn on 9 Jul.

On 9 Jul a patrol of Coy C was astride the main track on the NORTH of BUIALANG CK. On 10 Jul a pl of Coy A moved from Junc BUIALANG BUIGAP CKS SOUTH along the main track clearing out 3

pockets of resistance. However the patrol struck strong enemy resistance at the mouth of the BUISAVELLA and was forced to withdraw back to the Coy C patrol.

During afternoon 10 Jul a party of 20 Japs were observed to move SOUTH along BUIGAP CK and turn left up the BUIKUMBUL. On the morning of 11 Jul a similar party was engaged with mortars and arty in the valley of the BUIKUMBUL. It appeared that enemy from the posns in depth along the BUIGAP, being prevented from withdrawing to the NORTH by the American patrols mentioned in the previous paragraph, were taking advantage of an alternate route along the BUIKUMBUL towards MT TAMBU.

At 1530 hrs 10 Jul a patrol from Coy A contacted a patrol from B Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn near the footbridges.

At 1500 hrs 11 Jul a patrol from Coy A with the object of contacting 2/6 Aust Inf Bn contacted a large force of Japs moving NE and was forced to withdraw. In the afternoon of 12 Jul following an arty concentration in the enemy area in the vicinity of the BUISAVELLA, Coy A found 40 to 50 Jap bodies killed by arty fire and a considerable amount of equipment which had been abandoned by the remainder in their flight.

In afternoon 12 Jul the enemy in BUIKUMBUL CK area were attacked by two pls of Coy C with one pl of Coy A from the ridge NORTH of BITOI RIDGE. 13 enemy were killed but a strong force still remained in the vicinity. Early in the morning 13 Jul a patrol reported the enemy posn well dug in. However, following an arty shoot onto the area later in the morning, Coy C found the area unoccupied.

Patrols on 14 Jul found that a route of withdrawal along BUIKUMBUL RIDGE to MT TAMBU, did in fact, exist. The track was well used and two empty bivouac sites were found along the route.

On 13 Jul Coys A and B concentrated in the BUIGAP Valley, and by 15 Jul, TAYLOR Force, incl 24 Portable Hospital was disposed in depth along the BUIGAP L of C, with Coy C at Junc BUIEO BUIGAP CKS.

CAPTURE OF OBSERVATION HILL BY 2/6 AUST INF BN - 7/13 Jul 43

This operation was originally planned to commence on 5 Jul 43, but due to supply and maintenance difficulties experienced by TAYLOR Force, the operation commenced on 7 Jul 43.

At 0930 hrs 7 Jul a heavy air strike commenced on BITOI Valley, KITCHEN CK, and WOODY ISLAND. 8 Squadrons of heavy, medium and attack bombers accurately dropped 100 tons of bombs on the target area. The air strike was completed by 1040 hrs. This was indicated to air and ground forces by the dropping of a series of three white signal flares by medium bombers.

Immediately on the dropping of these flares our tps commenced their movement from the assembly area near BUIAPAL CK to the TUPS. The tps allotted for this task were A and B Coys 2/6 Aust Inf Bn and C Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn under command 2/6 Aust Inf Bn. By early afternoon B Coy had reached its objective NORTH of the KUNAI PATCH without opposition, although a patrol SOUTH along VIALS TRACK was fired on. A Coy then moved through B Coy to clear the enemy SOUTH of the KUNAI PATCH and encountered heavy automatic and rifle fire. By nightfall, although one Jap posn had been overcome, A Coy were still opposed by further Jap strongposts to their SOUTH. Meanwhile C Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn had moved NORTH along VIALS TRACK to the objective about 1,000 yds NORTH of the KUNAI PATCH and were consolidating.

Early in the morning of 8 Jul D Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn was ordered forwarded on to OBSERVATION HILL. At dawn B Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn commenced their attack on the second objective which was the high ground between KITCHEN and BUISAVELLA CKS. By mid-afternoon B Coy had encountered and overcome three enemy posts; and by nightfall had consolidated. To the SOUTH A Coy was unable to make headway against heavy opposition. NORTH along VIALS TRACK C Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn was held up after inflicting some casualties on the enemy.

Arty support was provided by one sec 1 Aust Mtn Bty. While carrying out the support programme on 7 Jul one of the guns blew up, however the remaining gun was able to continue the programme, as only slow fire was called for.

The intention on 9 Jul was for one pl of B Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn to exploit to BUISAVELLA CK whilst another pl endeavoured to reach and cross the bridges over BUIGAP CK. The first pl attacked and occupied a strong post near the BUISAVELLA CK but was later encircled and forced to fight its way out. The second pl was unable to reach BUIGAP due to strong enemy resistance.

To the NORTH C Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn was counter-attacked during the afternoon, but the attack was beaten off. To the SOUTH the enemy posn facing A Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn was harassed by patrols and mortar fire.

On 10 Jul C Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn was able to establish a standing patrol 400 yds NORTH of the coy posn. Sounds of enemy were heard NORTH of the patrol. On 9 Jul one pl of B Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn was despatched from REEVES OP to BASE 4 with the object of contacting 2/3 Aust Indept Coy and moving SOUTH along VIALS TRACK from GOODVIEW JUNC area to attack the rear of the enemy opposing C Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn. On 11 Jul this pl reached C Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn and reported VIALS TRACK clear of enemy. On 12 Jul B Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn relieved C Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn and the latter moved NORTH along VIALS TRACK for BASE 4.

On 10 Jul one pl of B Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn attacked and captured the main enemy posn on the SOUTH side of BUISAVELLA CK near BUIGAP CK. The pl was unable to remain in occupation but set booby traps and left snipers before withdrawing.

At 1730 hrs 10 Jul a patrol from B Coy contacted a patrol from Coy A 162 US Regt near the lower footbridge over the BUIGAP.

The enemy posns SOUTH of A Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn were established on a razorback. On 12 Jul a pl of D Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn moved from MAT MAT to attack these posns from the rear with the support of 2/6 Aust Inf Bn mortars and MMG which had remained at MAT MAT, and from the mortars with D Coy 2.6 Aust Inf Bn at the KUNAI PATCH. The attack by A Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn from the NORTH was co-ordinated with the new attack from the SOUTH. These posns were captured by 1730 hrs on 12 Jul.

During 11/12 Jul B Coy 2.6 Aust Inf Bn was occupied in clearing out enemy pockets along the BUIGAP, and on 12 Jul captured the main Jap posn at the Junc BITOI BUIGAP after killing 38 enemy. B Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn in co-operation with Coy C 162 US Regt posted tps to cover all likely enemy avenues of escape during night 12/13 Jul.

Early in the morning 13 Jul B Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn moved SOUTH along MUBO Valley with the object of clearing any enemy pockets. The coy reached MAT MAT without opposition. A Coy reached MAT MAT via GARRISON HILL and reported three strong enemy posns evacuated.

LABABIA RIDGE - PIMPLE - GREEN HILL

During the development of the attack on OBSERVATION HILL, continued pressure was maintained by C Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn on enemy posns fwd of the PIMPLE. Fighting patrols and observed mortar fire were carried out daily and casualties were inflicted. On 10 and 11 Jul harassing arty fire was directed against PIMPLE and GREEN HILL by US arty at RIVER JUNC.

On the morning of 12 Jul a fighting patrol occupied the main Jap outpost SOUTH of the PIMPLE, and one pl C Coy probed the PIMPLE area where slight resistance was offered. The PIMPLE was occupied in the late afternoon and the pl exploited 200 yds NORTH.

By midday 13 Jul C Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn had occupied GREEN HILL and reported the whole of LABABIA RIDGE to be clear of enemy.

PART III

THE ADVANCE TO GOODVIEW JUNC AND MT TAMBU BY 2/5 AUST INF BN.

Period 12 to 18 Jul 43.

As stated under heading "Capture of OBSERVATION HILL" C Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn left upper OBSERVATION HILL on 12 Jul with the object of reinforcing 2/3 Aust Indep Coy in the GOODVIEW JUNC area.

At 0930 hrs 13 Jul B Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn followed C Coy moved NORTH along VIALS TRACK and at 1715 hrs joined C Coy at GOODVIEW. The intention was now that the whole of 2/3 Aust Indep Coy less necessary guides should be relieved and withdrawn to WELLS JUNC area. OC B Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn assumed command of both B and C Coys which were known as BENNETT Force and under command 17 Aust Inf Bde. Coys were generally disposed - B Coy on STEPHENS TRACK and C Coy on GOODVIEW TRACK.

At 0830 hrs 14 Jul the remainder of 2/5 Aust Inf Bn moved from bivouac areas in BUIGAP Valley en route to GOODVIEW - TAMBU SADDLE area. Upon the arrival of Comd 2/5 Aust Inf Bn in the area on 15 Jul, BENNET Force was dissolved and reverted to command 2/5 Aust Inf Bn and the Bn less D Coy was disposed in the TAMBU SADDLE area. D Coy bivouacked for night at Junc BUIEO BUIGAP.

At 0800 hrs 16 Jul Coy C 162 US Regt, which was located at Junc BUIEO BUIGAP came under command 2/5 Aust Inf Bn.

Late in afternoon 16 Jul A Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn made contact with the enemy in MT TAMBU area and by 1930 hrs had captured a posn on the highest slopes of MT TAMBU. The enemy who were completely surprised, vacated excellent posns. It appeared that these posns were not more than three days old. During the night A Coy faced six fierce counter attacks but held all ground won. The following morning D Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn were moved up WALTERS TRACK to MT TAMBU to give greater depth to the posn which faced the enemy on a NORTH-SOUTH razorback.

By late afternoon 16 Jul both 3.7 howitzers of 1 Aust Mtn Bty less stores were in posn at the junc of the BUIEO and BUIGAP. Guns of Bty B 218 Field Arty Bn were being hauled from former gun posns on BITOI South Arm over LABABIA RIDGE en route to GREEN HILL. By nightfall 16 Jul 2 guns had been hauled up the slopes of LABABIA RIDGE WEST of NAPIER and 2 guns had still to be moved across the river.

At dusk on 17 Jul the enemy again attacked supported by a battalion gun or heavy mortar. A Coy were successful in repulsing the attack.

On 18 Jul A Coy supported by mortar and mtn guns attacked the enemy posns and gained a further 100 yds. Further advance was not possible due to the razorback which prevented all attempts at outflanking.

Throughout day of 19 Jul the enemy launched a series of heavy attacks on both flanks against our posns on MT TAMBU. Defensive fire was put down by arty and D Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn moved forward into A Coy area. Coy C 162 US Regt occupied the area vacated by D Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn. Coy B 162 US regt was warned to be prepared for possible move on the morning of 20 Jul. After the repulse at

at 1615 hrs of the final enemy attack the enemy returned to his original posn. The enemy suffered heavy losses in his attacks. In the evening of 19 Jul A Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn was withdrawn to the Junc CAMERON and WALTER TRACKS and D Coy took over responsibility of FDL.

Meanwhile in the GOODVIEW area on 18 Jul C Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn located enemy posns and dug in within 100 yds of the enemy. During the following week operations in this areas were confined to harassing the enemy and patrolling to find the strength and disposns of his defences.

In MT TAMBU area on 20 and 21 Jul patrols to the enemy's right flank established the existence of prepared defences and fire lanes in this area. It was also discovered that the track along TAMBU SADDLE connecting GOODVIEW JUNC and MT TAMBU was well used by the enemy. At the same time patrols to the EAST found further defences protecting this flank.

PART IV

MOVEMENT OF 2/6 AUST INF BN TO WELLS JUNG - ORODUBI AREA.

Period 20 Jul to 12 Aug 43.

On 15 Aust Inf Bde's right flank the enemy were exerting pressure in the ORODUBI - AMBUSH KNOLL - WELLS JUNG area where 2/3 Aust Indep Coy were all committed. In order to counter any attempt by the enemy to turn the flank of 15 Aust Inf Bde, one coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn were despatched to this area.

On 20 Jul B Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn moved to WELLS JUNG via VIALS TRACK and BASE 4. A and C Coys at this time were being used as carrying parties to replenish 2/5 Aust Inf Bn in MT TAMBU area following the determined attacks on those posns by the enemy on 19 Jul.

Late on 20 Jul 2/6 Aust Inf Bn was instructed that the remainder of the Bn less D Coy would move to WELLS JUNG area, commencing 21 Jul. D Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn would be Bde reserve and would remain for the present at MAT MAT.

Bn HQ with C Coy and elements of HQ Coy set out for BASE 4 on the morning of 21 Jul arriving 0930 hrs 22 Jul. A Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn left OBSERVATION HILL on 22 Jul and upon the arrival of A Coy at BASE 4 2/6 Aust Inf Bn took over from 15 Aust Inf Bde responsibility from excl NAMLING to the SOUTH, with the task of maintaining maximum pressure on enemy SOUTH of NAMLING - ORODUBI with the object of clearing enemy from SUGARCANE RIDGE and ORODUBI.

THE ATTACK ON AMBUSH KNOLL

When B Coy arrived at WELLS in afternoon 21 Jul they were ordered by 15 Aust Inf Bde to attack NE down the track to AMBUSH KNOLL in order to relieve pressure on a pl of 2/3 Aust Indep Coy which was holding AMBUSH KNOLL. B Coy who were met by heavy opposition were unable to capture their objective but the move was successful in that the Japs withdrew from strong posns during night 22/23 Jul.

Prior to the enemy withdrawal from these posns, one pl of C Coy was sent at the request of 15 Aust Inf Bde to assist in holding AMBUSH KNOLL. Due to the enemy's disposns this pl was forced to follow the circuitous route from WELLS via VIALS OP and NAMLING, and after a forced march arrived at AMBUSH KNOLL by nightfall 22 Jul.

At 0700 hrs 23 Jul a B Coy patrol reported the track WELLS JUNG - AMBUSH KNOLL was clear of enemy, and the remainder of C Coy immediately moved direct to AMBUSH KNOLL and relieved the pl of 2/3 Aust Indep Coy. During the morning 97 Japs were observed moving NORTH from SUGARCANE RIDGE but a strong enemy outpost remained on that feature. Our light and heavy mortars engaged this outpost during the day.

On 24 Jul HQ 2/6 Aust Inf Bn moved forward to WELLS JUNG. The L of C was protected by the establishment of A Coy of pl posns at BASE 4 and DIENES OP.

2/6 AUST INF BN CAPTURE SUGARCANE RIDGE.

A fighting patrol from AMBUSH KNOLL captured a Jap posn on the forward slopes of SUGARCANE RIDGE on 24 Jul and the posn was immediately consolidated by a pl of C Coy. The period 25/27 Jul was occupied in active patrolling to ascertain the enemy's disposns and

possible routes for attack against SUGARCANE RIDGE. The enemy were situated in a typical posn on a small steep sided feature. The posn was well dug in and strong in automatic and mortar fire.

The plan of attack was that following a heavy arty concentration, B Coy was to engage the enemy with one pl attacking the posn frontally while the remaining two pls moved round by a bench-cut track and attacked from the rear under cover of fire from the frontal attack.

The attack commenced 1330 hrs 28 Jul and proceeded according to plan. B Coy successfully occupied, mopped up and consolidated the posn. The enemy counter attacked twice during the late afternoon but these attacks were repulsed with support from mortars and MMG. The posn was well sited and dug in, but the enemy had not fully protected their flanks, apparently believing the hill too steep for any approach on the flanks and was therefore completely surprised.

On 30 Jul A Coy relieved B Coy on SUGARCANE RIDGE and D Coy arrived at BASE 4 from MAT MAT still with the role of Bde reserve.

2/6 Aust Inf Bn were instructed on 30 Jul not to commit their forces to any large scale attack until the situation in the MT TAMBU - GOODVIEW area was stabilised. It was considered that 2/6 Aust Inf Bn should not at this stage be committed to an attack on ORODUBI but should, if required, leave one coy SOUTH of ORODUBI with a holding role while the remainder was employed with 2/5 Aust Inf Bn in capturing GOODVIEW JUNC and the high ground NE which was also the key to KOMIATUM RIDGE.

During the period 1/8 Aug a Jap mtn gun on KOMIATUM RIDGE continually harassed our posns on AMBUSH KNOLL and SUGARCANE RIDGE. The gun would not fire more than about twelve rounds at a time but was very well ranged on to the target and as a result, caused a number of casualties. The gun was apparently defiladed from our own arty and was beyond mortar range. On 4 Aug a reorganisation of our disposns in the target area took place. These were effective as no further casualties were suffered.

2/6 AUST INF BN MOVE TO STEPHENS TRACK TO PREPARE FOR ATTACK ON KOMIATUM

At 0900 hrs 4 Aug D Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn moved to the area of DRAKES OP on STEPHENS TRACK and by 1200 hrs D Coy was in posn and digging in. The main task of D Coy was to find a suitable route for movement of a large body of tps onto KOMIATUM RIDGE NORTH of GOODVIEW SPUR and also to discover enemy disposns in this area.

On 6 Aug B Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn took over from A Coy on SUGARCANE RIDGE.

On 7 Aug a recce of STEPHENS TRACK was made from Bn HQ area and suitable concentration for the remainder of the unit. 2/6 Aust Inf Bn less B and C Coys moved to the area STEPHENS TRACK on 10 Aug, Bn HQ opening there at 1100 hrs on that date.

C Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn were relieved in WELLS area by C Coy 2/7 Aust Inf Bn on 12 Aug. On afternoon 13 Aug C Coy 2/7 Aust Inf Bn took over responsibility for area AMBUSH KNOLL - SUGARCANE RIDGE from B Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn. Both B and C Coys 2/6 Aust Inf Bn rejoined the Bn in STEPHENS TRACK area. 4 Pl 2/6 Aust Inf Bn which was released from duties on GOODVIEW dropping ground also rejoined the Bn.

PART V

MOVEMENT OF 2/7 AUST INF BN THROUGH 17 AUST INF BDE AREA.

Period 23 Jul to 10 Aug 43.

During the opening phases of these operations, 2/7 Aust Inf Bn had been responsible for the security of WAU - BULOLO Valley. On 23 Jul 3 Aust Div issued a warning order for the movement of 2/7 Aust Inf Bn less C and D Coys to move to MISSIM area to become 15 Aust Inf Bde reserve and with ultimate intention of relieving 58/59 Aust Inf Bn.

On 23 Jul HQ 2/7 Aust Inf Bn followed by A Coy and HQ Coy left WAU for the SUMMIT. It was intended that this force should proceed to 15 Aust Inf Bde area via SKINDIWAI - GOODVIEW L of C. On 23 Jul B Coy 2/7 Aust Inf Bn left BULOLO for MISSIM by the direct L of C to the EAST.

Commander 2/7 Aust Inf Bn with Bn HQ and A Coy 2/7 Aust Inf Bn arrived at GUADAGASAL on 25 Jul. HQ Coy was then at SKINDIWAI. The following day the force moved NORTH and passed under command 15 Aust Inf Bde.

C and D Coys 2/7 Aust Inf Bn remained in the WAU - BULOLO area until 2 Aug when they were ordered fwd along the SKINDIWAI L of C. C Coy left WAU on 2 Aug to join 2/7 Aust Inf Bn in 15 Aust Inf Bde area but Commander 17 Aust Inf Bde was advised that they could be used for operations in GOODVIEW area if required. On 3 Aug D Coy 2/7 Aust Inf Bn moved to SUMMIT where they were to remain for the present and be available for 17 Aust Inf Bde to call fwd when required.

On 8 Aug 2/7 Aust Inf Bn detachment which had previously been at BENA BENA arrived at GARRISON HILL and proceeded via BUIGAP L of C to 15 Aust Inf Bde area.

On 8 Aug D Coy 2/7 Aust Inf Bn left SUMMIT to pass through 17 Aust Inf Bde area and come under command 15 Aust Inf Bde after arriving at WELLS OP.

C Coy, the remaining coy of 2/7 Aust Inf Bn, which was at GOODVIEW dropping ground was to remain under command 17 Aust Inf Bde and was to take over responsibility for AMBUSH-KNOLL - SUGARCANE RIDGE area from 2/6 Aust Inf Bn in order to free 2/6 Aust Inf Bn for impending operations in GOODVIEW - KOMIATUM area. C Coy also assumed command of one sec of MMG 2/6 Aust Inf Bn and two detachments 2/6 Aust Inf Bn mortars. As it was felt that the force available was insufficient to hold LULUAI HUT area (WEST of ORODUBI) one sec of C Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn and a further sec comprising tpt personnel from Bde HQ were placed under command C Coy 2/7 Aust Inf Bn.

Report on operations by 2/7 Aust Inf Bn in BOBDUBI - SALAMAUA - ASINI area for period 7 Aug to 13 Sep 43 is attached as Appx 10. 2/7 Aust Inf Bn was under command 15 Aust Inf Bde during this period.

PART VI

ATTACKS ON GOODVIEW JUNC AND MT TAMBU AND THE OCCUPATION OF
DAVIDSON RIDGE.

Period 22 Jul to 11 Aug 43.

During the advance of 17 Aust Inf Bde Group to GOODVIEW - MT TAMBU area, COANE Force which included 162 US Regt less 1 Bn and included B Coy 1st Papuan Inf Bn, had been moving NORTH along the coast from SALUS area. Following PIB patrols into the area around TAMBU BAY Coy K 162 US Regt entered BOISI on 20 Jul after encountering some opposition and further elements of COANE Force including HQ landed at the SOUTH end of TAMBU BAY on the same day.

First contact between COANE Force and 17 Aust Inf Bde Group was on 23 Jul when two native soldiers of PIB contacted a pl of Coy C 162 US Regt in MT TAMBU area, after approaching from the EAST along CUMMINS TRACK. The native soldiers departed before arrangements could be made to interrogate them.

During morning of 22 Jul 20 Allied planes staged a successful air strike against enemy posns on KOMIATUM RIDGE. Some bombs were dropped on ORODUBI area. Numerous portions of KOMIATUM RIDGE were completely bared and the MULE TRACK was accurately strafed from GOODVIEW JUNC Northwards.

2/5 AUST INF BN ATTEMPTS TO EXTEND FOOTING ON MT TAMBU.

2/5 Aust Inf Bn planned to attack MT TAMBU on the morning of 24 Jul using two coys and Tk A Pl. D Coy was to attack from the right flank and A Coy from the left across the track joining GOODVIEW and MT TAMBU. 4 Pl was to secure A Coy's rear from possible attack by enemy moving EAST from GOODVIEW SPUR along GOODVIEW - MT TAMBU track.

Whilst A Coy were in their FUP to SOUTH of GOODVIEW - MT TAMBU track 105 well equipped Japs armed with rifles and 12 LMG moved EAST along track towards MT TAMBU. A Coy were not in a posn to engage the enemy. A Coy crossed the track soon afterwards and immediately came under heavy fire from a precipitous razorback 300 to 500 yds WEST of MT TAMBU.

The attack was preceded by a heavy arty and mortar barrage, during which the enemy came fwd from their posns so that our tps immediately came under enemy fire as they commenced their move fwd.

D Coy 2/3 Aust Inf Bn whose task was to attack from the right flank almost gained their objective but were forced back by heavy cross fire. A Coy who also found it impossible to advance ultimately withdrew to a posn approx 500 yds SE along CAFFIN TRACK where they were joined by 4 Pl.

Meanwhile diversionary attacks were made by 2/5 Aust Inf Bn in the GOODVIEW area to synchronise with the attack on MT TAMBU. Two pls were engaged in this task; one of these pls succeeding in climbing up very difficult country to KOMIATUM TRACK in rear of the enemy posns. A successful ambush was set and 3 enemy were killed before the patrol withdrew without loss.

At 0800 hrs 25 Jul considerable enemy activity was observed in front of our FDL in the MT TAMBU area and arty and mortar fire was brought down on possible concentration areas. However, by 1200 hrs all was quiet.

On 26 Jul a 2/5 Aust Inf Bn patrol moved EAST down CUMMINS TRACK towards the coast to contact COANE Force, reaching BOISI and returning via PIB HQ which was located on SCOUT RIDGE.

TAYLOR Force assumed command MT TAMBU on 28 Jul. D Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn remained in the area under command TAYLOR Force, while 2/5 Aust Inf Bn less D Coy was disposed in the GOODVIEW - STEPHENS TRACK area.

Following the unsuccessful attack by 2/5 Aust Inf Bn on 24 Jul the enemy was actively engaged in improving his defences. Our activity meanwhile had been confined to active patrolling to pinpoint these defences.

From documents captured at Regt HQ on KOMIATUM RIDGE on 20 Aug, it was subsequently learned that the total enemy strength in area KOMIATUM RIDGE - GOODVIEW - MT TAMBU on 28 Jul was 743. This was apparently the total fighting strength of 66 Regt less 3 Bn plus Arty and Engrs as a Bn HQ was shown at MT TAMBU and another Bn HQ on KOMIATUM RIDGE NORTH of LAVERS KNOLL.

The general disposns were as follows :-

Distributed over the general area

Engr tps	140	
Other tps	52	192
Enemy ambush on SCOUT RIDGE to EAST of MT TAMBU		25
MT TAMBU		112
TAMBU SADDLE		85
GOODVIEW JUNC and SPUR		89
Junc GOODVIEW - TAMBU Tracks		63
LAVERS KNOLL		44
KOMIATUM RIDGE NORTH of LAVERS KNOLL		133
		743

ATTACK BY 1 BN 162 US REGT ON MT TAMBU.

On 30 Jul TAYLOR Force staged a further attack against the enemy posns on MT TAMBU with Coy C supported by Coy A. Following a heavy arty concentration Coy C advanced encountering heavy automatic fire. However they continued to advance and two pls overran the pillboxes in the enemy FDL but were pinned down by automatic fire. Meanwhile Coy A and the remaining pl of Coy C unsuccessfully endeavoured to find the enemy's left flank. As the ground they were holding was swept by enemy fire Coy C was withdrawn to its former posn at 1300 hrs 30 Jul.

Casualties suffered by our forces were 5 killed and 35 wounded. No estimate could be made of enemy casualties.

On 2 Aug HQ 17 Aust Inf Bde closed at GUADAGASAL and reopened in the vicinity of junc PUIEO and BUIGAP CKS. This move was necessitated by difficulties of communication and command. As the HQ site was within 500 yds of enemy posns at GOODVIEW JUNC, it was decided to bring fwd a minimum of equipment until the posn in the GOODVIEW area was secure.

Meanwhile in the MT TAMBU area, the enemy continued with the methodical improvement of defences. Continued patrol activity was maintained to both EAST and WEST of the main enemy defences. On 4 Aug it was reported that enemy defences had been extended to the EAST as 3 definite posns were located there which had not been there on 31 Jul. The country in this area was most difficult.

ATTACKS BY 2/5 AUST INF BN IN GOODVIEW JUNC AREA.

On 4 Aug 2/5 Aust Inf Bn staged an attack on limited objectives against enemy posns just SOUTH of GOODVIEW JUNC with A and B Coys and C Coy in reserve. In the attack which lasted all day one pl was successful in getting a foothold on the razor-backed feature but was heavily counter attacked at dusk from three sides and forced to withdraw. Our casualties were 7 killed and 10 wounded. Enemy casualties were 20 killed.

A patrol from TAYLOR Force on MT TAMBU which moved out to the right flank contacted Coy L 162 US REGT (portion of COANE Force) on SCOUT RIDGE, remaining there overnight 5/6 Aug. On the return journey this patrol reced the southernmost feature of DAVIDSON RIDGE which is the NORTH-SOUTH ridge lying in between and parallel to KOMIATUM RIDGE and SCOUT RIDGE. The patrol found no signs of enemy occupation although there were indications that a small patrol had been in the area about 5 days previously. A good posn for an OP was found on this feature. The patrol also reported that the enemy had protected his left flank with organised defensive work on the EAST, NE and NORTH slopes of MT TAMBU.

In GOODVIEW area on 6 Aug much enemy activity was noticed. Our mortars harassed HODGES KNOLL.

At 0600 hrs 7 Aug the fwd pl of 2/5 Aust Inf Bn on GOODVIEW TRACK was attacked from three sides and mortared, being forced to withdraw. Later in the morning the posn was subjected to accurate fire from 2/5 Aust Inf Bn mortars and by 1130 hrs 7 Aug the enemy had been driven out and the posn reoccupied.

ARRIVAL OF 42 AUST INF BN AT BOISI.

On 8 Aug 43, 42 Aust Inf Bn and one coy 15 Aust Inf Bn arrived at BOISI and were placed under operational command 17 Aust Inf Bde.

Based on the knowledge that DAVIDSON RIDGE was not occupied by the enemy, 17 Aust Inf Bde Operation Instruction No. 12 was issued on 9 Aug. 42 Aust Inf Bn was to occupy DAVIDSON RIDGE secretly, and immediately dig in prior to taking any offensive action. The tasks were to prevent the enemy from using DAVIDSON RIDGE as an L of C and to prevent any movement NORTH or NE from MT TAMBU. In order to assist 42 Aust Inf Bn in this, its first action, D Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn and MMG Pl 2/5 Aust Inf Bn were placed under command. C Coy 15 Aust Inf Bn was to be employed in protecting the BOISI L of C.

On 10 Aug D Coy and MMG Pl 2/5 Aust Inf Bn moved from MT TAMBU to DAVIDSON RIDGE and came under command 42 Aust Inf Bn. By 1100 hrs 11 Aug 42 Aust Inf Bn was in posn on DAVIDSON RIDGE and on the tracks approaching it from the EAST and were busy digging in.

PTO

- PART VII -

RAID BY JAP GUN DEMOLITION PARTY ON ARTY POSN NEAR SALUS LAKE.

Period 12 to 20 Aug 43

On 12 Aug 43 a three man recce patrol from TAYLOR Force observed a party of Japs estimated at a coy strength moving SE along a re-entrant on the right flank of TAYLOR Force. This force crossed the BOISI TRACK and appeared to be making for BITOI RIDGE.

The arty units disposed along the coast, and also the American and Australian batteries in BUIGAP CK were warned of the probability of attack by this enemy force.

A fighting patrol consisting of a pl from Coy C TAYLOR Force set out immediately in pursuit of the enemy force. The patrol took a line party with it to lay cable and maintain communications back to TAYLOR Force. However, when the cable ran out after 6 miles, the patrol pressed ahead and from then on was out of contact with TAYLOR Force. During the following two days the patrol followed the enemy tracks along BITOI RIDGE towards SALUS but was unable to make contact.

At 0400 hrs 16 Aug a party estimated at approx 30 from the enemy force attacked a battery of 2/6 Aust Field Regt 2 miles NW of SALUS LAKE. Although demolition charges were placed under the guns, the enemy was driven off by hand-to-hand fighting before the charges could be exploded. The battery command post was overrun and some records taken but the guns were undamaged. Two Jap officers were killed in the hand-to-hand fighting on the gun sites.

At 1000 hrs 16 Aug a further assault was made by the enemy. On this occasion they attacked an American gun posn about 1 mile SOUTH of the previous place of attack. This attack was also unsuccessful and the enemy was driven off.

On 19 Aug the TAYLOR Force patrol, which had been pursuing the enemy since 12 Aug caught up with the enemy force in a re-entrant on the high ground NORTH of SALUS LAKE. Here considerable casualties were inflicted on the enemy.

Documents subsequently captured on KOMIATUM RIDGE showed a standard drill and organization for such raiding and demolition parties had been laid down some time previously by AQ 51 Div at LAE. The parties were to be organized into Demolition Squad, Support Squad, and Protection Squad for covering flanks. The raiding party was commanded by Major OBA previously commander of NASSAU BAY DEFENCE TAI at the time of the landing of 162 US Regt on 29/30 Jun. According to PW statement the party consisted of about 150 men of whom 75 were drawn from 1 Bn 80 Regt, the remainder being Engrs and Signallers.

Between 16 and 20 Aug small parties of Japs, disorganized and straggling back from their unsuccessful gun destruction party, endeavoured to return to their base at MT TAMBU, but by this time, MT TAMBU was in our hands. Many attempted to filter through to SALAMAUA via DAVIDSON RIDGE, where many were killed by the tps of 42 Aust Inf Bn who were occupying this RIDGE. The Gun Demolition Party was a miserable failure, and very few Japs got back to SALAMAUA to tell the tale.

THE DESTRUCTION OF THE JAPANESE FORCES IN THE MT TAMBU - GOODVIEW
JUNC AREA.

Period 4 to 24 Aug 43.

THE ATTACK ON KOMIATUM RIDGE BY 2/6 AUST INF BN

The role of D Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn, who had been detached from 2/6 Aust Inf Bn on 4 Aug, was to reconnoitre suitable routes for the movement of large bodies of tps around the amphitheatre formed by the headwaters of the BUIRALI, and up onto KOMIATUM RIDGE NORTH of GOODVIEW SPUR. CC D Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn was personally instructed by Commander 17 Aust Inf Bde as to task and patrolling programme. D Coy were dug in at DRAKES OP by 1200 hrs 4 Aug and used this posn as a base.

Following the move of HQ 2/6 Aust Inf Bn to DRAKES OP area on 10 Aug, recce was immediately carried out for a suitable supply base for the forthcoming operation. On 11 Aug the COCONUTS (ref map KOMIATUM 3537 1:25,000 series 698916) was selected as fwd base and assembly area.

In the morning of 12 Aug a party from D Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn commenced cutting a covered track up to the COCONUTS. C Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn arrived in this area by 1230 hrs 13 Aug after having been relieved in the SUGARCANE - AMBUSH KNOLL area.

On 13 Aug 17 Aust Inf Bde Operation Instruction No 13 was issued. The intention was to drive the enemy NORTH of a general line DAVIDSON RIDGE (ref 720935), KOMIATUM, AMBUSH KNOLL (ref 690928)

At this stage 17 Aust Inf Bde Group comprised the following:

HQ 17 Aust Inf Bde
2/5 Aust Inf Bn
2/6 Aust Inf Bn
C Coy 2/7 Aust Inf Bn
42 Aust Inf Bn
C Coy 15 Aust Inf Bn
1 Bn 162 US Regt
plus Adm, Service and Medical detachments.

Medical detachments included 2/2 Aust Fd Amb and 24 US Portable Hospital.

At the time of issue of Operation Instruction No 13, D Day was planned for 15 Aug but this was subsequently altered to 16 Aug.

In addition to considerable arty support, two air strikes were also arranged :-

(a) Light air strike on KOMIATUM RIDGE D minus 2.

(b) Heavy air strike KOMIATUM RIDGE D minus 1.

It will be noted in this Order (para 2(b)) that provision had been made for 15 Aust Inf Bde to attack along ERSKINE CK towards KOMIATUM TRACK and thus close the only remaining avenue of escape of the Jap forces in the MT TAMBU - GOODVIEW JUNC area. This was subsequently altered by the GOC 3 Aust Div and 15 Aust Inf Bde carried out an attack on the "COCONUTS" on the Northern end of the BOBDUBI RIDGE. With this exception the plan as set out in the Operation Order was implemented in full.

The plan of attack and tps allotted in 2/6 Aust Inf Bn Operation Order No 2 issued on 13 Aug were as follows:

(a) A and D Coys (LAVER Force) to capture and consolidate LAVERS KNOLL (707926).

P.T.O.

- (b) C Coy less one pl (L of C Force) to occupy defensive posn at CAMERONS CREEK, maintain contact patrols with LAVER Force and prevent enemy interference with our L of C.
- (c) B Coy plus one pl (C Coy 'CARRYING Force') to maintain supplies to fwd tps. (Pl C Coy to revert to command C Coy on D plus 1.)
- (d) 4 Pl with detachment Mortar 3", see MMG and sec Sigs as BASE PROTECTION Force at the COCONUTS.
- (e) Protection of rear base at DRAKES to be undertaken by Pnr Pl, composite pl and 4 detachments Mortar 3".

On 13 Aug two separate recce patrols found suitable routes of approach from COCONUTS to LAVERS KNOLL. On afternoon 12 Aug and on 13 and 14 Aug CARRYING Force was engaged in building up supplies at the COCONUTS.

Movement of all tps to assembly area was completed 1630 hrs 14 Aug, and routes of approach had been blazed by recce patrols from the assembly area to MULE TRACK below the objective.

At 0900 hrs 15 Aug LAVER Force, CARRYING Force and L of C Force left the COCONUTS area. By 1500 hrs LAVER Force had reached a posn due WEST of the objective and just below the MULE TRACK. Because of the danger of observation by enemy it was decided not to cross MULE TRACK until the early morning of 16 Aug.

During the move of our tps, arty brought harassing fire onto targets in MT TAMBU - KOMIATUM area.

At 0600 hrs 16 Aug 43 LAVER Force commenced move to objective covered by arty concentration onto LAVERS KNOLL. By 0710 hrs the objective was captured. The enemy, estimated by the attackers at a pl strength, was completely surprised and fled leaving an LMG and light mortar in posn. A pl of B Coy carrying a Mortar 3" and amn had followed the leading pl of LAVER Force onto the objective and the Mortar 3" was in action almost immediately registering defensive fire tasks.

A patrol pushed on to a knoll 150 yds SOUTH (subsequently known as JOHNSONS KNOLL) and the enemy fled after firing a few shots. A pl of D Coy was immediately pushed fwd to hold the KNOLL which was an excellent defensive posn and already well dug in.

Patrols covered the surrounding area and DF tasks were planned and tested. MMGs of 42 Aust Inf Bn on DAVIDSON RIDGE augmented by MMGs of 2/5 Aust Inf Bn under command 42 Aust Inf Bn were also ready to answer all CDF calls.

THE JAPANESE COUNTER ATTACKS IN ATTEMPTS TO BREAK OUT OF THE TRAP.

At 1830 hrs 16 Aug enemy opened fire against JOHNSONS KNOLL with mortars and LMGs and movement was observed on ridge to SOUTH. A CDF was promptly answered and enemy movement ceased.

Between 1910 and 1940 hrs the enemy made a second attack approaching from the SOUTH and WEST of JOHNSONS KNOLL. This attack was broken up by SA and grenades and a number of casualties were believed to have been inflicted.

After intermittent firing during the night the enemy made a third attempt at 0400 hrs 17 Aug. This attack was broken up with the aid of effective DF although some enemy reached within 10 yds of our FDL.

During 17 Aug our arty and mortars engaged observed enemy movement and suspected concentration areas. During the morning a Jap gun fired 18 rounds into the vicinity of LAVERS KNOLL without damage.

During night 17/18 Aug enemy twice attacked from the SOUTH but defensive fire from DAVIDSON RIDGE and the COCONUTS together with hand and rifle grenades proved most effective. The first attack was from 1900 to 2015 hrs when the enemy attacked with great determination. The second attack occurred at 2045 hrs. The remainder of the night was quiet. Our casualties were 2 killed. The enemy casualties were unknown but considered heavy.

During 18 Aug contact was made with enemy posns NORTH and SOUTH of LAVERS KNOLL. During the day our posns on LAVERS KNOLL were strengthened and an MMG was brought fwd from the COCONUTS.

At 1535 hrs 18 Aug a patrol from 42 Aust Inf Bn arrived at LAVERS KNOLL. The patrol which had seen no enemy, had crossed three tracks running NORTH - SOUTH along the valley between DAVIDSON RIDGE and KOMIATUM RIDGE but all very little used.

At dawn on 19 Aug two parties of Japs moving NORTH along the track NORTH of LAVERS KNOLL were engaged with LMG. A fighting patrol to this area reported a new track from the EAST which had apparently been freshly cut and much used during the night. Further indication of a general Jap withdrawal was the attempt of small bodies of Japs to cross our L of C to the COCONUTS.

The enemy withdrawal was immediately followed up by A Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn who advanced NORTH along KOMIATUM RIDGE. C Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn who had come fwd to relieve A Coy, passed through A Coy area and was held up by enemy opposition further NORTH at 1650 hrs and dug in for the night. During the day small pockets of enemy were encountered EAST of LAVERS KNOLL and casualties were inflicted. 2/6 Aust Inf Bn casualties for the day were 1 killed and 4 wounded.

THE OCCUPATION OF GOODVIEW JUNC BY 2/5 AUST INF BN.

Meanwhile 2/5 Aust Inf Bn had successfully raided GOODVIEW area at the same time as 2/6 Aust Inf Bn attack on KOMIATUM and casualties had been inflicted. A Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn had succeeded in capturing HODGES KNOLL on 18 Aug and B Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn had advanced 200 yds along the main track up the KOMIATUM SPUR where they were held up for the night. B Coy casualties were 6 wounded for the day.

During the morning of 19 Aug B Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn encountered slight resistance in their advance to Junc GOODVIEW - KOMIATUM tracks. A Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn moved through B Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn and contacted B Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn on LAVERS KNOLL.

1 BN 162 US REGT OCCUPY MT TAMBU WITHOUT OPPOSITION.

At the same time on 19 Aug one pl of Coy A TAYLOR Force occupied the highest ground of MT TAMBU where they were joined by Coy C. Only a few Jap stragglers were encountered and a patrol later made contact with B Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn at Junc KOMIATUM - MT TAMBU tracks. Arty fire had had devastating effect on enemy pillboxes and numerous dead were buried in the area.

By midday on 19 Aug B Coy 42 Aust Inf Bn had occupied the former enemy posn on the spur connecting MT TAMBU and SCOUT RIDGE. During afternoon contact patrols (who killed 5 Japs whilst en route) contacted TAYLOR Force on MT TAMBU. During the day 42 Aust Inf Bn ambushed and annihilated 12 Japs on track leading to DAVIDSON RIDGE.

D Coy 42 Aust Inf Bn advancing NORTH along DAVIDSON RIDGE encountered only slight resistance and by 1800 hrs had occupied the last main feature SOUTH of the group of features subsequently known as HILL ONE, HILL TWO and HILL THREE.

During their general withdrawal, the enemy forces in the ORODUBI area withdrew to avoid being cut off. By nightfall on 19 Aug C Coy 2/7 Aust Inf Bn were in occupation of ORODUBI.

Following the collapse of the enemy defences in KOMIATUM - MT TAMBU, TAYLOR Force (1 Bn 162 US Regt) reverted to command 162 US Regt to assist in clearing the enemy from SCOUT RIDGE and ROOSEVELT RIDGE. On 20 Aug TAYLOR Force moved from MT TAMBU and passed from command 17 Aust Inf Bde.

On 21 Aug 2/6 Aust Inf Bn were relieved by 2/5 Aust Inf Bn and 2/6 Aust Inf Bn withdrew to a bivouac area on STEPHENS TRACK. 2/5 Aust Inf Bn assumed command of KOMIATUM RIDGE at 1035 hrs 21 Jul when A Coy took over LAVERS KNOLL with one pl at the track junc at the foot of KOMIATUM RIDGE. B Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn patrolled to MT TAMBU and C Coy completed the mopping up between KOMIATUM RIDGE and DAVIDSON RIDGE.

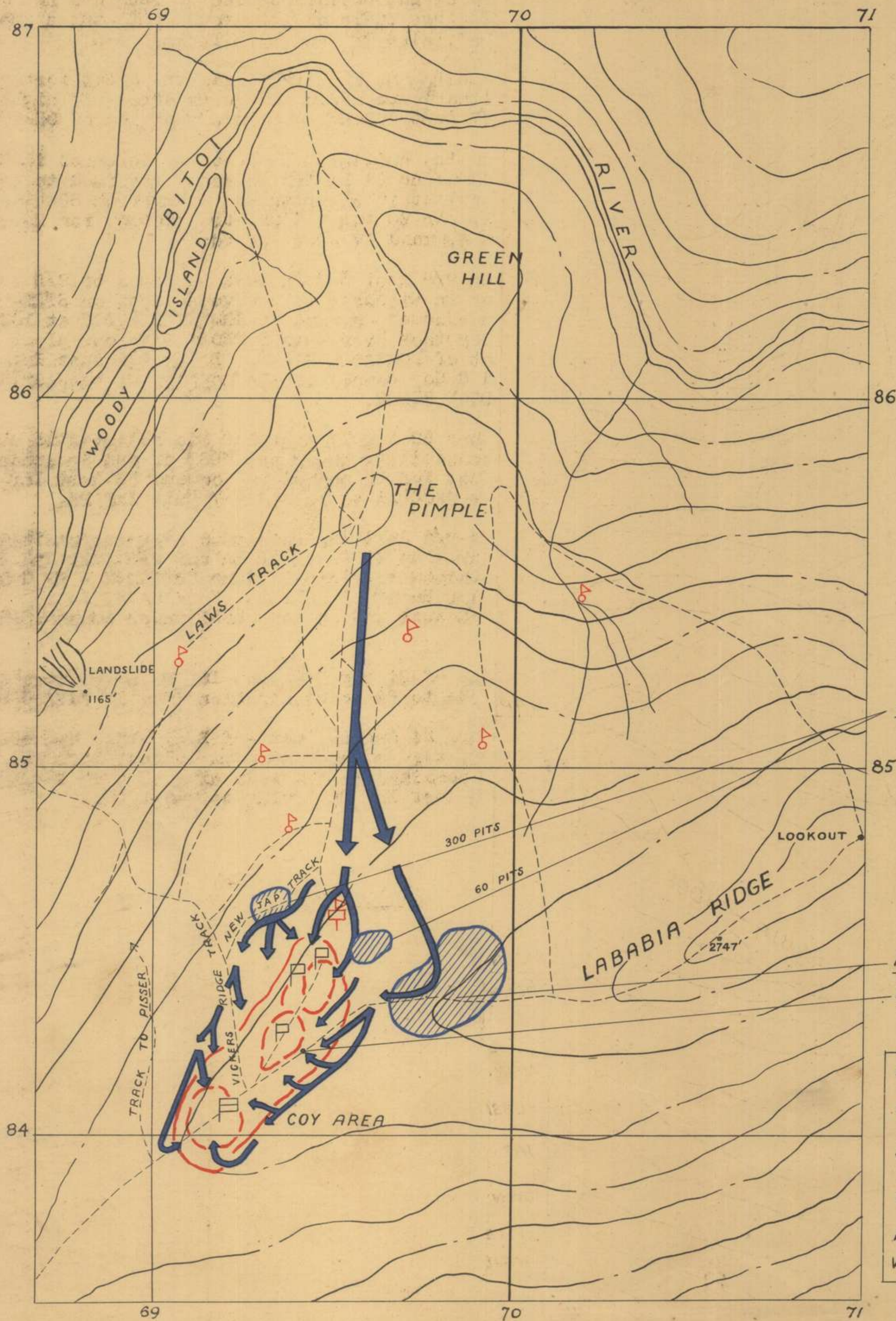
At 0800 hrs 22 Aug 17 Aust Inf Bde relieved 15 Aust Inf Bde of all responsibility SOUTH and WEST of and including ERSKINE CK and C Coy 2/7 Aust Inf Bn passed to command 15 Aust Inf Bde and moved NORTH from ORODUBI to rejoin 2/7 Aust Inf Bn.

On 24 Aug 2/5 Aust Inf Bn handed over responsibility for the KOMIATUM RIDGE area to 47 Aust Inf Bn and 2/5 Aust Inf Bn less C and D Coys withdrew to vicinity junc KOMIATUM - MT TAMBU tracks. C Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn remained with 47 Aust Inf Bn as a fostering unit. (D Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn was still under command 42 Aust Inf Bn).

On morning of 24 Aug 2/6 Aust Inf Bn moved complete to TAMBU BAY en route to Bde concentration area at NASSAU BAY.

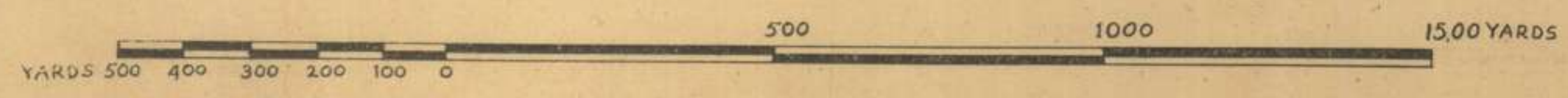
At 1530 hrs 24 Aug 29 Aust Inf Bde, which had established HQ at ERSKINE CK, assumed command from 17 Aust Inf Bde. C Coy 2/5 Aust Inf Bn remained in the area with 47 Aust Inf Bn, the remainder of 2/5 Aust Inf Bn moving to TAMBU BAY.

SKETCH SHOWING JAP LINE OF ATTACK
LABABIA RIDGE 20-23 JUNE '43



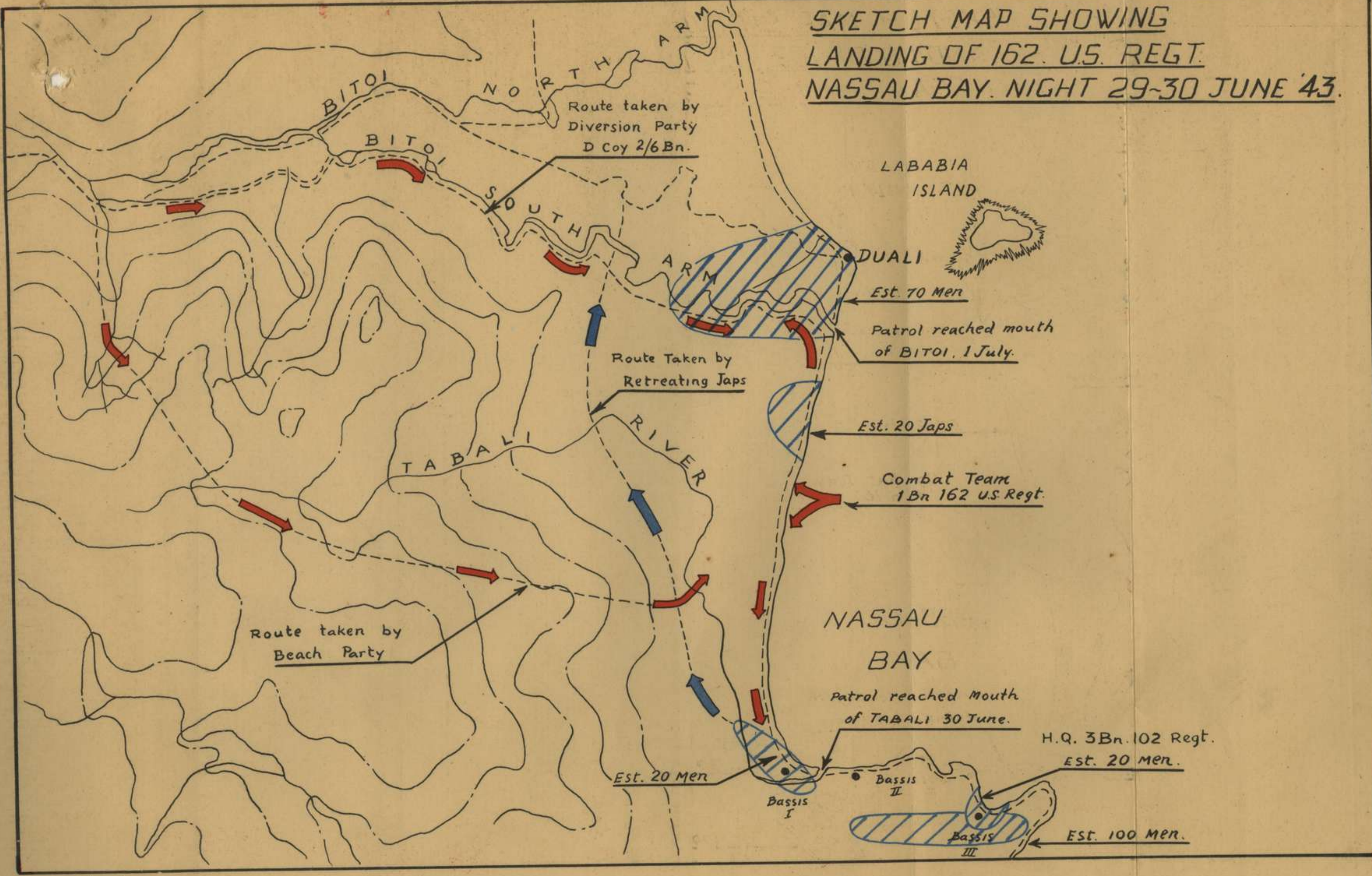
- JAP ONE MAN WEAPON PITS
 - POSN OF JAP FIELD PIECE
 - POSN OF JAP MORTAR
- LEGEND**
- MAIN JAP FORCES
 - SUBSIDIARY FORCES
 - JAP AREAS
 - OWN TROOPS
 - LISTENING POSTS WHICH WITHDREW TO PERIMETER

SCALE 1:12,500



L.H.Q/MISC/6282.D

SKETCH MAP SHOWING
LANDING OF 162. U.S. REGT.
NASSAU BAY. NIGHT 29-30 JUNE '43.



L.H.Q/MISC/6282 E

CAPTURE OF OBSERVATION HILL *and* BITOI RIDGE 7-12 JUL 43-

ADVANCE TO GOODVIEW
12 JUL. 'C' COY 2/5 BN
13 JUL 'B' COY 2/5 BN

ENEMY ROUTE OF WITHDRAWAL

7-10 JUL 'C' COY 2/5 BN HELD UP
11 JUL. TRACK CLEAR

10 JUL. 'B' COY 2/6 BN

8 JUL. 'B' COY 2/6 BN.

7 JUL. 'D' COY 2/6 BN OCCUPY KUNAI

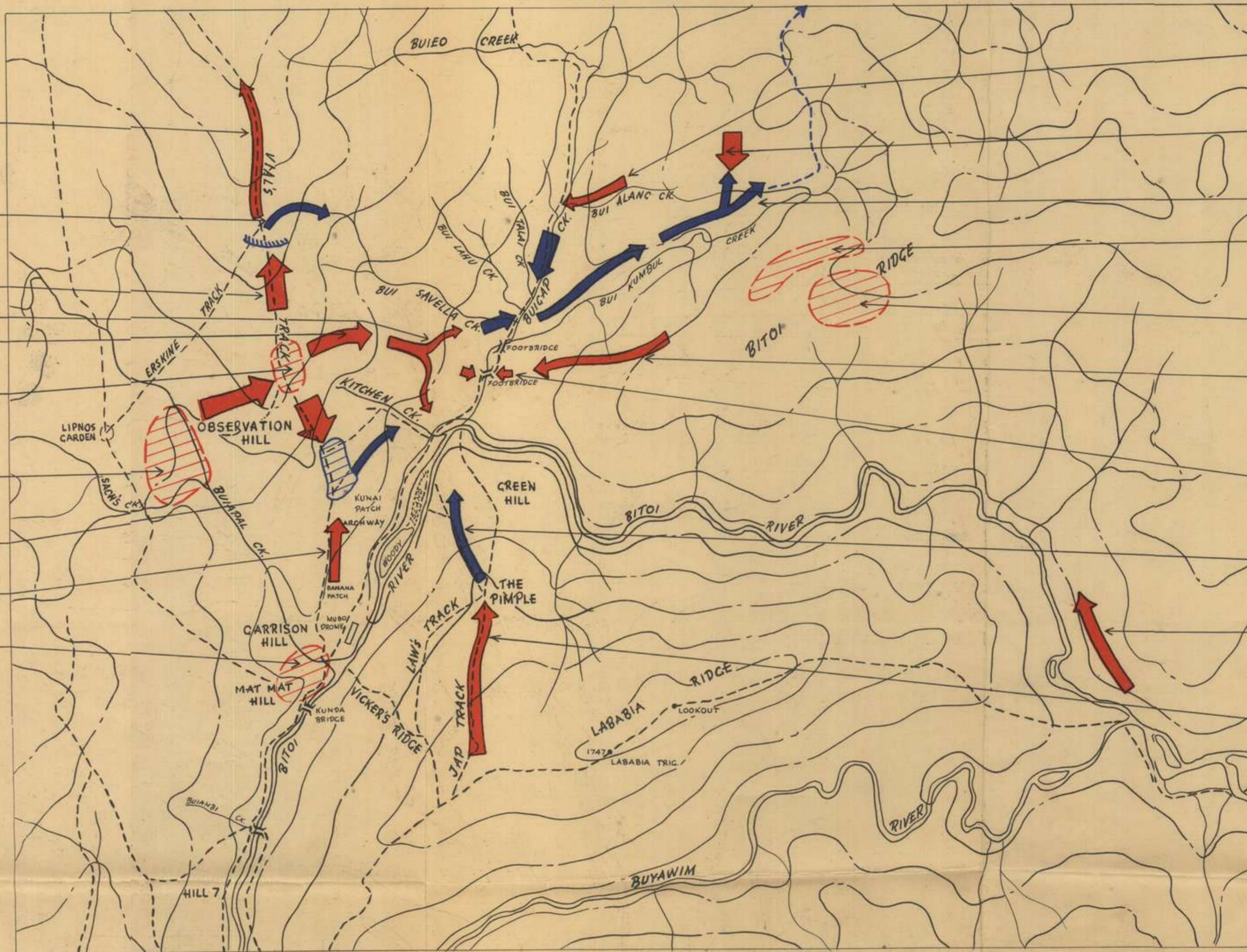
8 JUL. 'D' COY 2/6 TAKE OVER KUNAI

1200 HRS. 7 JUL.
'A' AND 'C' COY 2/6 BN
'C' COY 2/5 BN
CROSS START LINE

12 JUL. 'A' COY 2/6 BN
ATTACK ON ENEMY POSN.

12 JUL. ONE PL 'D' COY 2/5 BN
ATTACK FROM SOUTH

'D' COY 2/5 BN



3 JUL. ONE PL. COY 'C' CUT TRACK

13 JUL. COY 'C' CAPTURE ENEMY POSN.

10-11 JUL. JAP. LINE OF WITHDRAWAL

8 JUL. COY 'A' OUTPOSTS

8 JUL. BN. AREA OCCUPIED BY
TAYLOR FORCE

9 JUL. COY 'A' PATROLS

10 JUL. CONTACT BY PATROLS 'B' COY
2/6 BN AND COY 'A' 162 U.S. REGT.

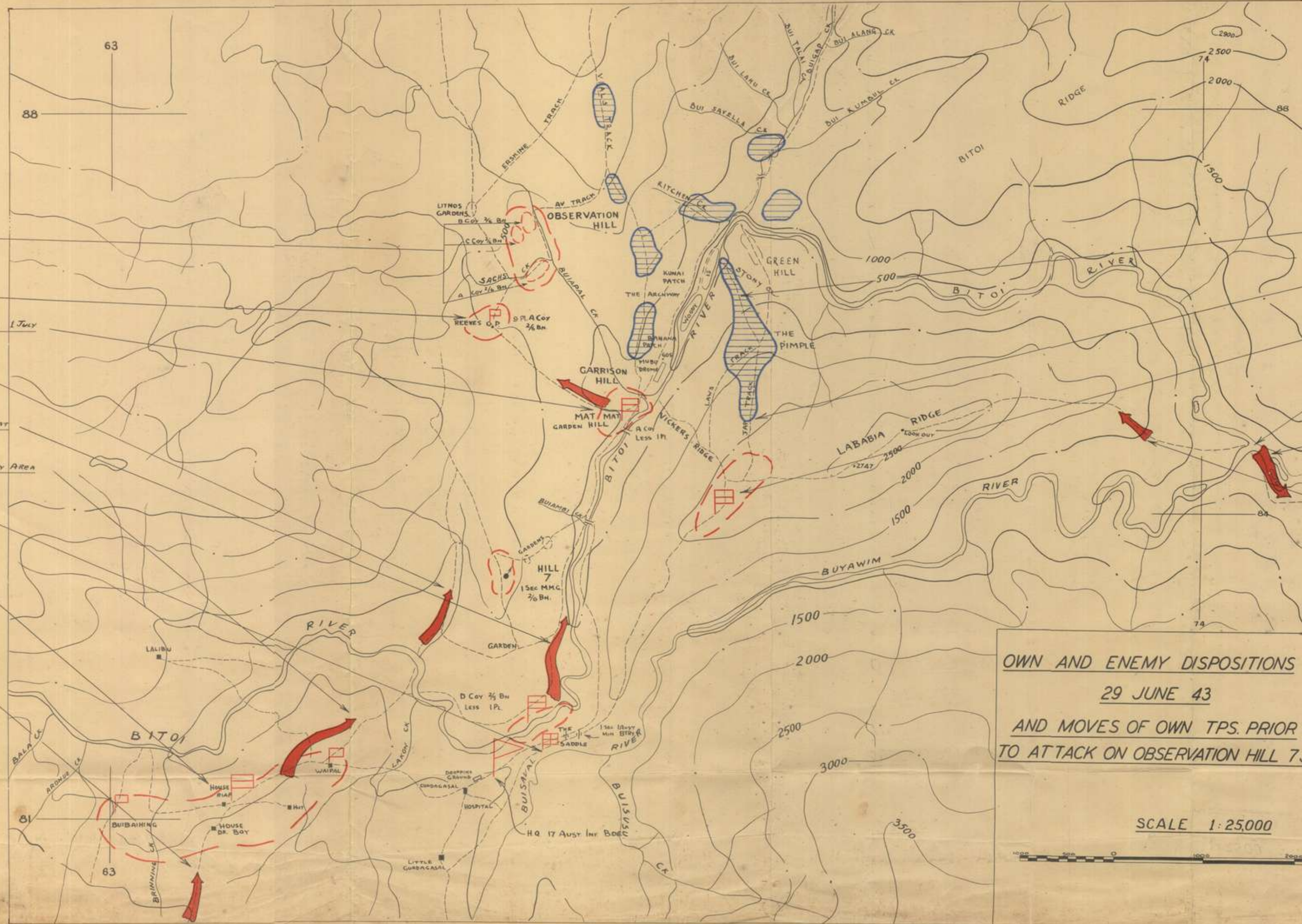
11-12 JUL. JAP ROUTE OF WITHDRAWAL

7 JUL. TAYLOR FORCE MOVES FORWARD

12 JUL. 'C' COY 2/6 BN CAPTURES
PIMPLE

Scale 1:25,000





ASSEMBLY AREA

7 JULY H.Q. 3/4 Bn OPENS REEVES O.P.

1 JULY A Coy Moves To ASSEMBLY AREA

30 JUNE B Coy 3/4 STAGE HILL

1 JULY D Coy 3/4 Bn To MAT MAT

29/30 JUNE B Coy 3/4 To ASSEMBLY AREA

H.Q. 3/4 Bn CLOSE GUARDAGASAL 7 JULY

B Coy 3/4 Bn LESS 11 PL

29 JUNE C Coy 3/4 Bn TAKE OVER BUIBAHING - WATER

2 JULY MOVE TO HILL 7 ENROUTE TO ASSEMBLY AREA

ENEMY L OF C TO PIMPLE

ENEMY FORWARD OUTPOST

C Coy 3/4 Bn LESS 1 PL WITH 11 PL
B Coy 3/4 Bn AND 17 PL D Coy 3/4 Bn

4 JULY TAYLOR FORCE ARRIVES NAPIER (RIVER JUNCTION)

28 JUNE D Coy 3/4 Bn DEPART FOR NASSAU BAY.

2 JULY D Coy 3/4 Bn RETURN AND PROCEED TO GUARDAGASAL SADDLE.

OWN AND ENEMY DISPOSITIONS
29 JUNE 43
AND MOVES OF OWN TPS. PRIOR
TO ATTACK ON OBSERVATION HILL 7 JUL.

SCALE 1:25,000



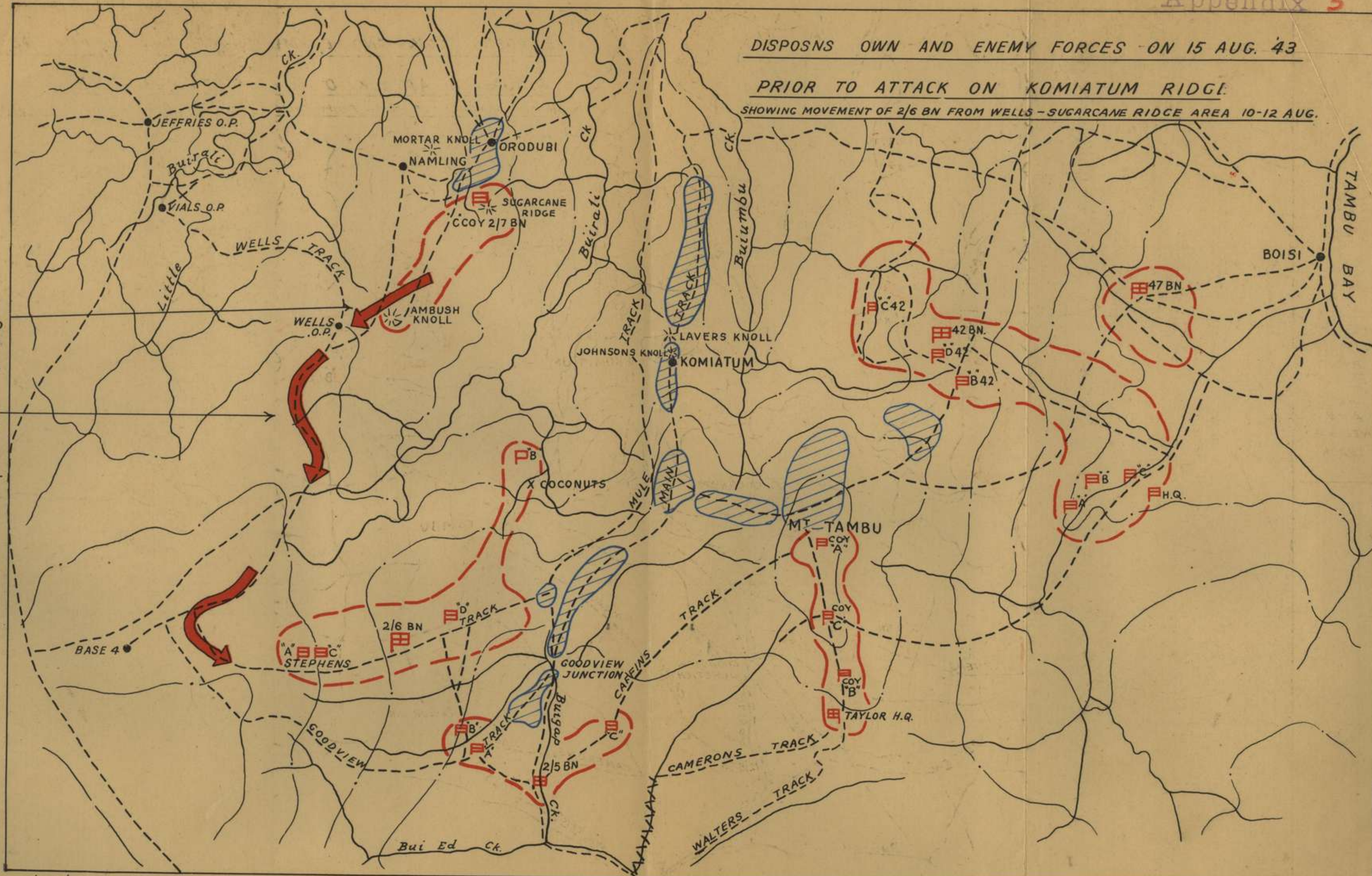
DISPOSNS OWN AND ENEMY FORCES ON 15 AUG. 43

PRIOR TO ATTACK ON KOMIATUM RIDGE

SHOWING MOVEMENT OF 2/6 BN FROM WELLS - SUGARCANE RIDGE AREA 10-12 AUG.

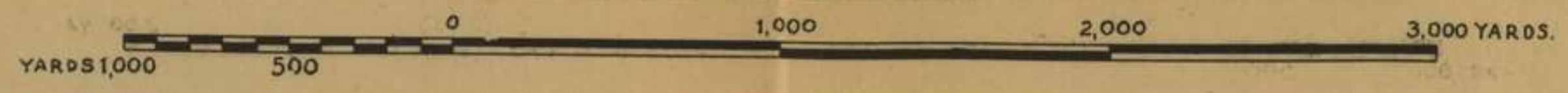
12 AUGUST
 B COY 2/6 BN. WAS RELIEVED
 BY C COY 2/7 BN. MOVED
 TO WELLS O.P. AREA

10 AUGUST
 BN. H.Q. & A COY. 2/6 BN.
 MOVED FROM WELLS O.P.
 TO STEPHENS TRACK
 AREA



L.H.Q/MISC/6282 H.

SCALE 1: 25,000.



CAPTURE OF KOMIATUM RIDGE - MT. TAMBU

16 - 19 AUG '43

C' Coy. 2/7BN
19 AUG.

C' Coy 2/6BN
19 AUG.

2/6BN
LAVER FORCE
A & D Coys.

C' Coy. LofC
PROTECTION
FORCE

CARRYING
FORCE D' Coy

16, 17, 18 AUG.
STRONG JAP
ATTACKS

2/5 BN
B' Coy 18 AUG.

A' Coy 18 AUG.

D' Coy. 42 BN.
19 AUG.

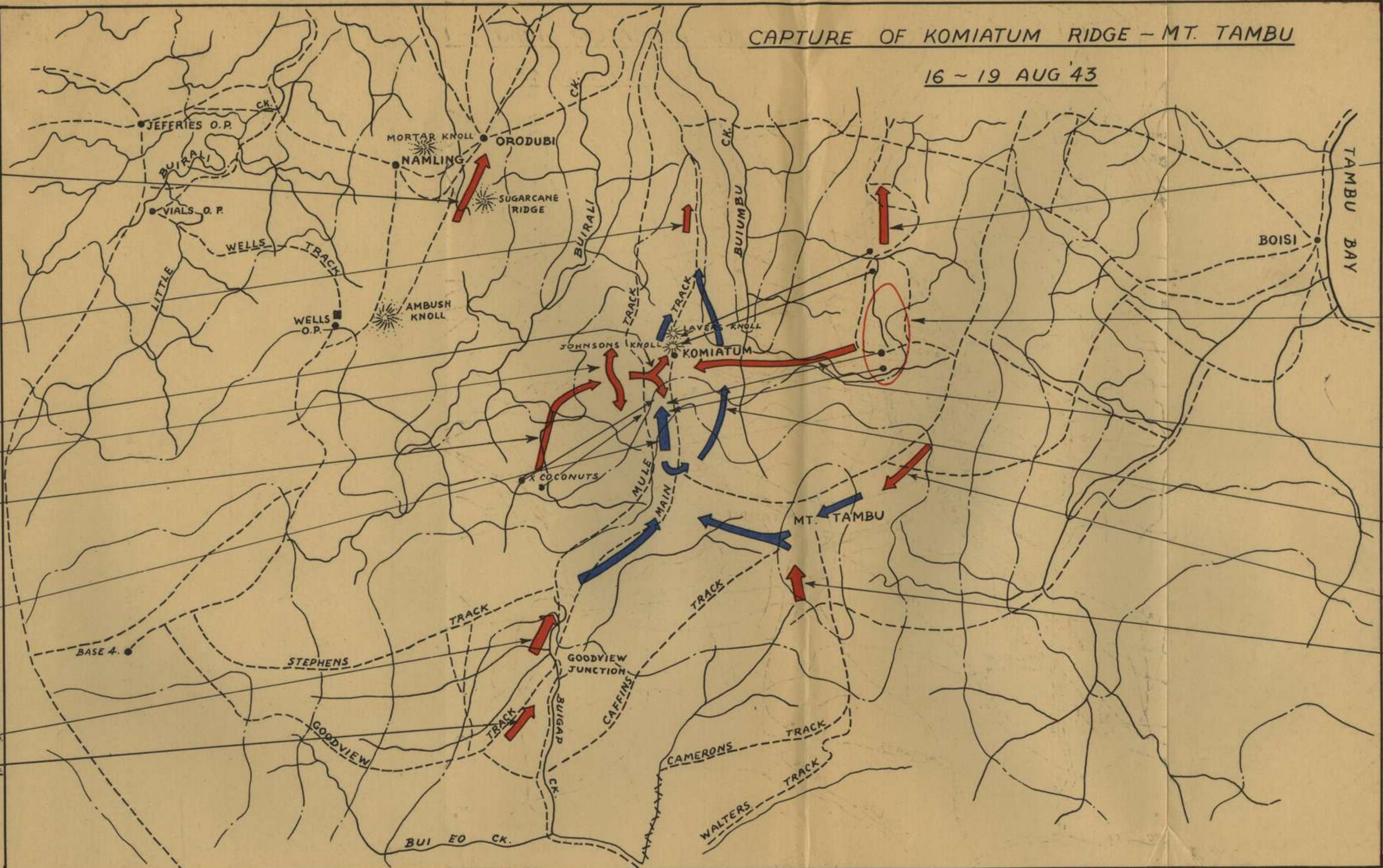
42 BN.

18 AUG CONTACT
PATROL 42 BN.

ESCAPE TRACK
CUT BY JAPS.
NIGHT 18/19 AUG

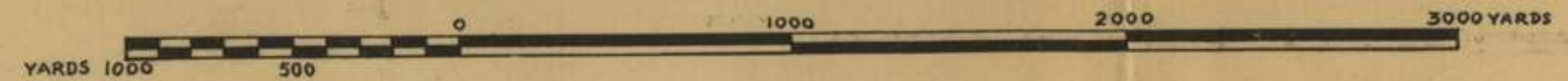
PRESSURE BY
42 BN ON ENEMY
OUTPOST. 18/19 AUG.

TAYLOR FORCE
19 AUG.



L.H.Q./MISC/6282. 1.

SCALE 1 : 25,000

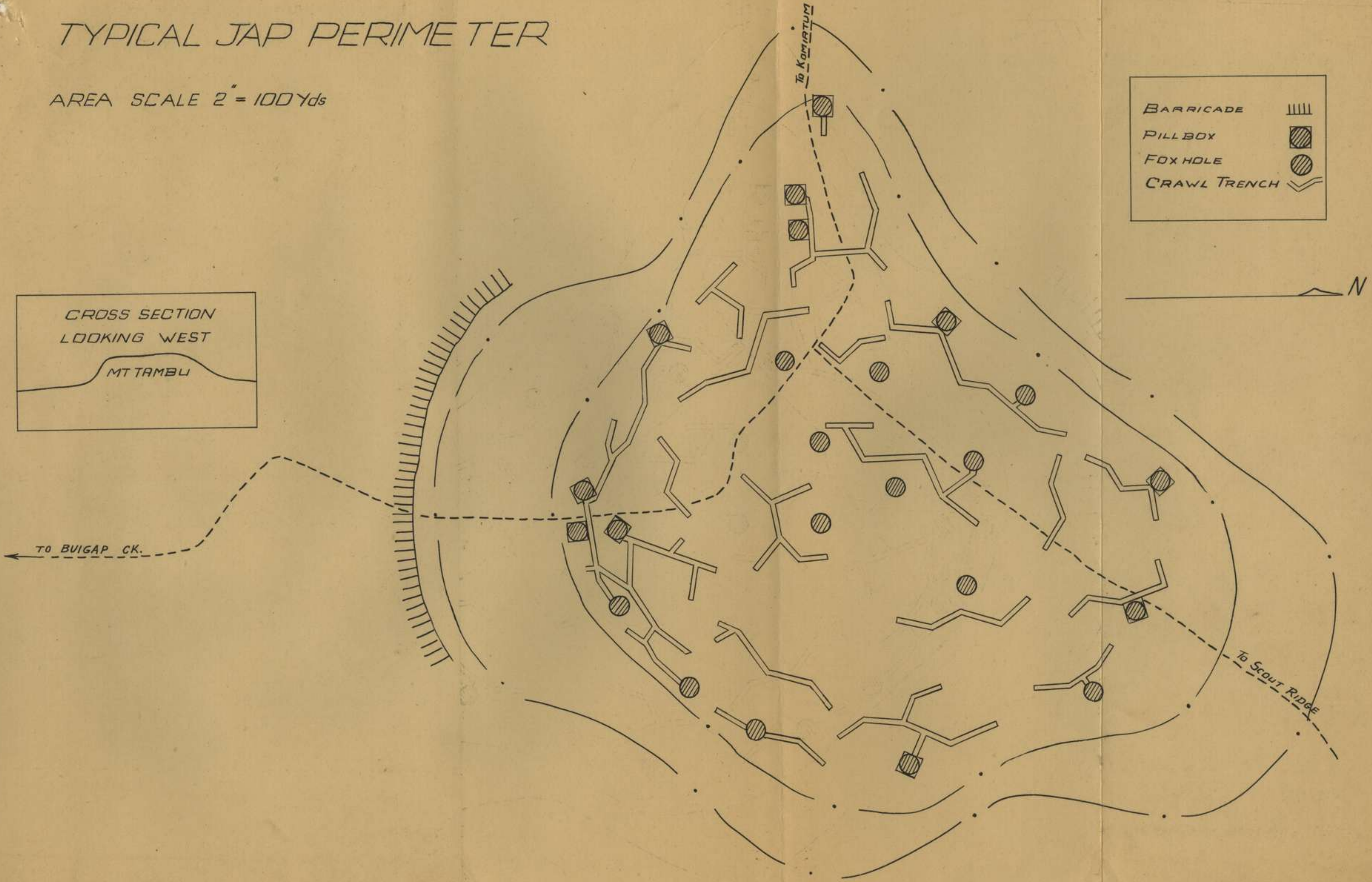
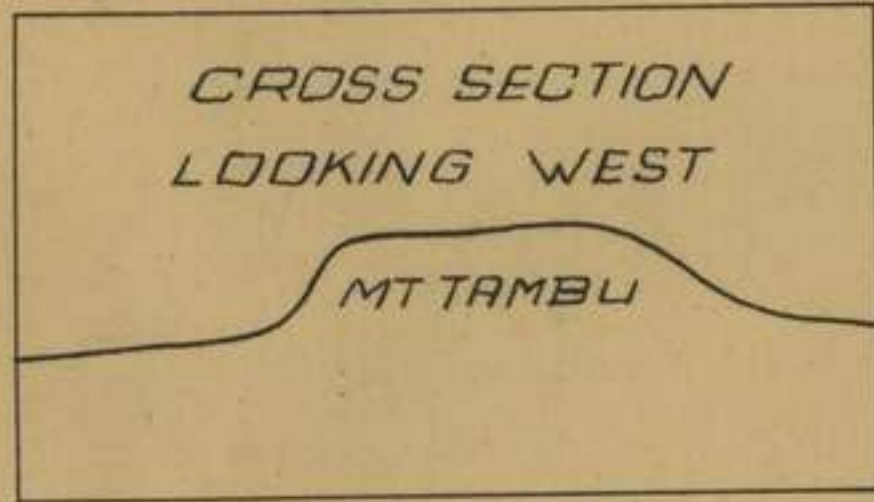


LEGEND
 M.M.G.'s SHOWING →
 D.F. TASKS →

TYPICAL JAP PERIMETER

AREA SCALE 2" = 100 Yds

BARRICADE	
PILLBOX	▣
FOX HOLE	●
CRAWL TRENCH	~



17 AUST INFANTRY BRIGADE OPERATION INSTRUCTION NO. 9

15 Jun 43.

POSTERN Operation

Ref Maps: NG SALAMAU 1:25000 1st edition
 NG KOMIATUM 1:25000 1st edition
 NG MUBO 1:25000 2nd edition
 ADDENDUM 3 enlarged to 1:25000 from
 PADEN BAY WEST 1:63360

INFORMATION1. ENEMY

(a) Strength - It has been estimated that enemy in MUBO - KOMIATUM area approximated 1100 at 29 May. This force is believed to comprise 1 and 2 Battalions of 102 Regiment which has probably absorbed remnants of 125 Regiment (from BISMARCK SEA BATTLE March 43) and reinforcements for 144 Regiment which arrived in LAE with 102 Regiment in January 43. There has been some recent movement on Lines of Communication from SALAMAU but this is probably balanced by enemy casualties incurred in attack on LABABIA RIDGE 9-11 May. Enemy force at DUALI and NASSAU BAY is estimated to be 200.

(b) Dispositions in MUBO - KOMIATUM area are believed to be along the line of BUIGAP CREEK with most forward areas OBSERVATION HILL - KITCHEN CREEK - GREEN HILL and PIMPLE. It is probable that OBSERVATION HILL is held by one company with a possible two companies on GREEN HILL and PIMPLE. Available enemy information of these areas is shown on Sketch Map attached as Appendix "A".

(c) Reinforcements - SALAMAU garrison is believed to approximate 2600 with a further 500 (3 Battalion 102 Regiment) in BOBDUBI RIDGE area. It is considered that neither of these forces could afford to reinforce MUBO area, however it is possible to bring reinforcements from outside by submarine and barge. This may have already been effected - reference recent movement on Lines of Communication KOMIATUM - MUBO.

2. OWN TROOPS(a) 15 Aust Infantry Brigade Group

Comprises: HQ 15 Aust Infantry Brigade
 L Section Signals 3 Aust Division
 58/59 Aust Infantry Battalion
 2/3 Aust Independent Company
 One company 24 Aust Infantry Battalion.

Tasks

- (i) To Capture and hold BOBDUBI RIDGE.
- (ii) After consolidating on BOBDUBI RIDGE to exploit SCOUT and capture and hold KOMIATUM.
- (iii) To create a diversion in the MOLOLO area NORTH WEST of SALAMAU by a raid by a force not exceeding 20, on known enemy dispositions in that area.

P.T.O.

2. (Contd)

(b) 24 Aust Infantry Battalion less one company

Tasks

- (i) To prevent enemy from entering the BULOLO VALLEY through the MARKHAM area.
- (ii) Provide a strong fighting patrol on coastal track near the mouth of BUANG RIVER, to prevent enemy movement along this track in either direction.

(c) 17 Aust Infantry Brigade Group

Comprising: HQ 17 Aust Infantry Brigade
 K Section Signals 6 Aust Division
 2/5 Aust Infantry Battalion
 2/6 Aust Infantry Battalion
 One section 1 Aust Mountain Battery
 in addition, 162 US Regiment Combat Team.

The Combat Team comprises:

1 Battalion 162 US Regiment
 218 Field Artillery Battalion less A Battery
 One Field Company Engineers (less detachment)
 Forward Medical detachment
 Administrative and Maintenance detachments.

3. AIR

- (a) Air support will be available. A definite air plan will precede commencement of operations. Requests for impromptu air support will be forwarded through normal channels to HQ 17 Aust Infantry Brigade.
- (b) Until US Combat Team comes under command 17 Aust Infantry Brigade, they are requesting air support through their own channels to 5 Air Force. When under command the instruction in 3(a) above will apply.
- (c) Requests for Tactical Reconnaissance, Photo Reconnaissance, Artillery Reconnaissance may be made through HQ 17 Aust Infantry Brigade. One Flight 4 Air Co-operation Squadron are providing sorties for these tasks.

INTENTION

- 4. 17 Aust Infantry Brigade Group will clear the enemy from MUBO area and drive forward to MOUNT TAMBURU with a view to exploiting via tracks of access to LOKANU to the line of FRANCISCO RIVER.

METHOD

- 5. The operations will be carried out in five phases.

6. PHASE 1 - LANDING AT DUALI - NASSAU BAY

- (a) Troops - 162 US Regiment Combat Team.

(b) Tasks

- (i) To land and establish beachhead in NASSAU BAY.
- (ii) To push forward to assembly area at junction BITOI - BUYAWIM RIVERS.

6. (Contd)

(iii) To clear enemy from DUALI and villages at NASSAU BAY.

(c) Command

Combat Team will come under command 17 Aust Infantry Brigade on arrival at NASSAU BAY.

(d) Support

To assist Combat Team during the landing, one company 2/6 Aust Infantry Battalion will make a demonstration on track leading from coast to draw the enemy inland and will defend the beach from flank attacks.

7.

PHASE 2 - CAPTURE OF OBSERVATION HILL AND BITOI RIDGE.

(a) OBSERVATION HILL

Troops - 2/6 Aust Infantry Battalion,
with under command one company 2/5 Aust Infantry Battalion.

Tasks

- (i) Capture OBSERVATION HILL.
- (ii) After carrying out task (i), consolidate and dig in on OBSERVATION HILL.
- (iii) Capture ridge between BUISAVELLA CREEK and KITCHEN CREEK.
- (iv) Exploit along BUISAVELL CREEK and KITCHEN CREEK to BUIGAP CREEK and track through MUBO VALLEY to THE ARCHWAYS.
- (v) Patrol aggressively SOUTH of PIMPIE.

After completion of Phase 2, one company 2/5 Aust Infantry Battalion will revert to command 2/5 Aust Infantry Battalion.

(b) BITOI RIDGE

Troops - 1 Battalion 162 US Regiment (plus attachments).

Tasks

- (i) Capture BITOI RIDGE.
- (ii) Capture ridges to the WEST and NORTH of BITOI RIDGE and consolidate on these ridges.
- (iii) Exploit to BUIGAP CREEK.

8.

PHASE 3 - CAPTURE OF GREEN HILL AND PIMPIE.

Troops - 1 Battalion 162 US Regiment
2/6 Aust Infantry Battalion.

Tasks

Plan will be issued by HQ 17 Aust Infantry Brigade and will be dependent on results of reconnaissance and actual dispositions of troops on completion of Phase 2.

9.

On completion Phase 3 2/6 Aust Infantry Battalion will prepare to move forward in support of 2/5 Aust Infantry Battalion. 1 Battalion 162 US Regiment will become Brigade Reserve.

P.T.O.

10. PHASE 4 - EXPLOITATION NORTHWARDS TOWARDS KOMIATUM AND NORTH EAST TOWARDS LOKANU.

(a) Troops - 2/5 Aust Infantry Battalion.

(b) Tasks

- (i) Drive forward from MUBO area through 2/6 Aust Infantry Battalion via VIAL's TRACK and main KOMIATUM - MUBO TRACK and occupy MOUNT TAMBU.
- (ii) Contact 15 Aust Infantry Brigade at KOMIATUM.
- (iii) Consolidate and dig in on MOUNT TAMBU. Site defences in co-ordination with 15 Aust Infantry Brigade's defence plans.
- (iv) Patrol along tracks of access towards LOKANU.

11. PHASE 5 - CAPTURE OF RIDGE RUNNING NORTH-SOUTH TO THE WEST OF LOKANU

(a) Troops - At this juncture the unit or units which will carry out this phase cannot be determined.

(b) Tasks

- (i) Drive forward along the high ground leading EAST towards LOKANU and NUK NUK.
- (ii) Capture and consolidate LOKANU.
- (iii) Capture BOISI.
- (iv) Clear enemy from SOUTH of FRANCISCO RIVER.

12. ARTILLERY

Artillery support will be provided as follows:-

(a) Phase 1 - 218 Field Artillery Battalion less A Battery.

(b) Phases 2, 3 and 4 - 218 Field Artillery Battalion less A Battery.
One section 1 Aust Mountain Battery.

For Phase 4 artillery support will be available for only a short period of the advance due to range.

(c) Phase 5 - Further details at a later date.

13. DATES FOR COMMENCEMENT OF PHASES

(a) Units will be prepared to commence phases on the following days:-

D-1 Commencement demonstration by D Company 2/6 Aust Infantry Battalion.

D Day Commencement Phase 1.

D5 Commencement Phase 2.

13. (a) (Contd)

D9 Commencement Phase 3.

D9 Commencement Phase 4.

Commencement Phase 5 to be determined.

(b) D Day for purposes of planning will be 30 June 43. Actual date of D Day will be advised when known.

(c) Commencement of Phases 2, 3 and 4 are all relative to D Day, as indicated. However, the days indicated for these phases may vary according to the tactical situation.

14. PLANNING

This instruction indicates the task of units and briefly the Brigade intention. It will thus assist unit commanders in their planning. All phases and tasks (except Phase 1) will be the subject of operation orders which will be issued subsequently.

ACKNOWLEDGE.

Time of signature 2030 hrs

15 June 43 date

(SGD) W.J.MOTEN BRIG.

COMD 17 AUST INF BDE.

<u>DISTRIBUTION</u>	<u>COPY No.</u>	<u>Appx "A"</u>	<u>METHOD OF DISTRIBUTION</u>
2/5 Aust Infantry Battalion	1	1	Hand
2/6 Aust Infantry Battalion	2	2	DRLS
One section 1 Aust Mountain Battery	3	3	DRLS
1 Battalion 162 US Regiment	4-5	4-5	Hand
15 Aust Infantry Brigade	6	6	Through 3 Aust Div
3 Aust Division	7	7	Hand
Commander	8	8	"
Brigade Major	9	9	"
Staff Captain	10	10	
Brigade Signal Officer	11	11	
War Diary	12-13	12-13	
File	14-15	14-15	
Spares	16-17	16-17	
2/2 Fd Amb	18	18	

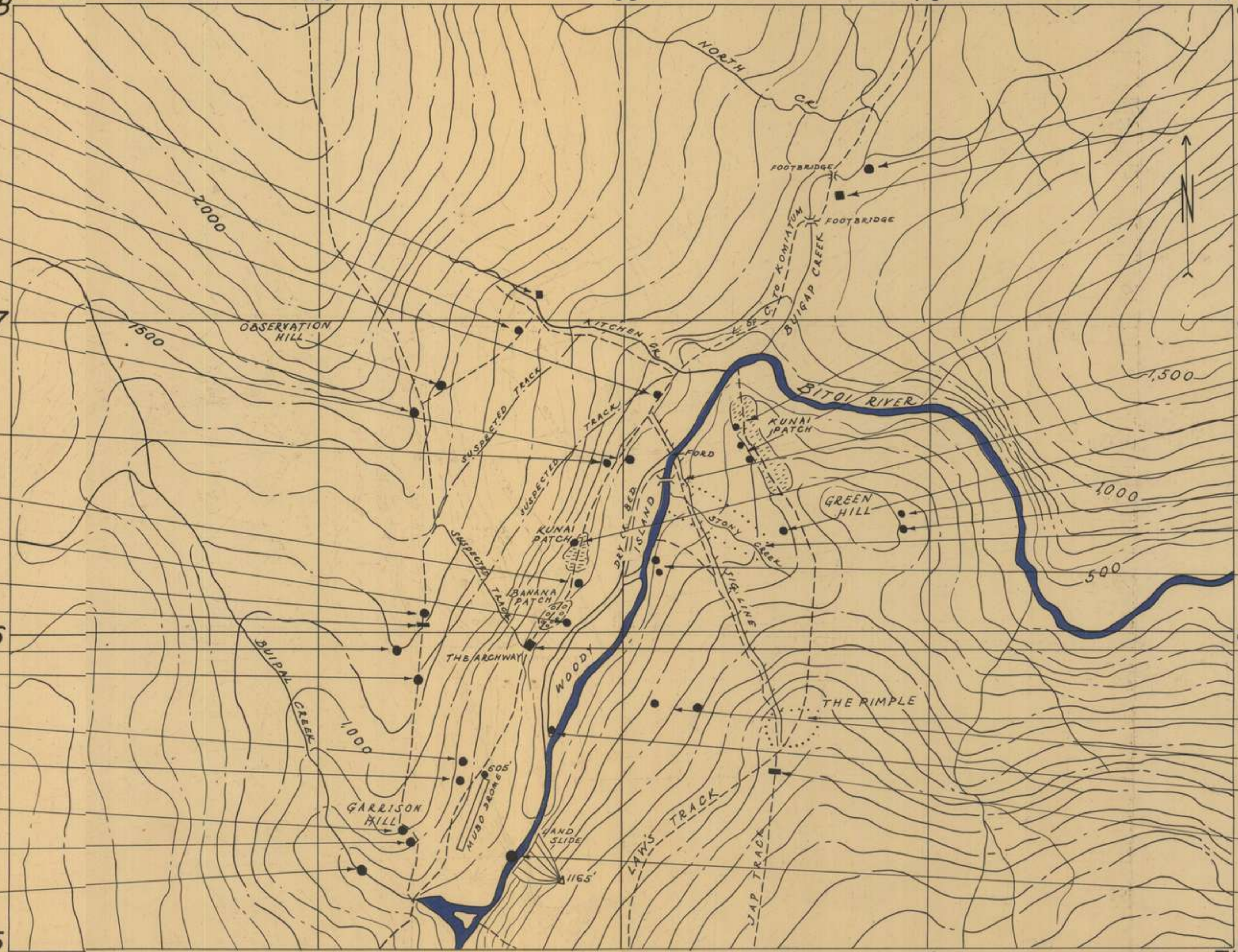
ENEMY INFORMATION MUBO AREA

17 AUST. INF. BDE. Q.I. NO. 9.
APPENDIX A

SECRET

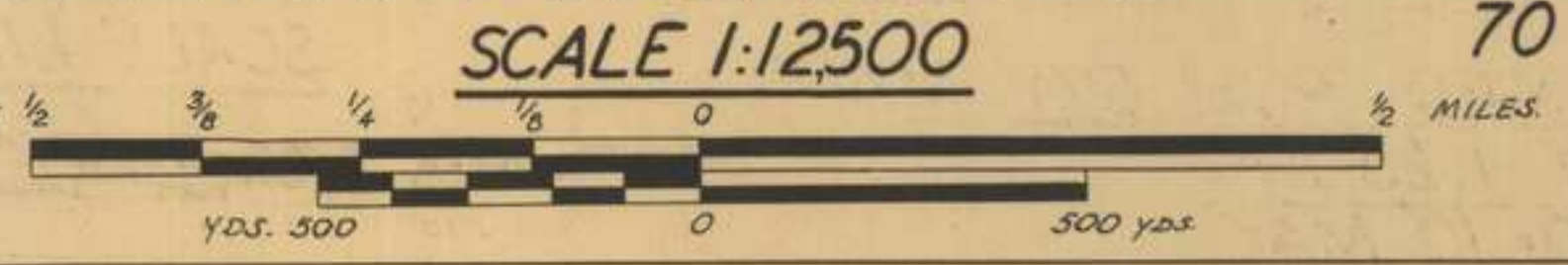
67 R.F. 1:12,500 68 69 70 71 88 87 86 85

- 3 TUNNELS, TENT, HUT, 20 MAY.
- 7, 2 MAN WEAPON PITS COOKHOUSE MUCH MOV'T. 31 MAY.
- BAMBOO COVERED POSN.
- AMBUSH POSN. 2 MAN W/P MUCH MOVEMENT 31 MAY.
- OLD AMBUSH POSN. RECENTLY OCCUPIED.
- EARTHWORKS.
- RAISED EMPLACENT APPROX. 2'6" COMMANDS TRACK.
- AT LEAST 3 W/P 4 SMALL CAMFLG. STRUCTURES CLOSELY GROUPED.
- EARTHWORKS
- AMBUSH POSN. EST. 20 JAPS.
- LOGS ACROSS TRACK 29 MAY
- WATER POINT
- SENTRY IN POSN. 20 MAY.
- M.M.G. POSN. WITH A/A MOUNTING.
- SENTRY IN POSN. 17 MAY
- HUT AND 3 W/P. NOT USED
- 5 W/P NOT USED 20 MAY.
- UNOCCUPIED HUTS.



- FIRES INDICATING BIVOUAC AREA 1 JUNE
- TERMINAL STORE
- MORTAR POSN.
- ENEMY CONCENTRATIONS
- JAPS CROSS REGULARLY
- SUSPECTED POSN TO M.M. GUN.
- ENEMY CONCENTRATIONS
- MORTAR POSN.?
- M.M.G. POSN.
- ENEMY FORMING UP AREA
- FIRES SEEN NEARLY EVERY NIGHT.
- 5 W/P AND FURTHER DIGGING 25 MAY
- STRONGLY HELD BY 8 L.M.G.'S AND 2 M.M.G.'S
- FIRES SEEN FIRST TIME 25 MAY.
- SUSPECTED AMBUSH POSN. (P/I)
- LOG BARRICADE 2 W/P. 18 MAY
- 2 W/P. (OLD)

67 ENLARGED FROM SVY. MAP
MUBO 1:25,000
DATED 10 MAY.



71 DRAWN BY
INT. SEC. 17 AUST. INF. BDE.
15 JUNE 43.

APPENDIX 9

to

REPORT ON THE OPERATIONS OF 17 AUST INF BDE GP IN THE
MUBO - SALAMAUA AREA
FROM 23 APR to 24 AUG 43

17 AUST INFANTRY BRIGADE OPERATION INSTRUCTION NO.13
12 AUG 43.

Ref Map: KOMIATUM 1:25,000

INFORMATION

1. ENEMY - As per sitreps
2. OWN TROOPS

(a) COANE FORCE

On D minus 2, COANE FORCE is attacking to secure the general line ROOSEVELT RIDGE to 745954 thence line of ridge to inclusive track junction 728938.

(b) 15 AUST INFANTRY BRIGADE

On D plus 1, 15 Aust Infantry Brigade is attacking enemy in ERSKINE CREEK and exploiting to the KOMIATUM TRACK with the object of preventing any enemy movement NORTH or SOUTH along this track.

(c) 29 AUST INFANTRY BRIGADE

29 Aust Infantry Brigade less 42 Aust Infantry Battalion and one company 15 Aust Infantry Battalion are divisional reserve and are moving to bivouac area SW of BOISI.

(d) 17 AUST INFANTRY BRIGADE GROUP

This Group now comprises:

HQ 17 Aust Infantry Brigade
2/5 Aust Infantry Battalion
2/6 Aust Infantry Battalion
C Coy 2/7 Aust Infantry Battalion
42 Aust Infantry Battalion
One company 15 Aust Infantry Battalion
1 Battalion 162 US Regt
plus administrative, Service and medical units.

INTENTION

3. 17 Aust Infantry Brigade Group will drive the enemy NORTH of the general line high ground 720935 - KOMIATUM - AMBUSH KNOLL (ref 690928).

METHOD

4. SUMMARY

The intention will be implemented by encircling and destroying the enemy in the area GOODVIEW JUNCTION - MT TAMBU. This will be done by capturing KOMIATUM RIDGE, whilst maintaining a constant pressure on the enemy from the SOUTH, and firmly holding the ridge EAST of KOMIATUM. The capture of KOMIATUM RIDGE and the holding of the ridge EAST of KOMIATUM will cut the enemy's Lines of Communication and thus prevent his supply, reinforcement or escape. In the ORODUBI area, the enemy will be contained by a small force. The allotment of tasks are as set out in the following paragraphs.

5. KOMIATUM RIDGE

- (a) Troops - 2/6 Aust Infantry Battalion less one section Medium Machine Gun Platoon and 2 Mortars (personnel for one detachment only).

5. KOMIATUM RIDGE - continued(b) Tasks

- (i) Attack and capture SOUTH end KOMIATUM RIDGE from approx 707926 to 707922. This attack will be carried out by NOT less than two companies and will commence on D Day.
- (ii) Protect own Lines of Communication from STEPHENS TRACK to objective.
- (iii) Immediately on capture of ridge, dig in and consolidate and thus be prepared to defeat counter attacks.
- (iv) Prevent enemy from being reinforced or supplied along Lines of Communication through KOMIATUM RIDGE.
- (v) Prevent enemy from escaping from MT TAMBU - GOODVIEW JUNCTION area via KOMIATUM RIDGE.

6. RIDGE - EAST of KOMIATUM

- (a) Troops - 42 Aust Infantry Battalion
with under command,

D Company) 2/5 Aust Infantry
Medium Machine Gun Platoon) Battalion
Company 15 Aust Infantry Battalion.

(b) Tasks

- (i) Firmly hold defensive position on ridge EAST of KOMIATUM.
- (ii) Prevent enemy from being reinforced or supplied along Lines of Communication through ridge EAST of KOMIATUM.
- (iii) Prevent enemy from escaping from MT TAMBU - GOODVIEW JUNCTION area via ridge EAST of KOMIATUM.
- (iv) Protect Lines of Communication BOIST to MT TAMBU.
- (v) Give Medium Machine Gun fire support to attack by 2/6 Aust Infantry Battalion on KOMIATUM RIDGE.
- (vi) Patrol aggressively towards MT TAMBU and constantly harass the enemy.

7. MT TAMBU

- (a) Troops - 1 Battalion 162 US Regt.

(b) Tasks

- (i) Secure positions occupied on MT TAMBU.
- (ii) Continuously harass the enemy in the MT TAMBU area by aggressive patrolling and by mortar fire.
- (iii) At the appropriate time, when the enemy is weakened by the encirclement, be prepared to attack and destroy enemy in MT TAMBU area and mop up this area.

8. GOODVIEW JUNCTION area

- (a) Troops - 2/5 Aust Infantry Battalion
less D Company and Medium Machine Gun Platoon.

(b) Tasks

- (i) Secure positions occupied in GOODVIEW JUNCTION area.
- (ii) Continuously harass the enemy by attacking limited objectives, patrolling aggressively and by mortar fires.
- (iii) On night D minus 2/D minus 1 carry out night attack on limited objective SOUTH of GOODVIEW JUNCTION.
- (iv) At the appropriate time, when the enemy is weakened by the encirclement, be prepared to attack and destroy enemy in GOODVIEW JUNCTION area and mop up this area.

9. SUGARCANE RIDGE - ORODUBI area

- (a) Troops - C Company 2/7 Aust Infantry Battalion
with under command,
One section Medium Machine Gun) 2/6 Aust
Platoon) Infantry
2 Mortars (personnel for one) Battalion
detachment only))
WELLS OP party)

b) Tasks

- (i) Firmly hold defensive position SUGARCANE RIDGE.
(ii) Prevent enemy movement from ORODUBI to the SOUTH
or SW.
(iii) Record and forward all observations made from
WELLS OP of enemy and air activity.

10. D DAY

For purposes of planning D Day will be 15 Aug 43.

11. ARTILLERY

Artillery is supporting by -

- (a) Harassing fire from D minus 5 to D Day.
(b) Concentrations to assist attack by 2/6 Aust Infantry
Battalion on KOMIATUM and defences.
(c) Defensive fire to aid defeat counter attacks as
called for by 2/6 Aust Infantry Battalion.
(d) Harassing fire or concentrations on targets
stipulated from D Day onwards.
~~(e) Detailed Fire Plan will be issued separately.~~

12. AIR

Air strikes have been arranged as follows:

- (a) Light air strike on SOUTH end KOMIATUM RIDGE D
minus 2.
(b) Heavy air strike KOMIATUM RIDGE D minus 1.

ADMINISTRATION - Issued separately.

ACKNOWLEDGE.

Time of signature 0800 hrs
Date 12 Aug 43.

(Sgd) S L ESKELL Maj
BM 17 Aust Inf Bde

DISTRIBUTION

	<u>Copy No.</u>	<u>Method of Distribution</u>
2/5 Aust Infantry Battalion	1	Safe Hand
2/6 Aust Infantry Battalion	2	Hand
C Coy 2/7 Aust Infantry battalion	3	Safe Hand
42 Aust Infantry Battalion	4	Courier
1 Battalion 132 US Regt	5	Courier
15 Aust Infantry Brigade	6	Courier
29 Aust Infantry Brigade	7	Courier
COANE FORCE	8-9	Courier
3 Aust Division	10	Courier
RAA 3 Aust Division	11	Hand
Senior Medical Officer 17 Aust Infantry Brigade	12	Hand
Commander	13	Hand
Staff Captain	14	Hand
Brigade Signal Officer	15	Hand
War Diary	16-17	
File	18-19	

Subject: Attack on KOMIATUM RIDGE.

HQ 17 Aust Inf Bde.
G13/54
12 Aug 43.CO 2/6 Aust Inf Bn
CO 42 Aust Inf Bn

Ref Map: KOMIATUM 1:25,000

1. The following information is to be read in conjunction with 17 Aust Inf Bde Op Instn 13 and is relative to the attack on and MMG fire support for 2/6 Aust Inf Bn's attack on KOMIATUM RIDGE.

INFORMATION

2. ENEMY - See sketch appendix 5.

METHOD

3. ZERO - 0600 hrs D Day.
4. MMGs Sp - see sketch map Appendix 6.
- (a) MMG Pl 42 Aust Inf Bn (4 guns)
Harassing fire RIDGE, Tasks Opportunity targets KOMIATUM from 708932 to the NORTH.
- (b) MMG Pl 2/5 Aust Inf Bn (4 guns)
Tasks - Priority 1 DF task to SOUTH of 2/6 Aust Inf Bn positions on RIDGE at approx 707919.
Priority 2 DF tasks of NORTH of 2/6 Aust Inf Bn positions on RIDGE at approx 705937.
- (c) Priority 2 task will only be answered when there is NO call for fire on Southern flank.
- (d) Sec MMGs 2/6 Aust Inf Bn (2 guns)
Tasks - DF task to SOUTH of 2/6 Aust Inf Bn positions on RIDGE at approx 708918.

5. RATE AND DURATION OF FIRE ON CALL FOR DEFENSIVE FIRE

MMGs - 2 minutes rapid
2 minutes normal
to be repeated on each call for fire.

INTERCOMM6. INDICATION OF NORTH and SOUTHERN FLANKS OF 2/6 AUST INF BN POSITIONS ON RIDGE

On D Day, flanks will be indicated by Verey lights as follows:

- (a) NORTH flank Two Reds fired on arrival on objectives,
Repeated at 1200 hrs and
1500 hrs.
- (b) SOUTH flank Two Greens fired on arrival on objectives.
Repeated at 1200 hrs and
1500 hrs.

7. DF Signal

- (a) NORTH Flank - RED WHITE.
(b) SOUTH Flank - GREEN WHITE.

ACKNOWLEDGE

(Sgd) S L ESHELL Maj.
BM 17 Aust Inf Bde.

Copies to: 3 Aust Div.
RAA 3 Aust Div.
War Diary.
File.

-5-

ARTILLERY FIRE PLAN

(To be read in conjunction with
17 Aust Infantry Brigade
Operation Instruction No. 13)

14 Aug 43

DAY	KOMIATUM			GOODVIEW			MT TAMBU		
	Time	Guns	Rnds	Time	Guns	Rnds	Time	Guns	Rnds
D	1100-0400	105 mm	100(a)	0900-0500	75 mm	50	1600	105mm	300
	minus D Day			D Day			1630	75mm	120
1								3.7how	60
	1200-0100	75 mm	50 (b)						
	D Day								
D Day	Z plus	105 mm	300(c)	Z plus	55	75 mm	200	0800-	105mm
	10 to	75 mm	120(e)	to				1900	200
	Z plus			Z plus	75				
	40	3.7 how	100(d)						
	Z plus	105 mm	150(f)						
	40 to	75 mm	130(g)						
	1700 hrs								
	1700-0400	3.7 how							
	D plus 1		100 (f)						
	D plus 1								
D				0800-2200	75 mm	50	0815-	105mm	300
plus							0845	75mm	100
1								3.7how	60

(a) SOUTH end	(e) NORTH end
(b) NORTH end	75 mm slightly EAST of objective
(c) SOUTH end	(f) SOUTH end
(d) Centre	(g) NORTH end

DEFENSIVE FIRE

	<u>No of Rnds Each Call</u>	<u>Total Calls available Each</u>
		<u>Day</u>
KOMIATUM NORTH	25	7
KOMIATUM SOUTH	28	7
GOODVIEW	30	3

ACKNOWLEDGE.

Time of signature 2310 hrs
Date 14 Aug 43,

(Sgd) S L ESKELL Maj
BM 17 Aust Inf Bde.

DISTRIBUTION

	<u>Copy No</u>	<u>Method of Distribution</u>
2/5 Aust Infantry Battalion	1	Safe Hand
2/6 Aust Infantry Battalion	2	Safe Hand
42 Aust Infantry Battalion	3	Safe Hand
1 Battalion 162 US Regt	4	Safe Hand
15 Aust Infantry Brigade	5	Safe Hand
29 Aust Infantry Brigade	6	Safe Hand
162 US Regt	7-8	Safe Hand
3 Aust Division	10	Courier
RAA 3 Aust Division	11	Hand
Comd	12	Hand
War Diary	16-17	
File	18-19	

APPENDIX 10

to

REPORT ON THE OPERATIONS OF 17 AUST INF BDE GP
IN THE MUBO - SALAMAUA AREA

-----FROM 23 APR TO 24 AUG 43.-----

REPORT ON OPERATIONS OF 2/7 AUST INF BN
WHILE UNDER COMMAND 15 AUST INF BDE
Period 7 Aug - 13 Sep 43.

SCOPE OF OPERATIONS.

During the above period the defensive was changed to offensive, aggressive action being the keynote throughout. The action will be discussed under the following phases:

1. Attack on COCONUTS.
2. Attack on KOMIATUM - SALAMAUA track juncs.
3. Securing of bases NORTH of FRANCISCO R.
4. Final assault and pursuit of retreating enemy to ASINI WAMBASI areas.

1. ATTACK ON COCONUTS

This was a set piece attack with air, arty, mortar and MMG support. Detailed timings were used for assaulting tps from Coy localities to assembly areas and start line and for all phases of fire support. Two inch mortar flares were used for synchronisation of timings and confirmed by L/t.

In no case was it necessary to make any adjustment to the timings laid down in the OP ORDER issued the day prior to the action. This may be attributed to the fact that detailed recces had been carried out by Coy, Pl and Sec comds from their Coy localities to enemy FDLs.

Timings incl rest periods were carefully checked on these recces and at the same time checking of safety margins for our assaulting tps against our supporting fire. In the case of one pl. timings from assembly area to SL was 135 minutes, the reason for this time was that the pl was making an encircling movement, for other sub-units the timings from assembly area to SL was 45 minutes. Owing to the necessity to hold tps well back from their objectives during air strike, to gain full benefit of the strike it was necessary to use arty and mortar support during the advance of tps to cover that approach. In this operation air strike by Liberators and Fortresses the bombing was equally accurate and far more effective than support given previously to this unit by lighter bombers. As occurred in this operation, it must be expected in a strike of this nature that tracks and landmarks noted in recces were completely obliterated and covered approaches opened up by the bombing. In the case of one pl this forced them to adopt a new approach to the posn. Adm arrangements for this attack were very sound, tools for consolidation were carried by the reserves of the attacking forces and personnel from reserve coys were used for portorage of reserve rations and other stores required for consolidation. Within 2½ hrs of one coy attaining its objective, two days rations and def scale amn had been dumped in the coy locality and all tps had been supplied with a hot meal. There were no unusual features in the def of the COCONUTS by the enemy. After their attacks had been repulsed on OLD VICKERS posn they remained inactive on the COCONUTS until attacked. Tribute must be paid to the enemy occupying a portion of the SOUTH COCONUTS which was not touched by the air strike. After each flight of bombers had passed overhead they immediately stood to with fixed bayonets. After the fall of NORTH and CENTRE COCONUTS they still maintained their posns against our attacking tps.

2. ATTACK ON KOMIATUM - SALAMAUA TRACK JUNC

First phase of this op was carried out by D Coy and the second phase by A Coy. This attack was over very flat and extremely dense jungle with small swamps. Field of vision was frequently only 10 yds. Preliminary recces had located certain enemy posns, these were effectively engaged by both arty and mortar in the opening phase. Thereafter owing to the closeness of contact supporting arms could not be used to maximum advantage and were mainly used in harassing rear posns. Axis of advance was along SALAMAUA - BOBDUBI tracks, and the enemy, realising that the loss of SALAMAUA - KOMIATUM track junc would disorganise his withdrawal from the KOMIATUM area grimly contested this ground weapon pit by weapon pit.

Success was achieved by pinning the enemy in front and with flanking attacks cutting out small portions of his defence. Objectives in all cases were extremely limited. On one occasion when portion of the force attained their objective they decided to exploit against instns and became cut off for two days. This seriously limited the use of supporting weapons and upset the general plan for further advances until they were extricated. It is considered that both coys employed in this operation experienced jungle warfare under its worst and hardest conditions. Contact with the enemy was always close, frequently the distances between opposing forces being as low as 15 yds. The closeness of contact, denseness of country, limited scope for manoeuvre and the difficulty in using supporting arms to their full extent had the tendency to reduce this operation to a slogging match.

3. ESTABLISHMENT OF BASES NORTH OF FRANCISCO R

Since its arrival in the area the unit had been maintaining patrols in the general areas BUIRIS CK, SANDY CK, and FORDS. Patrols had light contact with enemy patrols but no def posns had been encountered. It was decided by higher authority to establish bases NORTH of FRANCISCO R prior to the arrival of the enemy's forces who were withdrawing from SOUTH of the river. The responsibility of this unit was to establish such bases in ROUGH HILL - SAVAGE SPUR area, ARNOLDS CREST, and later HAND, EDWARDS, KIDNEY and STEAK features. First of these areas to be established was CAMEL SPUR - ROUGH HILL. Responsibility for this task was allocated to B Coy who met opposition on two successive knolls on CAMEL SPUR and were held by opposition on ROUGH HILL. On the first feature the enemy were in the act of occupying the posn and offered no effective opposition. On the second knoll the enemy had lightly dug in but a deliberate attack with mortar support was sufficient to drive him from his posn in disorder. In this attack the automatic weapons of two pls were concentrated well fwd and were used to pin the enemy from the front. The fire power brought to bear on the enemy's front allowed the remaining members of the pls to work around on a flank and rush the posns with grenades. In this action our casualties were one killed one wounded against a known total of 11 enemy killed. In the third phase the enemy posn was well dug in and provided with overhead cover. In spite of heavy mortar support, determined attacks were not able to dislodge the enemy from this posn.

On capturing ARNOLDS CREST it was also found the Jap was not a good fighter in defence when he was not fully dug in. Despite the excellent ground held by the Jap on the three occasions he was encountered in this area he showed no inclination to stoutly resist our advance. No resistance was encountered by the pls seizing EDWARDS SPUR, KIDNEY and STEAK features, the pl occupying the HAND feature was attacked after it had reached its objective - however they were able to repulse the attack and maintain their ground. While the seizure of these lightly held localities was in progress D Coy advanced along the line of SANDY CK with the object of consolidating the HAND feature. Strong opposition was met prior to reaching their objective. This held up the Coy's advance and forced them back onto the defensive. Two strong attacks were repulsed by D Coy despite the fact they were not occupying prepared posns.

It was soon evident that the deep penetration into the NORTH flank of the enemy caused him much concern as he committed a considerable force to re-establish the posns we had occupied. Other tps in occupation of ARNOLDS CREST were dislodged by determined enemy attacks and as it was apparent D Coy were unable to make further progress they were withdrawn back along SANDY CK to an area which conformed with the revised plan. With the re-occupation of ARNOLDS CREST by the enemy and his establishment of ambushes on the BUIRIS CK SOUTH of C Coy it was obvious that the posn of this coy was untenable and they were withdrawn to a posn in conformity with those of other coys. To enable the plan of withdrawal to be carried out the following arrangements had to be made:

- (a) Clearing the line of BUIRIS CK of enemy ambushes. This was done with composite pl from HQ Coy as all rifle coys had been committed.
- (b) Re-establishment of L/T with C Coy.
- (c) The concentration of C Coy in the KIDNEY area.
- (d) Removal of reserve amn, rations and cooking gear from the Coy area.
This entailed the use of 50 carriers.

Once again two inch mortar flares proved invaluable in fixing the locations of coys and pls in heavily timbered country. The method adopted was to connect coys on a multiple call and flares were fired successfully by direction from Bn OP map ref of which had been previously determined. Bearings were taken by the Bn OP and by all coys and by the resections thus obtained posns of coys and pls were established.

In this phase of operations the enemy, after he had established his posn on ARNOLDS CREST, again displayed no tendency towards an aggressive defence. No patrols were encountered but he appeared content to maintain listening posts a few yards fwd of his FDLs and to rely on tree OPS within his defences for observation and information.

4. FINAL ASSAULT AND PURSUIT OF RETREATING ENEMY

In this operation a small holding force was left to contain the enemy on ARNOLDS CREST and the remainder of the Bn was concentrated on the head waters of SANDY CK with the object of pushing on to HAND and KEILA features and of cutting the L of C to ARNOLDS CREST. This move commenced prior to the withdrawal of the enemy from these areas with the result the Bn was in a posn to keep contact and maintain heavy pressure on the enemy as far as ASINI, MALOLA, WAMASU areas. Over the concluding stages the rate of advance was so rapid that problems arose in maintaining communications, supplies and support weapons to the advance coys. As was the case in the withdrawal of C and D Coys it was again shown in the Jap withdrawal the ease with which infantry can break contact with the opposing force in the jungle. Whilst defending, the enemy did not use his weapons until forced to do so but in some cases prior to withdrawal he indicated his intention by excessive use of automatic weapons. The withdrawal was invariably preceded by increased arty activity.

APPENDIX 11

to

REPORT ON THE OPERATIONS OF 17 AUST INF BDE GP
IN THE MUBO - SALAMAUA AREA
FROM 23 APR to 24 AUG 43

REPORT ON COMMUNICATIONS OF 17 AUST INF BDE MUBO - SALAMAUA
Period JUNE to AUGUST 43

by

Cape E W SCOTT Comd 17 AUST INF BDE SIGNAL SECTION

1. GENERAL

Communications to Div for greater part this period were exceptionally long (50-60 miles land line) and those of the Bde to bns were also in most cases correspondingly long.

Traffic was ~~exceptionally heavy because~~ of the commitments of the Bde as regards units under command (162 US Regt and 29 Aust Inf Bde) and attached tps, our Signal Office acting as a through station, and also by reason of the Bde's responsibilities in co-operating with other units and formations re plane droppings, native labour etc.

Maximum reached was 600 messages per day. Average was just under 450 messages with groups 3,600 per day.

2. WIRELESS

Little use was made of this means of communication during this period. It was used entirely as an alternative means of communication.

Div to Bde set was available at all times and for the greater period was on continuous watch.

It was found that fade outs were worst 2100-2300 hrs and 0200-0400 hrs.

Difficulty was experienced in keeping sets functioning satisfactorily due to dampness. This was overcome to a certain degree by drying the sets out in the sun when available; however, canned heat was most availed of for this purpose.

(a) No. 11 and 109 Sets

Sturdy enough in construction but not sufficiently protected from dampness. It was found that sets in use did however perform better than those in store.

(b) 101 Sets

As above but more pronounced, this set did prove very adaptable for use on out stations of comparatively short distance owing to its portability and economical use of batteries.

It was particularly useful as an alternative means of communication in the MANGO - RIVER JUNC task, when the enemy had got astride and cut all lines on route across LABABIA RIDGE.

PTO.

(c) 208 Sets

These sets proved useless owing to poor components and faulty construction but a workable set of this type could have been of inestimable value. Battery supply was also a severe problem owing to consistent dampness.

3. LINEPermanent Line (Copper)

The only means whereby a speech circuit was possible MANGO - BULOLO but proved unsatisfactory owing to natural elements, i.e. falling timber and landslides and engs working in vicinity of route.

Field cable (D3 and D8) laid along the same route supplied speech circuits for intermediate traffic and at the same time provided satisfactory and dependable fullerphone circuits.

Supplies

(i) Maintaining a reserve of any sort was almost impossible because of irregular supplies. Salvaging of cable was extremely hard and labour for this task almost procurable, but approx 40 miles were recovered during this period. Experience showed that four men could recover approx 3 miles per diem, this offers quite a contrast to laying.

(ii) Recoveries from Dropping

D3 - It was found that with cable wound on drums, Cable No.5, that the side plates which are spot welded broke off on impact; this necessitated rewinding on about 60% of the droppings. The cable was not damaged but being strewn over large areas, required the expenditure of much labour for salvage purposes.

D8 - Drums, Cable No.7, were used in all cases for dropping. These because of their weight and bulk buried themselves feet into the ground. Drums were broken, cable severely damaged and strewn for miles, thereby causing much wastage of labour and materials.

W110 - Dropped well, little reclaiming was necessary and damage to drums negligible.

W130 - Dropping not quite as effective as W110 but generally quite good.

(iii) Field Cable

D8 - Twisted was of little use for metallic circuits, its weight and high resistance causing losses (LIR) under the normal damp conditions.

Single and spaced provided good circuits but necessitated excessive use of labour and time for construction neither of which are normally available within the Bde section.

D3 - Single - Used extensively and found most useful and serviceable. In some cases lines were in continuous use for six months and more without any great deterioration.

W110 (American) - The weight and bulk of this cable makes it almost impracticable for general use (bns etc) but for main arteries and lines required for good speech circuits (metallic) over distances from six to eight miles, proved most useful; it also simplifies superimposing (fullerphones and TG).

W 130 (American Assault) - This cable proved invaluable for tasks within bns during operations, for rapid laying of lines over difficult country because of its lightness required few personnel for laying and was in most cases more readily available. It was of great use on OP (arty and mortar) and isolated pl tasks. Reclamation also presents few difficulties.

(iv) The use of Drums, Cable No.11 Mk.IV (Aust), with coils as illustrated in Signal Officer-in-Chief Technical Instruction No.114, would have overcome many of our difficulties.

However it is not considered that Bars, Carrying Drums, Cable No.5 and No.8, with Drums, Cable No.5 Mk.I, would have been totally satisfactory because of the narrowness of tracks and in climbing steep grades carriers are forced to operate in file.

It is also suggested that a cable similar to W130 (American Assault), Single but slightly heavier with better conductivity would be of inestimable value to bns and fwd elements, i.e. OPs (arty and mortar), recce patrols and listening posts.

4. INSTRUMENTS

(a) Fullerphones

This instrument was our sole means of secure intercommunication, its performance is worthy of the highest praise. It enabled traffic to be cleared speedily and on numerous occasions when speech was not possible and/or safe was our only means of communication.

(b) Telephones D Mk 5

Most unsatisfactory.

Reasons - (i) No generator - necessary for long lines and test purposes.

(ii) Microphones - moisture detrimental to good modulation.

(iii) Too intricate - adjustments necessary by experienced personnel and this was not possible because of wide dispersal of instruments.

Suggest a phone similar to American EE 8A with latest type microphone.

(c) Telephones F Mk 2

Proved more satisfactory but too bulky and awkward for linesmen.

(d) Switchboard 10 Line UC

Induction a severe problem, relays will not remain permanently adjusted and requires adjustment for individual lines. Cords, because of continual dampness and plugs for the same reason caused LIR between the terminals. A definite reading could be made on a sensitive meter both between tips and sleeve of plug and between wires in cords.

Visual indication on switchboard caused severe drainage on limited battery supplies, overcome in the Bde section by the use of an accumulator. Globes were quite frequently blown and replacements hard to obtain.

If replacements in the form of new plugs and cords, spare relays etc., could have been more readily obtained, possibly

PTO.

4.

lots of these difficulties could have been overcome. Most of the switchboards in the Bde had seen service in Syria, Ceylon and Milne Bay before this action and had a minimum of maintenance due to lack of opportunities and facilities.

(e) Superposing Unit (3 Transformer)

As fitted to above not satisfactory due to shorts in interial and external wiring also too bulky for general use.

(f) Superposing Unit (1 transformer)

Most satisfactory but terminations could be simplified by removal of Instrument Split.

(g) Cells

X Type - Deteriorate far too rapidly in some cases, fungi would appear before their being put into service. This possibly could be overcome by cells being packed in an insulated waterproof container of limited capacity, i.e. 24-36 cells.

S Type - Much more satisfactory but were not procurable in any large quantity.

(h) Pliers

Present issue leaves much to be desired in quality - design quite effective for general use.

5. PERSONNEL

The new Establishment should prove much more satisfactory but lack of trained reinforcements being available was keenly felt.

Suggest that one of the four technicians be a Corporal and be responsible for maintenance and storage arrangements of Section equipment and his rank would give him some authority over Section and bn personnel handling instruments.

It is obvious that a higher standard among operators of both bn and Bde sections is necessary to enable traffic to be cleared with a minimum of delay. In operations of this nature, because of the lack of DR runs and special DRs, it is obvious that a far greater strain will fall upon the operators and proportionately a greater responsibility falls on the Bde Section than No 1 Coy Div Sigs.

6. NATIVE COURIERS

The native Police Boys employed on tasks, vix Bde to bns, 17 Bde to 15 Bde, 17 Bde to COANE Force and 17 Bde to 3 Div proved of inestimable value and, providing that tasks are not allowed to become involved and personnel on units are not allowed to interfere with them, do excellent service. Personnel of ANGAU rendered every assistance and boys were readily available.

7. AMERICAN SIGNAL PERSONNEL

Many difficulties were experienced in passing traffic when first under command, probably due to lack of experience, and the seriousness of their calling does not appear to have been impressed upon them. Messages were found to have been left

5.

lying around the "Message Centre" for days without any attempt having been made to effect their delivery. The same state of affairs existed with line faults; unless the weather was favourable and personnel readily available, no attempt would be made to repair the line or lines. Complaints of this nature did however become less noticeable later and the co-operation rendered by the Signal Officer 1 Bn 162 US Regt is worthy of high praise.

8. Finally I would say that jungle operations make a severe test of personnel both in efficiency and physique and call for nothing but the best in equipment. Much maintenance is necessary because of the rough handling of instruments rain and damp conditions create problems far in excess of those normally encountered but consolation is found in the realisation that the enemy is up against similar difficulties.

APPENDIX 12

to

REPORT ON THE OPERATIONS OF 17 AUST INF BDE GP

IN THE MUBO - SALAMAUA AREA

FROM 23 APR to 24 AUG 43

EVACUATION OF WOUNDED

by

2/2 AUST FD AMB

WHILE UNDER COMMAND 17 AUST INF BDE

Ref Maps: 1:25,000 Arty Series NEW GUINEA - KOMIATUM (Second edition)
1:25,000 Arty Series NEW GUINEA - MUBO (Second edition)
WAU 3511 - 1" series.

SITUATION ON 22 APR 43

This unit was responsible for all Ls of C in WAU - BULOLO area. Briefly summarised, the medical establishments on these were :-

WAU - MDS (386705). Capacity 150 beds with surgical facilities.

Small "dug-in" RAP at WAU DROME, capable of holding 6 patients pending evacuation by plane.

KAINDI - Rest camp. Capacity 80 beds.

BULOLO - ADS (5 miles SOUTH of BULOLO). Capacity 50 beds. Evacuation by plane from BULOLO; patients, pending evacuation, being looked after by RMO 2/6 Aust Inf Bn.

MUBO L of C

RMO 2/7 Aust Inf Bn at SADDLE (674817), with fwd RAPs at MAT MAT (682850) and LABABIA BASE CAMP (705844).

MANGO - ADS (666805). One surgeon attached. Capacity 35 beds.

BANANA - ASP (637769). Capacity 16 beds.

SKINDIWAI MSP (591740). Capacity 50 beds.

SUMMIT - ASP (531703). Capacity 8 beds.

BALLAMS - ASP (481679). Capacity 12 beds. This was Jeephead.

STRETCHER TIMES

It was a hard day's carry between each of MANGO - SKINDIWAI and SKINDIWAI - BALLAMS, back loading of ordinary carrier lines being only justified in an emergency. Therefore to get one stretcher case carried out from MANGO to Jeephead daily required 48 natives permanently allotted, 12 being required for each stretcher. Owing to the shortage of natives, such an allotment was not made to the medical services till much later in the

PTO.

This resulted in some slight "banking up" of stretcher cases in the fwd posts, many signals between Div, Bde and Medical Services, and the spasmodic clearing of the posts by anything up to six stretcher cases on the one day - a not very satisfactory arrangement.

MISSIM L of C

RAP of 2/3 Aust Indep Coy at MISSIM. RMO had his own surgical facilities, and an RAP with a capacity of 16 beds.

PILIMUNG - ASP. Capacity 8 beds.

DOUBLE MOUNTAIN - ASP. Capacity 6 beds.

STRETCHER TIMES

Three days carry from MISSIM to POWER HOUSE. Stages were to PILIMUNG, BAIUNE, POWER HOUSE. Back loading of ordinary carrier lines was also not justified except in case of emergency.

MARKHAM L of C

One MO was on this L of C with his base at PARTEP. Four medical orderlies were at various posts, with what might be described as "roving commissions". They were mainly at WAMPIT, BABENSIS, TIMNE and MUMENG. ANGAU personnel gave much assistance on this L of C.

CHANGES during APR - MAY 43

1. Rest camp KAINDI expanded to 110 beds.
2. SKINDIWAI expanded to 60 beds.
3. One surgeon, one Bearer Officer, and 14 ORs, formed surgical post at MISSIM, relieving RMO, 2/3 Aust Indep Coy, for field duties on 5 May. ADS MISSIM extended to take 30 beds. Extra surgical equipment sent to PILIMUNG, to enable surgery to be done there as well as at MISSIM, and preclude necessity of surgeon taking equipment with him if casualties came to PILIMUNG before MISSIM (e.g. from HOTE area).
4. MARKHAM L of C taken over by 15 Aust Fd Amb in early May.

PREPARATIONS for Operations in July

1. MDS WAU expanded to 200 beds. ADS BULOLO expanded to 80 beds.

2. MUBO L of C

BALLAMS was disbanded when jeephead moved to SUMMIT.

SKINDIWAI was expanded to a capacity of 80 beds.

MANGO was rebuilt in a new site after being bombed on two occasions. It was expanded to capacity of 50 beds. A second surgeon was attached, enabling two surgical units to operate at the same time.

MAT MAT - a small staging post was built with capacity of 7 beds.

LABABIA BASE CAMP - accommodation for a similar post was obtained.

(These two small posts were capable of doing resuscitation and providing drinks. An MO was to be sent to these posts if action was impending in these areas).

3. MISSIM L of C

This L of C was taken over by Lt-Col REFSHAUGE, SMO
15 Aust Inf Bde (AIF).

OPERATIONS JUN - JUL 43 (See Sketch "A")LABABIA 20-22 JUN

RMO 2/6 Aust Inf Bn had a fwd RAP at BASE CAMP. There was little difficulty with evacuation, as native carriers took stretchers direct from RAP to ADS MANGO - a 2 hr carry. The only delay was due to the insecurity of the L of C.

NASSAU BAY 30 Jun - 1 Jul

Capt SCOTT-YOUNG and two medical orderlies were attached to D Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn. Three casualties were evacuated through 24 US Portable Hospital, from NASSAU BAY to MOROBE.

CLEARING OF MUBO 7 - 14 Jul

RMO 2/6 Aust Inf Bn established his RAP in SACH'S CK (863671).

Capt WILLIAMS took over staging post at MAT MAT, having facilities for resuscitation and hot drinks.

Southern slopes of OBSERVATION HILL were not cleared on the 7 Jul as anticipated, strong enemy opposition being encountered at 684864. It was not cleared until five days later. This meant that all evacuations had to come through REEVES OP (667857) taking up to 48 hours to reach surgical aid at ADS MANGO (see Note below).

Capt WILLIAMS and one medical orderly went to REEVES OP, where stretcher cases were staying overnight, leaving one orderly at MAT MAT to look after any walking cases who had to stay there overnight.

When two coys of 2/5 Aust Inf Bn moved via VIALS TRACK to BASE 4 (670907) and GOODVIEW JUNC area (698908), Capt WILLIAMS and one medical orderly moved to look after this force.

Capt SCOTT-YOUNG went to LABABIA BASE CAMP, for attack on PIMPLE (696856) and GREEN HILL (697865) by C Coy 2/6 Aust Inf Bn. These two features were taken without casualties.

NOTE

It had been decided not to put a surgical post forward in BUIAPAL CK (670863) after conferring with Bde Comd and CO 2/6 Aust Inf Bn, because they were both certain that the Southern slopes of OBSERVATION HILL would be cleared on 7 Jul. If the Southern slopes had been cleared it would have been a 3 hr carry instead of 13-16 hrs from area of operations to ADS MANGO. The damage done was not so much to the wounded (for no lives were lost, luckily, although some cases will have a longer illness from the delay), but to the carrier line. Bn personnel, or natives allotted to the Bn, carried the stretcher cases to REEVES OP - often taking them up to 10 hrs to get them there, where they rested overnight. Natives from Bde pool then collected them and brought them back to ADS MANGO - a 5-6 hrs carry. There was no unnecessary delay in the evacuation of the stretcher cases, but, as a result, the operation was undoubtedly hampered as the fwd tps did not get full rations during the five days of the operation.

PTO.

The RMO realises his mistake in asking the Comds whether their plan of clearing the Southern slopes of OBSERVATION HILL would be successful, to which, of course, an emphatic affirmative was given. He should have realised that the Comds were not so sure of this as a fwd ASC dump had been established at REEVES OP. Obviously they did not consider the risk of relying on the early clearing of this short route was worth taking on the supply side, and therefore it should not have been taken when the medical plans were made.

EARLY OPERATIONS MT TAMBU and SUGARCANE RIDGE 16 Jul - 4 Aug
(See Sketch "B")

RMO 2/5 Aust Inf Bn had fwd RAP with the two coys 2/5 Aust Inf Bn in MT TAMBU area (715910). The other two coys in GOODVIEW JUNG area were not so heavily committed, and the Sgt was in charge of other RAP at 698900.

A surgical post was established at 704894, the junction of the supply lines to TAMBU and GOODVIEW areas. It was known as ADS BUIGAP. This post was not established till 19 Jul, the delay being brought about by the shortage of native labour with the lengthened L of C. However, three hrs after the equipment arrived, an operation was in progress, a working party having the frames of the huts built.

During the two days in which 2/5 Aust Inf Bn was committed in MT TAMBU area before ADS BUIGAP was established, 24 US Portable Hospital gave assistance by operating on some urgent cases. It was established at 696874.

Following on movement of 2/6 Aust Inf Bn to WELLS OP - SUGARCANE RIDGE (6993) area, the second surgeon was sent from MANGO with personnel, and established ADS DIEKES (683917). It did not function till 23 Jul, being held up because cover and blankets were not dropped at GOODVIEW as requested, and these had to be carried fwd on the carrier line.

An ASP was established at GOODVIEW (693901), to stage walking cases between DIEKES and BUIGAP.

One stretcher squad of 14 natives (allowing 2 for sickness) was stationed at DIEKES, and 2 squads attached to BUIGAP. These enabled one stretcher case to be evacuated daily from each ADS to MANGO.

24 US Portable Hospital moved from 696874 to 704895 just near ADS BUIGAP. This unit was thus able to look after casualties from 1 Bn 162 US Regt, which had taken over from 2/5 Aust Inf Bn in MT TAMBU area. Two stretcher squads were attached to this unit, enabling four stretcher cases to be evacuated from ADS BUIGAP and 24 US Portable Hospital daily. By this means, the total number of stretchers in these two posts were never more than 15, and, with the lull in operations, these were easily cleared.

STRETCHER TIMES

2/5 Aust Inf Bn	to	ADS DIEKES	2 hrs
ADS DIEKES	to	ADS BUIGAP	2½ hrs
ADS BUIGAP	to	MSP MANGO	3½ hrs
MT TAMBU	to	ADS BUIGAP	2 hrs

Clearing of stretchers from MANGO to SUMMIT, was satisfactory, for back loading was allowed by ANGAU as the condition of the

track had improved. When back-loaded, the patients would stay overnight at ASP BANANA, where there was no medical officer. If it was considered that a patient's condition warranted the attention of an MC overnight, the case was sent direct to SKINDIWAI. Stretcher cases were never more than 18 in number, at MANGO.

ATTACK ON GOODVIEW JUNG - KOMIATUM - MT TAMBU 10 - 20 Aug
(See Sketch "C")

42 Aust Inf Bn came under command. A Lt sec of 7 Aust Fd Amb was attached to them, and they formed a medical post on the beachhead at BOISI (746932). Evacuation from there was by barge to NASSAU BAY, and then to MOROBE. As no surgeon had been sent with 42 Aust Inf Bn, and the chief surgeon of US Force in TAMBU BAY ungraciously consented to do any surgery required on Australian tps, one surgeon was sent from GOODVIEW, and, with equipment and personnel from 7 Aust Fd Amb at NASSAU, established a surgical post at jeephead (735918). It could not be put fwd owing to lack of water. (See Note below).

A new ADS was constructed at GOODVIEW (695901), and the surgeons from DIEKES and BUIGAP were set up there. All battle casualties from both 2/5 and 2/6 Aust Inf Bns were to be sent to GOODVIEW, as their supply lines worked fwd from this point, thus ensuring a minimum upset in the supply line by evacuation of stretcher cases. This post was established by 13 Aug.

STRETCHER TIMES.

- 2/6 Aust Inf Bn area to ADS GOODVIEW (till KOMIATUM Track cleared) 8-10 hrs.
- 2/6 Aust Inf Bn area to ADS GOODVIEW (after KOMIATUM Track cleared) 2 hrs.
- 2/5 Aust Inf Bn area to ADS GOODVIEW - 1 hr.

ADS DIEKES remained open to evacuate patients from 15 Aust Inf Bde Area.

An ASP was established on MT TAMBU and walking patients were evacuated to TAMBU BAY, once this L of C became secure.

The Ambulance Plane landed on MUBO DROME on 10 Aug. It was able to carry one lying case and one sitting case on each trip, and could generally get five trips in to WAU each morning before weather conditions prevented any more flying. A small holding post of 12 beds was established on MUBO DROME. The number of natives available could not get as many stretcher cases as this down to the drome each day, so some walking cases were also evacuated. Medical and Red Cross supplies were flown in from WAU, made up in 20 lb loads, so that natives of stretcher teams could back load these stores to GOODVIEW. Some medical personnel were also flown in.

A medical store was established at GOODVIEW on 5 Aug, in anticipation of medical stores being dropped there. Some were, but the best recovery was obtained from a "drop" on OBSERVATION HILL (683867) although stores were requested to be dropped at GOODVIEW. This meant that these stores did not reach GOODVIEW for another 10 days, owing to shortage of native labour, some 72 boy loads being entailed.

NOTE: It is considered that when a bn is sent on an independent role, such as the 42 Aust Inf Bn, with ASC and AMC detachments attached to it, that the AMC detachment must be prepared to function as a surgical post, unless surgical aid is near at hand. This was not so with 42 Aust Inf Bn, the nearest surgical unit on their line

of evacuation being at MOROBE, 48 hrs from TAMBU BAY and at least 72 hrs from the area of operations of 42 Aust Inf Bn. In the type of operations encountered up to date in the past 5 months, it has been found that one surgical unit of one surgeon and personnel to man a surgical post is necessary for each bn committed. It is not suggested that, in less open warfare, this would be necessary.

On relief of 17 Aust Inf Bde, 7 Aust Fd Amb took over responsibility for fwd medical work from this unit.

... was attached to them, and they formed a medical post on the beach... (The text is mirrored and difficult to read due to bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.)

... and the... (The text is mirrored and difficult to read due to bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.)

... (The text is mirrored and difficult to read due to bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.)

... (The text is mirrored and difficult to read due to bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.)

... (The text is mirrored and difficult to read due to bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.)

... (The text is mirrored and difficult to read due to bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.)

... (The text is mirrored and difficult to read due to bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.)

... (The text is mirrored and difficult to read due to bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.)

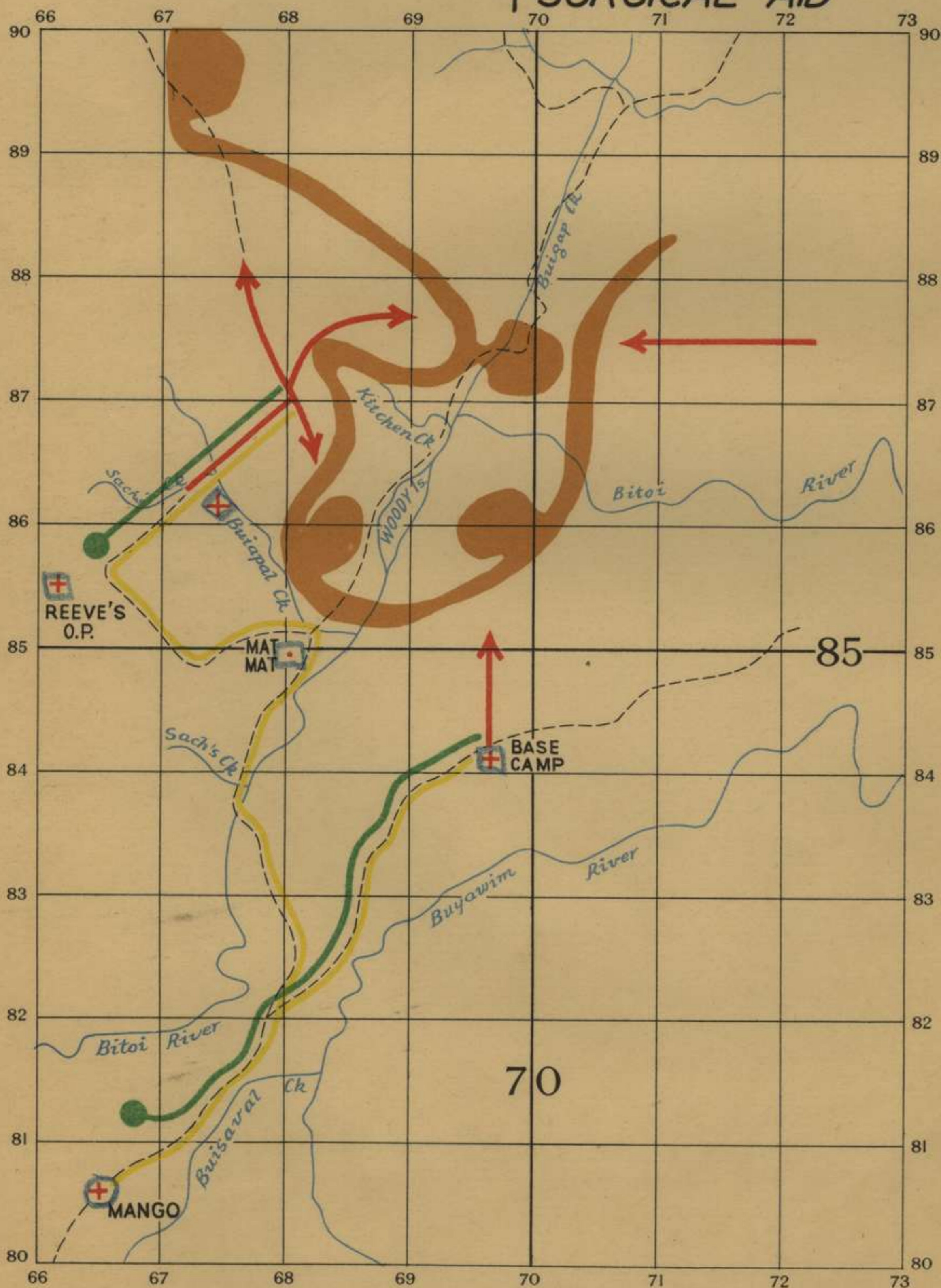
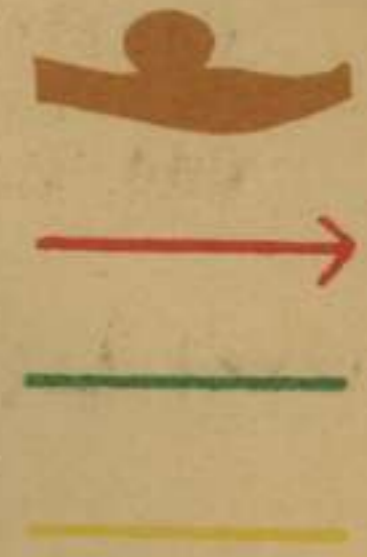
SKETCH A

AS AT 10TH JULY 43

A.D.S. (SURGERY)
 M.S.P.
 A.S.P. (NO M.O.)
 R.M.O.



ENEMY POSITIONS
 ALLIED THRUSTS
 SUPPLY (A.S.C. + B.N.S.)
 ROUTE OF
 EVACUATION TO
 SURGICAL AID



SCALE. 1:50,000 (APPROX.)

L.H.Q/MISC/6282A.

SKETCH B

AS AT 26TH JULY 1943

A.D.S. (SURGERY)

M.S.P.

A.S.P. (NO M.O.)

R.M.O.



ENEMY POSITIONS



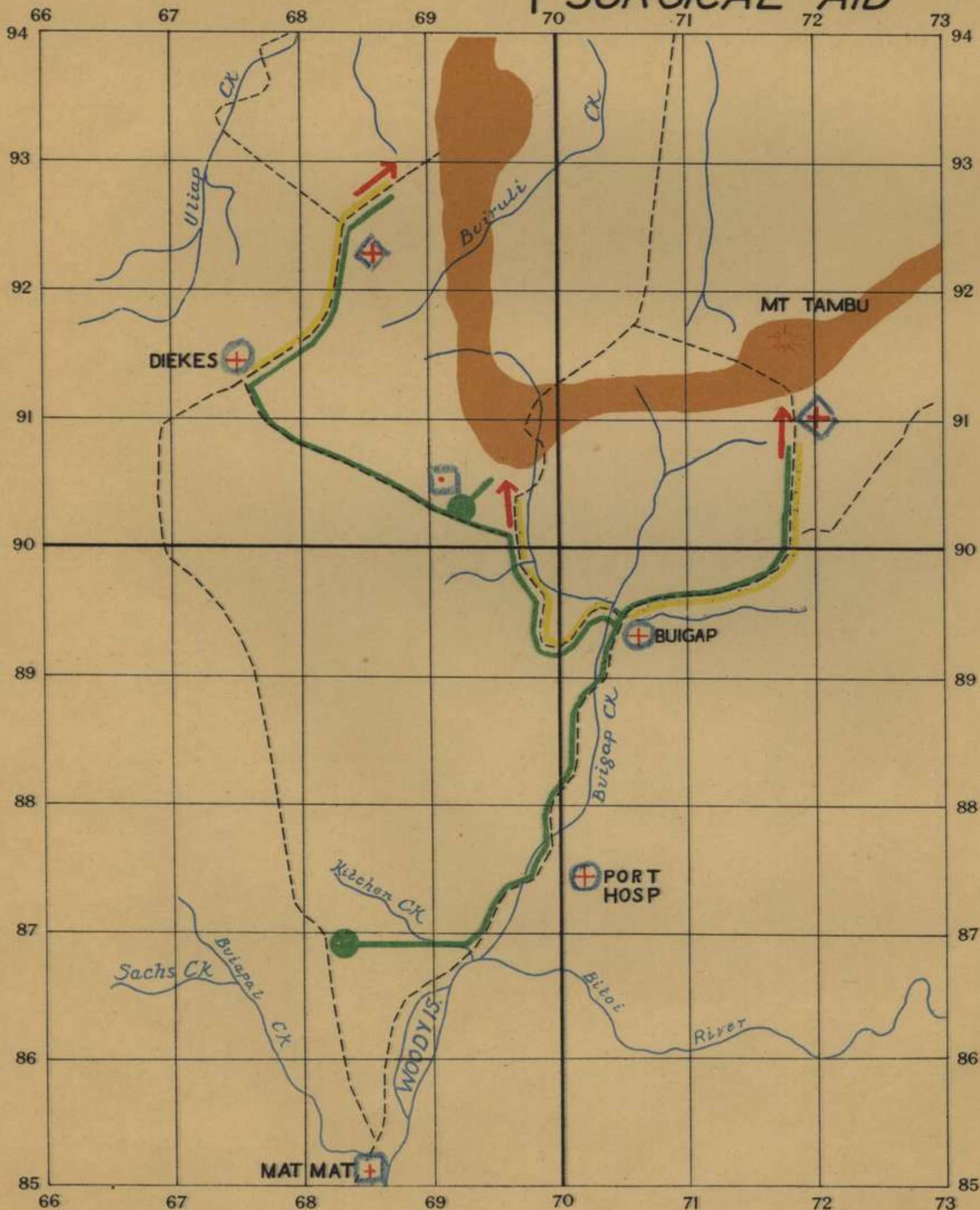
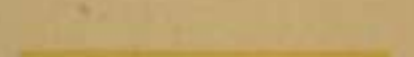
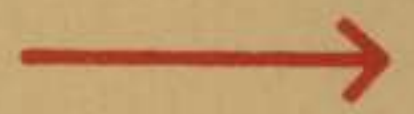
ALLIED THRUSTS



SUPPLY (A.S.C. TO B.N.S.)



ROUTE OF
EVACUATION TO
SURGICAL AID



SCALE. 1:50,000 (APPROX.)

SKETCH C.

AS AT 18TH AUG. 1943

A.D.S. (SURGERY)

M.S.P.

A.S.P. (NO M.O.)

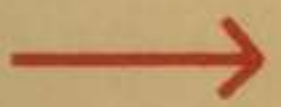
R.M.O.



ENEMY POSITIONS



ALLIED THRUSTS



SUPPLY (A.S.C. TO B.N.S.)

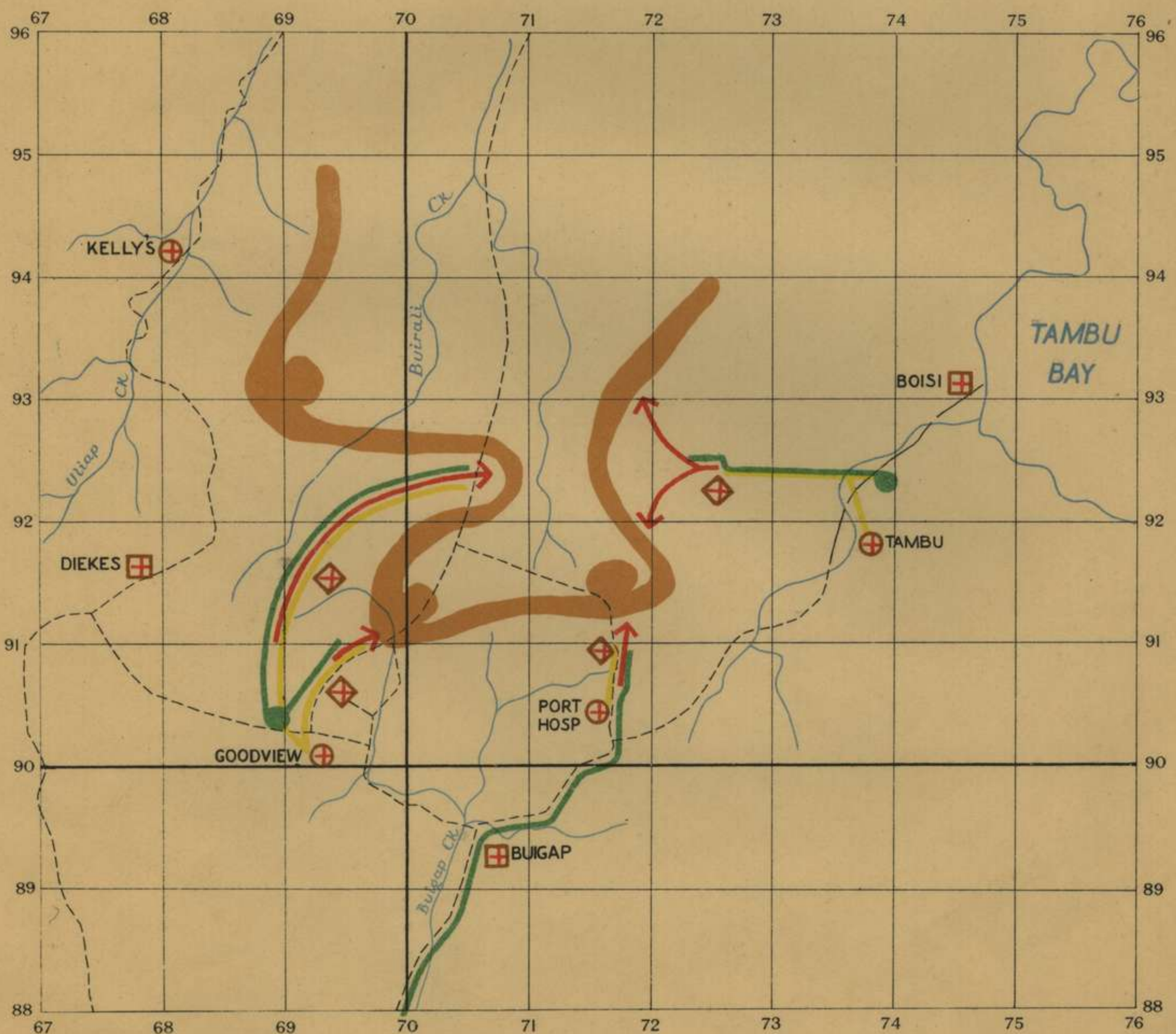


ROUTE OF



EVACUATION TO

SURGICAL AID.



SCALE. 1:50,000 (APPROX.)

to

REPORT ON THE OPERATIONS OF 17 AUST INF BDE GP

IN THE MUBO - SALAMAUA AREA

FROM 23 APR TO 24 AUG 43

REPORT ON "Q" PROBLEMS

DURING OPERATIONS MUBO - SALAMAUA AREA

Period 30 JUN to 21 AUG 43

Ref Maps: MUBO 1:25,000
KOMIATUM 1:25,000

The following report deals with Q problems encountered prior to and during operations.

Firstly it must be realised and appreciated that the method of supply ranged from the most primitive to the most modern - Native Carriers, Mules, Horses, MT and Air Tpt were involved in the maintenance of the force committed for the operation.

Supplies were transported for a distance of approx 17 miles by jeep - when the road became impassable due to landslides or bad weather, horses and mules were used. From jeephead, native carriers transported the supplies three daily stages over a difficult jungle trail to the most advanced Supply Depot 27 miles distant.

Prior to the driving of the enemy from the MUBO area, GUADAGASAL (map ref 667814) was the most fwd supply depot approx 44 miles from the main supply depot at WAU.

The maintenance and building up of the required reserves of amm and rations for the force by the time laid down was an impossible task with the limited amount of native labour available.

To overcome this problem, every effort was made to build up the required reserves by a/c droppings at GUADAGASAL. The WAU-GUADAGASAL L of C was then used to bring fwd only those supplies that could not be dropped by a/c.

As the operation progressed the supply lines could be likened to the tentacles of an octopus. Between the MUBO and TAMBU phases of the operation the carrier lines from GUADAGASAL delivered to as many as six supply points. The length of carry varying from one to four hours.

In view of the shortage of native labour and in order to use it to the best advantage, unit demands for rations, amm etc were carefully studied and given a daily priority by Bde in accordance with the degree of urgency and their relation to the operations in progress.

So heavy were the demands on carriers that it became necessary on more than one occasion to supplement the carrier lines from rear supply depots with tps in order to cope with the requirements of fwd units. At all times tps were inevitably used in fwd areas where danger was to be encountered.

P.T.O.

With the MUBO area cleared of enemy and two new dropping grounds established in close proximity to the fwd units, the Ls of C were shortened considerably and the problem of maintenance became a little less involved.

The main object being at all times to push supply depots as close behind fwd tps as possible, allowing units to draw supplies with own natives thus increasing elasticity and ensuring units obtained first what supplies they knew they needed first.

The summaries set out below epitomise the lessons learnt in this operation under their respective headings.

SYSTEM OF SUPPLY

Three Supply Staging Posts or DIDs were established on L of C WAU to GUADAGASAL. They were SUMMIT (Jeephead), SKINDIWAI and GUADAGASAL.

The methods were employed to maintain tps in fwd areas:

- (a) Native carriers
- (b) A/c dropping.

On entering the Bde area (a) by jeep into SUMMIT (b) by a/c dropping into GUADAGASAL, all supplies immediately passed into Bde control and their disposal was as directed to ASC by Bde.

A native carrier line was based at jeephead of sufficient strength to maintain tps and natives fwd of this point to HOUSE BANANA with rations and amm plus an additional number for carriage of undroppable items to fwd tps.

A second line was based at SKINDIWAI, sufficient for tpt of supplies for tps at HOUSE BANANA and onward carry of undroppable lines to GUADAGASAL.

A third and largest line was based at GUADAGASAL for -

- (a) Dropping ground recovery
- (b) Carriage of supplies and stores to all tps GUADAGASAL and fwd.
- (c) Evacuation of casualties.

Owing to limited labour available, movement of all supplies on L of C and to fwd tps was controlled by Bde from GUADAGASAL. Stock holdings and native labour strength from each Staging Post were signalled nightly to Bde and return signals sent detailing priority of loadings for movement following day.

All tps and rations rear of GUADAGASAL were supplied by L of C. All tps GUADAGASAL and fwd were supplied by a/c dropping.

The replenishment of supplies at jeephead DID was automatically carried out by Div.

The delivery of supplies into Bde area by dropping was as requested to Div by Bde daily, stating amm by parachute loads, rations by pounds of commodities, misc, ord and medical stores by items. By practice it was found that by the use of parachutes there was no commodity or article required which could not be dropped.

The normal method of rationing Bde units was not practicable in the type of warfare met with during early operations. Due to operational necessity some units became isolated and some

intermingled and it is obvious that with a pl of one coy of one bn plus one coy of another bn together with detachments of Engr and Medical personnel, the issue of supplies to the parent unit for re-issue to sub-units would mean that the carrier line available for the tpt of supplies to fwd units would not be used to the best advantage. Therefore it was preferable that issues to isolated sub-units be direct from nearest ASC depot as instructed by Bde.

To this end the area was zoned. Sub-unit ration strengths and disposns were forwarded by parent unit to Bde who arranged for the rationing of the area by zones. Rations were usually issued once weekly - again to obtain maximum use of carrier line - and taken over by ration NCO in each zone. This system proved most satisfactory.

Thus the fwd DIDs required more staff than would be necessary if issues were made to Bde units only, as there were more zones than there are Bde units which results in many more detail issues to be made than there would be under normal circumstances.

Constant liaison between Bde ASC officer and OC DID is essential for smooth working of this plan.

As the force moved fwd to attack, gain and consolidate, it became necessary to establish small dumps of rations, amm and tools, controlled by Bde, manned by ASC personnel fwd with the attacking tps.

This reduced length of carry and enabled stricter control to be maintained over issue of supplies. It also facilitated constant and rapid replenishment of amm and rations to fwd tps.

Prior to commencement of operations, dumps of amm and Fd Operational rations and tools were established at (MUBO 1:25,000) REEVES OP 673860, MAT MAT 683849, LABABIA 691840, SADDLE 676818 and RIVER JUNC 744846. The dumps were in fact what would normally be classed as unit reserves. These dumps were manned by ASC personnel and controlled by Bde on whose authority amm and rations were issued. The dumps were automatically replenished from what could be termed the base or rear dump at GUADAGASAL. While this arrangement was most unorthodox it was deemed the most satisfactory working arrangement for the purpose for which it was designed. This was to have a sufficient quantity of rations and amm strategically situated on immediate call should the occasion demand.

Only when the operation progressed and the clearing of MUBO permitted the use of two dropping grounds immediately behind fwd tps did this complicated situation become easier and each bn was allotted unit tpt in the form of native labour sufficient to allow it to be responsible for drawing its own supplies from DID and Ord dump on nearest dropping ground. Other units under Bde were supplied under Bde arrangement. Throughout this operation all Ord dumps established had to be manned by Bde personnel. This is an unnecessary drain on Bde personnel and could better be handled by AAOC personnel.

Attention is also directed here to the fact that never at any time were sufficient amm examiners available. Apart from the deteriorating effect of the climate it is essential that a team of amm examiners be attached to each ASC dropping ground detachment as all arty and mortar amm must be serviced before use.

NATIVE LABOUR

Of prime importance in dealing with native carriers under command is to ensure the very closest co-operation and collaboration of ANGAU personnel controlling the natives.

P.T.O.

Very often ANGAU personnel versed in and experienced in the handling of natives because of their pre-war civil vocations had little knowledge of the custom, methods, and needs of the Army they were serving, and vice versa, those ANGAU personnel drawn from the Army are frequently insufficiently experienced to care for and obtain the best from the natives in their charge.

Therefore close understanding cannot be obtained unless the senior member of the ANGAU personnel attached is actually part and parcel of Bde HQ. He must be an officer so that as a member of the staff he is in a position to most fully understand and appreciate both the planning and execution of the task of the Bde. He virtually becomes the Bde Tpt Officer and the taking of his advice as to the capabilities and needs of his carriers has always been found to be handsomely rewarded.

It was the practice when placing natives under command a unit to ensure that at least two Native Labour Overseers were i/c these natives. These NCOs were directly responsible to the unit under whose command they were for instructions re working of the carriers and to the OC ANGAU attached to Bde for the implementing of ANGAU policy.

The use of soldiers as escorts for carrier lines was a failure, and was abandoned in favour of using one or two tps as guides to the line's destination, and in active operations, in addition, an ANGAU representative to preserve order and calmness. The reason for this being the soldier's inability to understand or satisfactorily communicate with the natives, which, in peaceful areas caused confusion, and in dangerous areas made confusion worse confounded.

The daily proportion of available effective carrying units varied accordingly to the presence of one or more of the following factors:

- (a) Lack of suitable clothing, bedding and housing
- (b) Unbalanced native rations.
- (c) A hard carry the previous day.

Repeatedly the crying need for instead of one Medical Assistant for the area, one Medical Assistant for wherever a large number of natives were working together was experienced. RMOs were unable to differentiate between "gammon" and "true" when a native reported sick. This resulted in one of two things. Either the native succeeded in his deception, or was sent out to work when not fit to do so.

When tracks were bad more effective work and less casualties among carriers were obtained by setting aside a track repair gang of natives with adequate tools for maintaining tracks in good carrying order.

Dropping grounds always made good recuperation areas for exhausted carriers. Normally on these grounds, women, children and old men, were used for picking up dropped supplies. By switching sick from carrier lines to their assistance, the recovery of supplies was more expeditious and the sick natives benefiting from their perquisites in the way of damaged supplies, rapidly became fit and well again for heavy duty.

The average sick and light duty personnel out of 1200 natives of all types amounted to 25%. One cook boy per 20 natives and one boss boy per 20 natives were allowed for. Normally the daily

expectation of effective carrying units from the 1200 odd natives attached to the Bde amounted to approx 900 natives daily, of the other 300 proportion was still available for dropping ground and camp duties.

It should be noted that loads should be bag packed and securely sewn and labelled and never more than 35/40 lbs. Old newspapers are very acceptable to natives for rolling cigarettes. ASC depots, Ord dumps, Medical Posts, FPOs, Salvage dumps, should always be grouped together in close proximity to the ANGAU compound. This eliminates dead running by the natives and the roaring confusion of many small lines of carriers having to find their way to remote places at the same time each morning.

Attached is a basis used for the allotment of native carriers for the essential weapons and stores of an inf bn and list showing boy loads for misc stores.

STAGING CAMPS

WAU - GUADAGASAL L of C was maintained for following purposes:

- (a) Staging of fwd moving tps.
- (b) Staging of casualties from fwd areas.
- (c) Carriage of undroppable stores from WAU to fwd tps.

6 Staging Camps were constructed with installations as under:

SUMMIT	-	ANGAU Compound, ASC Depot, Ord Dump, Medical Post, Accommodation, Sigs.
MCDUFFS	-	Medical Post, Accommodation, Sigs.
SKINDIWAI	-	As for SUMMIT
BANANA	-	As for MCDUFFS
GUADAGASAL	-	As for SUMMIT

The most suitable materials for the construction of these installations as for any HQ or storage area was a timbered frame for SISALCRAFT roofing.

DROPPING GROUNDS.

Three were used during this operation. First GUADAGASAL, then after the clearing of enemy from MUBO, OBSERVATION HILL and GOODVIEW.

Wherever possible each dropping ground should be at least 200 x 75 yds. If in timbered, mountainous country, the clearing should be on the crest of a ridge allowing a/c a clear run in with ample room to manoeuvre for dropping runs. Flat open spaces in valleys, although of required dimensions are usually not suitable in this type of country due to numerous down and cross currents caused by the surrounding features which made a/c dropping an extremely dangerous venture.

A strip prior to dropping should be indicated by smoke fires at each corner of the clearing plus the T panel code.

With due regard for enemy air activity the following installations should be in close proximity to the dropping ground:

P.T.O.

ASC Depot
 Ord Dump
 Salvage dump
 FPO
 ANGAU Compound.

Whenever dropping over grounds in mountainous country, pilots with previous dropping experience should be used. Inexperienced pilots usually come in too high or too fast, and continue dropping for too long on each run, with the result that effective recovery is reduced considerably. Owing to precipitous and timbered nature of the country, only supplies which fall on the strip can be regarded as recoverable. An Air Force observer sent fwd to dropping grounds would gain information of inestimable value as it would appear in some cases the object has been to drop anywhere in rear of our FDLs, sometimes the entire cargo being lost in inaccessible country.

NATIVE LABOUR - BREAKDOWN OF LOADS

AMN

ARTY

25 pr
 3.7 how

- 1 complete round	1 boy
- 2 shells in a bag	1 boy
6 cartridges in a box	1 boy
1 complete round	1 boy
2 complete rounds in a box	2 boys
90 complete rounds	60 boys
45 carrying shells	
15 carrying cartridges	

75 mm

- 2 complete rounds in a box	1 boy
------------------------------	-------

SAA

.303

- 1000 rounds boxed	2 boys
500 rounds in a bag	1 boy

.45

- 1000 rounds boxed	2 boys
2000 rounds boxed	4 boys
800/900 rounds in a bag	1 boy

MORTAR

M 2"

- 12 bombs	1 boy
------------	-------

M 3"

- 4 bombs	1 boy
-----------	-------

NOTE: To make up M3" loads, carriers are broken, lashing one bomb on to a carrier of 3.

GRENADES

4 sec

- 2 boxes of 12	1 boy
-----------------	-------

7 sec

- 1 box of 12	1 boy
---------------	-------

NOTE: Base plates for 7 sec grenades make difference.

RATIONS

SWP Ration

- 8 days for 1 man	1 boy
--------------------	-------

Fd Op Ration

- 12 days for 1 man	1 boy
---------------------	-------

Native Ration

- 8 days for 1 native	1 boy
-----------------------	-------

EXPENDABLE STORES

Burnzo

- 125 cans	1 boy
------------	-------

Mosquito lotion

- 40 in drum	1 boy
--------------	-------

36 in cases	1 boy
-------------	-------

TOOLS

Picks complete	- 6	1 boy
Shovels RE	- 8	1 boy
Shovels GS	- 10	1 boy
Axes felling	- 8	1 boy
Machetes in case	- 15	1 boy

ORD STORES

Shirts	- 32	1 boy
Trousers	- 20	1 boy
Socks	- 144	1 boy
Boots size 5/8	- 10 prs	1 boy
Boots large sizes	- 8 prs	1 boy
Tents 2-man	- 5	1 boy
Blankets	- 10	1 boy

NOTE - 9 blankets 1 ground sheet for protection.

Ground sheets	- 12	1 boy
Mosquito nets	- 16	1 boy

ADS - To move an ADS complete requires 70 boys. The loads cannot be laid down owing to the break up of bulky equipment. This move is complete with cover.

W/T Sets

No. 11 Set	- 18 boy loads
1 set	- 2 boys
4 batteries	- 8 boys (2 boys per battery)
12 volt battery charger	- 4 boys
2 drums petrol	- 2 boys
2 drums oil	- 2 boys
No. 101 set	- 8 boys
1 set	- 1 boy
4 accumulators	- 2 boys
6 volt battery charger	- 2 boys
Power unit	- 1 boy
1 drum petrol	- 1 boy
1 drum oil	- 1 boy

NOTE: In all instances the maximum load one boy can carry is 40 lbs. These figures are based on maximum loads.

BASIS FOR ESTIMATION OF NATIVE LABOUR TO AN INF BN

Ser No.	Item	Scale of Boys	Bn HQ	HQ Coy	One Rifle Coy	One M3"	One Sec MMG
1	CO	1	1				
2	2 1/c	1	1				
3	Sig stores ^x	27	16	3	2		
4	W/T sets 208	1	1		1		
5	RAP	6	2		1		
6	One M3"	3				3	
7	M3" 60 rpg	4 per boy				15	
8	One MMG Vickers	2					4
9	Rangefinder and spare parts box	1					1
10	.303 belt 350 rpg [≠]	7					14
11	M2" 24 rpg	12 per boy			6		
12	Camp kettles oval - 10	2		4	2		
13	Picks 3 Axes 1 Shovels 3	1			1		
TOTALS by sub-units			21	7	13	18	19
			Bn HQ	HQ Coy	4 Rifle Coys	Pl 8 M3"	One pl MMG
TOTAL for an inf bn 262			21	7	52	144	38

^x Includes 12 miles cable

[≠] Includes spare parts case and 5 filled belt boxes

REF ID: A61832

APPENDIX 14

to

REPORT ON THE OPERATIONS OF 17 AUST INF BDE GP
IN THE MUBO - SALAMAUA AREA
FROM 23 APR to 24 AUG 43

LESSONS LEARNT FROM THE OPERATIONS

JAP TACTICS Etc.

JAP TACTICS

DEFENCE

The Jap invariably selects high ground for his defensive perimeters. This area selected is usually on a razorback ridge which makes, by terrain alone, any attack except a frontal attack, extremely difficult. Automatic weapons form the basis of his defensive fire. These are always well sited and are mutually supporting.

On MT TAMBU it was observed that some riflemen were used as a mobile reserve within the perimeter and were committed to that section of the perimeter which was being hard pressed by our tps. Fields of fire are cut, but only sufficient growth is cut to make fire and observation possible. These fields of fire are therefore not obvious to recon patrols, but by experience, our tps have learnt to look for, locate and avoid the thinned out undergrowth in these fire lanes.

It is not unusual to find barricades built around defensive perimeters. Attacking tps, when encountering these barricades, naturally tend to move around each end. Each end of these barricades are covered by automatic weapons.

The Jap did not use light or heavy mortars to any extent throughout the campaign. This may be due to difficulties encountered by him in moving these heavy weapons and his inability to maintain adequate supplies of mortar bombs. When mortars were employed, they were used spasmodically and appeared to be fired at random.

The Jap is an untiring worker and devotes much time and labour to the preparation of his posns. Overhead cover is invariably provided for all weapon pits, which are reinforced by logs. These are commonly known as "pillboxes" which is really a misnomer. These strong weapon pits resist a direct hit by a 3" mortar bomb.

All weapon pits are connected by communication trenches.

In the MT TAMBU area, where the Japs were subjected to heavy and consistent arty fire, the overhead cover on weapon pits comprised of up to four layers of heavy logs. Dug-outs were also developed, the weapon pits in the FDL having sleeping quarters 8 ft below the surface. A Jap HQ had elaborately constructed living quarters and office some 20 ft below the surface. Many one-man weapon pits were cleverly sited in the roots of large trees. The likelihood of such weapon pits being hit by arty or mortars is extremely small.

The Jap showed no tendency towards an aggressive defence. Once in a posn he was content to remain in his defences, and made little use of fighting and recon patrols.

On the larger scale, the Jap defences were broken at MUBO and MT TAMBU for the following reasons :-

- (a) Lack of depth in his defences.
- (b) Failure to secure his flanks and L of C. He relied on the mountainous and seemingly impenetrable nature of the country to afford natural protection. His defeat has proven that there is no such thing as impassable country to determined men.
- (c) Failure to adequately overcome the difficult Q problems. At all times, the Jap appeared to have an abundance of amm but very little food, medical supplies or ordnance stores.
- (d) By cutting off his supplies by the occupation of posns astride his L of C the enemy were forced to abandon his well prepared defensive posns and come out into comparatively open country to fight.
- (e) Our tps gained a moral ascendancy over the Japanese in the early fighting at WAU in Jan and this was retained throughout. They were better trained and equipped than the Jap. They had complete mastery of their weapons, were skilfully led by their junior leaders, were keen, imaginative and quick "on the draw", their jungle craft had been learned in a hard school of bitter experiences and had risen to high pitch of efficiency. In combat with the Jap our men were ruthless and merciless. The Jap knew this and feared them.

JAP BOOBY TRAPS AND ANTI-PERSONNEL MINES

Japs did not use booby traps or anti-personnel mines to any great extent. The exceptions to this were :-

- (a) Anti-personnel mines on the MULE Track SOUTH of KOMIATUM (Which was not used by the Japs).
- (b) Anti-personnel mines and booby traps used on tracks on BOBDUBI RIDGE which again he did not use.

Booby traps set by the Japs using his own type grenade were either ineffective or did not explode at all.

The enemy sometimes used our No.36 Grenade for booby traps.

His anti-personnel mine (type 93) was invariably buried and concealed on a track. The vicious destructive quality of this mine makes it a dangerous anti-personnel weapon. One officer who stood on a track and legs blown off and eventually died from wounds.

In all cases, where anti-personnel mines were planted and discovered by our tps, a nearby tree or post was found marked with a red circle or circles of sizes varying from a diameter of $\frac{1}{2}$ in to one of 2 ins and with Jap writing - a warning that mines were on the track or in the vicinity.

THE ATTACK

In the attack, the Jap displayed the following characteristics:-

- (a) Courage.
- (b) Persistence.
- (c) Tendency to bunch.
- (d) Always attempted to surround our perimeters and milled around and around the perimeter, firing sporadically and inaccurately.
- (e) Never used adequate fire support from his automatic weapons or mortars or arty.
- (f) Often attacked during the night and during heavy rain.
- (g) When attacking, would scream and chant, either attempting to frighten our tps, draw fire or bolster up his own courage.
- (h) If forced to ground during the attack, immediately dug small foxholes.
- (i) Has evidently been imbued with idea that if an enemy perimeter is surrounded and harassed, the L of C cut, continued resistance will be useless and the enemy will break and run for it.

This incorrect tactical teaching is reflected in his own action when surrounded - invariably all organised resistance eventually ceases and he makes a break for it, willy-nilly. On the other hand when our tps have held their ground during a Jap encirclement, he appears to be bewildered, does not attempt to press home his attack until possibly the following day and in many cases has withdrawn back to his own defences without attempting to force the issue.

- (j) Controls his attacking tps by voice or by whistle signals.
- (k) At times, hurls insults and taunts at our tps in English.
- (l) Does not react well to arty or mortar fire. Has, at times stopped moving into the attack, when accurately engaged by our arty and/or mortars.
- (m) Has, at times, attempted to push home his attacks with the bayonet, but is no match for our tps at hand to hand fighting.
- (n) Has no set or normal time for commencement of attacks, commences at any time during day or night.
- (o) Does not often attack silently.
- (p) Due to his lack of close recce prior to an attack, invariably falls victim to our booby traps around a defensive perimeter.

OWN TACTICSPATROLLING

Patrolling, particularly aggressive patrolling, is the key to successful jungle fighting.

Although a commander can use air photos and maps to study the terrain and generally select his objectives, it is on the patrols that he must rely for accurate information. Commanders must proceed with patrols for the selection of objectives and for the best route by which an objective may be attained.

A high standard of training is required for patrolling the jungle. The tendency for patrol leaders to exaggerate enemy strengths, dispositions and casualties inflicted will occur and they must be made to realise the importance of their tasks and how much depends on the authenticity of their information.

ATTACKThe Deliberate Attack

As a result of reconnaissance and fighting patrols, it was possible to accurately pinpoint enemy positions, estimate enemy strength, select suitable objectives and routes to these objectives.

The Jap normally selected high vital ground for his defensive perimeters. The terrain rendered any approach except along the razorback extremely difficult. Frontal attacks along the razorback proved ineffective and costly.

The Jap, as mentioned before, displayed the following weaknesses in defence :-

- (a) Unprotected flanks, relying on terrain to protect the flank.
- (b) Lack of depth in defences.
- (c) Failure to protect L of C.

In the deliberate attack, the Jap's weaknesses in defence were exploited to the full. Each planned attack was generally on the following lines:-

- (a) After contact, establish firm base and contain the enemy.
- (b) Reconnaissance in order to find flanks, depth of defences and to locate L of C.
- (c) Move force round enemy's flank or flanks and dig in on enemy's L of C in rear of his defences.

In all cases, this plan has been successful. The Jap, on ascertaining that his L of C was cut, would only continue resistance in his perimeter for a short period thereafter and would attempt to escape. In some cases, the enemy threw away all his personal equipment and gear and fled in panic. It is hard to reconcile the action of a soldier who, when attacked continuously from the front and flanks, resists stubbornly, with the action of the same soldier, who, ascertaining that his L of C is cut, become panicky and runs. This can probably be explained by assuming that the Jap tactical doctrine is that to continue holding a defensive position if one's L of C is cut, will result in complete annihilation. This is confirmed by the fact that every time a Jap force attacked and cut our L of C, it was evident that he expected us to get out and was bewildered and defeated when we held our ground.

The Encounter Attack

The encounter attack, is as the phrase implies, an attack which occurs when enemy opposition is unexpectedly encountered during an advance. The advance in the jungle should always be made to a definite objective.

As in extensive warfare, there is a definite battle drill to deal with encounter attack, but the only sub-unit which carried out automatic drill on contact was the leading section. All other sub-units carried out a quick deployment acting on a few precise orders, if the sub-unit commander, after quickly appreciating the situation, considered the deployment of a portion or all of his forces necessary.

The following briefly sets out the battle procedure adopted for the encounter attack :-

- (a) The leading section (which normally consisted of 1 NCO, 1 IMGunner, 1 SMGunner, 4 riflemen) would when fired on deploy as follows :-
 - (i) LMG and one rifleman take up posn to fire along track, the rifleman protecting the LMG. The section cpl remaining with this group.
 - (ii) Two riflemen move to one flank, one rifleman and SMG to other flank with object of ascertaining enemy strength and disposns and nature of ground which enemy occupies and best approaches to enemy posns. If due to nature of terrain, movement around one flank was impossible, all the flank finders would move around the one flank.
- (b) The pl commander moving with his second section continues to move fwd until he contacts his fwd section commander. The pl commander will then decide his plan which may be either to attack or to establish close contact with the enemy until the coy is fwd and available for the attack.
- (c) In either case the pl commander will establish a firm base as close to the enemy as possible, and on suitable high ground. This firm base must be protected and defences will invariably be prepared as quickly as they can be dug. It may not be possible for the leading pl to protect the axis of advance unless the advance is confined to a narrow razorback ridge.
- (d) From this stage onwards, the action of the coy commander, bn commander, etc, are the same as in open warfare - normal principles and procedure still apply.

DEFENCE

- (a) Normally select high ground for defensive perimeters.
- (b) Perimeter must be developed into a continuous trench system.
- (c) Overhead cover must be provided for automatics.
- (d) Unit of defence is coy. Due to wide front, impossible and undesirable to concentrate bn in defensive perimeter. All coys must retain their mobility and be capable of dealing with enemy parties passing through the intervals between coys.

- (e) Low jungle must be cleared from around perimeter to enable clear view as far as possible.
- (f) If perimeter situated in Kunai grass, the grass must be burned off, otherwise this may be fired by the enemy, or accidentally by mortar bombs.
- (g) Booby traps should be placed around perimeter, particularly in area of likely approaches and in dead ground. One coy laid as many as 600 booby traps around their perimeter.
- (h) At least 3 days' food, water and amm should be placed in each perimeter.
- (i) Standing patrols, recon and fighting patrols must be active, constantly observing and harassing the enemy.
- (j) A reserve must be held in the perimeter, ready to move out and deal with the attacking enemy.
- (k) No matter how hard the fighting, or grim the situation, the rules of hygiene and sanitation and anti-malarial precautions must be strictly observed.

OWN EQUIPMENT

- .303 Rifle - Still the most useful and reliable infantry weapon.
- Bayonet - Recommend a shorter, lighter, sharper bayonet.
- .303 Bren LMG - Has performed admirably in the jungle.
- SMGs - Those tps who have used both the Thompson and the Owen on active service, prefer the OSMG. Cases have occurred where the Thompson had been rendered unserviceable due to faulty amm causing barrel bulge.
- Pistols - Officers in inf coys dislike carrying and using pistols for the following reasons :-
 - (a) Anyone wearing a pistol holster was picked out by the Jap as an officer.
 - (b) The pistol is not an accurate hard-hitting weapon.

It is recommended that inf officers be issued with OSMGs in lieu of pistols.
- Mortars 2" - This mortar is not satisfactory in the jungle as the bomb explodes very quickly after contacting tree tops. The 2" mortar flares were excellent for indication, intercommunication and signalling. It is recommended that the scale of issue be reduced to 1 to each inf coy.

- Mortars 3" - Extremely useful and reliable. The best close support weapon the infantry has. Present range and weight quite suitable. Mortar bombs fired with nose cap still on fuze gave good performance, the nose cap causing a slight delay to the explosion, thus allowing the bomb to penetrate through the trees. Present scale of issue adequate.
- Rifle Grenades - Preferable to the 2" mortar in the jungle. Present scale of issue adequate.
- .303 MMGs - Opportunities for use are limited in jungle. However, these weapons are well worth carrying, as, when the terrain allows their employment, they are invaluable. Present scale of issue adequate.
- 2 pr Tk A guns - Not used.
- Rifles, sniper - Useful but employment limited in the jungle because of the short ranges at which encounters take place. Present scale of issue per bn considered too high. Recommend issue be reduced to 12 per bn.
- No.36 Hand Grenade - An excellent grenade used with devastating effect by our tps. They are extremely useful when used for booby traps. Both 4 sec and 7 sec fuzes are required. Both American and Japanese tps were eager to obtain this grenade in lieu of their own types.
- .55 Rifle Boyes
Tk A - Owing to the fact that the Bde was operating in mountainous and tank proof country, these rifles were not carried but were left at WAJ with unit rear details.

.....

SECRET

HQ 17 AUST INF BDE.

30 Nov. 43.

REPORT ON THE OPERATIONS
of

17 AUST INF BDE GROUP

in the MUBO-SALAMAUA Area

from 23 April to 24 Aug 1943.

INTRODUCTION

1. This report is in eight parts, each part covering a distinct phase of the operation.
2. (a) Part I deals with defensive role of the Bde in the MUBO area from 23 Apr to 29 May 43 and includes :
 - (i) Attack by 2/7 Aust Inf Bn on THE PIMPLE.
 - (ii) Japanese attack on LABABIA RIDGE - 9/11 May 43.
- (b) Part II deals with the destruction of the Japanese forces in the MUBO area and covers the operations from 29 May 43 to 13 Jul 43 under these headings :
 - (i) Initial Orders and preparations.
 - (ii) Japanese attack LABABIA RIDGE - 20/23 Jun 43.
 - (iii) Landing of 1 Bn 162 US Regt Combat Team (MACKECKNIE Force) at NASSAU BAY on night 29/30 Jun 43.
 - (iv) The occupation of the BITOIRIDGE by MACKECKNIE Force and the exploitation to BUIGAP CK - 7/13 Jul 43.
 - (v) The capture of OBSERVATION HILL - LABABIA RIDGE - THE PIMPLE and GREEN HILL by 2/6 Aust Inf Bn - 7/13 Jul 43.
- (c) Part III deals with the advance to GOODVIEW JUNC and MT TAMBU by 2/5 Aust Inf Bn., the capture of the Southern slopes of MT TAMBU and the defeat of the subsequent Japanese counter attacks - 12/18 Jul 43.
- (d) Part IV deals with the movement of 2/6 Aust Inf Bn to WELLS JUNC - ORODUBI to relieve the pressure of the enemy on the right flank of 15 Aust Inf Bde - 20 Jul to 12 Aug 43.
- (e) Part V deals with the movement of 2/7 Aust Inf Bn through the 17 Aust Inf Bde Gp area and the subsequent relief of 2/6 Aust Inf Bn in the ORODUBI area by C Coy 2/7 Aust Inf Bn - 23 Jul to 10 Aug 43.
- (f) Part VI deals with the fighting in the MT TAMBU - GOODVIEW JUNC area from 22 Jul to 11 Aug 43 under these headings :
 - (i) The attempts of 2/5 Aust Inf Bn to extend their footing on MT TAMBU.
 - (ii) Attack by 1 Bn 162 US Regt on MT TAMBU 30 Jul 43.

P.T.O.

(iii) Limited/

- (iii) Limited attacks on Japanese posns in GOODVIEW JUNC area by 2/5 Aust Inf Bn.
 - (iv) Arrival of 42 Aust Inf Bn and one Coy 15 Aust Inf Bn at BOISI and the occupation of DAVIDSON RIDGE.
2. (g) Part VII deals with a raid by a Japanese Gun Demolition Party against our arty units in the SALUS LAKE area - 12/20 Aug 43.
- (h) Part VIII deals with the destruction of the Japanese forces in the MT TAMBU - GOODVIEW JUNC area from 4 Aug to 24 Aug 43 under these headings :
- (i) The capture of KOMIATUM RIDGE by 2/6 Aust Inf Bn on 16 Aug 43 and the Japanese counter attacks against this position in attempts to break out of the trap - 16/18 Aug 43.
 - (ii) The occupation of GOODVIEW JUNC by 2/5 Aust Inf Bn and MT TAMBU by 1 Bn 162 US Regt - 18/19 Aug 43.
 - (iii) The relief of 17 Aust Inf Bde by 29 Aust Inf Bde on 24 Aug 43.

3. The following appendices are attached :

- Appx. 1 - Sketch map - Jap line of attack LABABIA RIDGE 20/23 Jun 43.
- 2 - Sketch map - Landing of 162 US Regt at NASSAU BAY 29/30 Jun 43.
- 3 - Sketch map - Own and enemy dispositions 29 Jun 43 in the MUBO area.
- 4 - Sketch map - Capture of OBSERVATION HILL and BITOI RIDGE 7/12 Jul 43.
- 5 - Sketch map - Dispositions own and enemy forces 15 Aug 43 prior to attack on KOMIATUM RIDGE.
- 6 - Sketch map - Capture of KOMIATUM RIDGE 16/19 Aug 43.
- 7 - Sketch - Typical Jap perimeter.
- 8 - 17 Aust Inf Bde Op Instn No 9 dated 15 Jun 43, "The attack on MUBO", with sketch map of enemy dispositions at MUBO (Appx "A" to Op Instn No 9).
- 9 - 17 Aust Inf Bde Op Instn no 13 dated 12 Aug 43, "The destruction of the enemy at MT TAMBU - GOODVIEW JUNC".
- 10 - Report on the operations of 2/7 Aust Inf Bn while under command 15 Aust Inf Bde 7 Aug to 13 Sep 43.
- 11 - Report on communications of 17 Aust Inf Bde Signal Section for period Jun to Aug 43.
- 12 - "Evacuation of Wounded" by 2/2 Aust Fd Amb.
- 13 - Report on "Q" problems with load tables for the employment of native carriers.
- 14 - Lessons learnt from the operations, Jap tactics, etc.
- 15 - Distribution.

M J Moten
(M J Moten) Brig.
Comd 17 Aust Inf Bde Group.

2/7 AUST INF BN ADMINISTRATIVE ORDER NO. 15.

Instructions re Scrub Typhus and anti-Malarial control as set out in Administrative Order No. 14 of 4 Sep 44 are cancelled and the following instructions which are to be embodied in Unit Standing Orders as from 11 Sep 44 will be strictly adhered to.

1. SCRUB TYPHUS.

Scrub Typhus can be prevented if clothes are treated with anti-mite fluid. This fluid is harmless to the skin and clothes, but poisonous to mites, and it resists washing much better than mosquito repellent lotion.

One treatment protects until the clothes have been washed cold or warm with soap or Persil 7 times or boiled (10 mins) with soap three times. Sweat or rain do not affect this time. Generally, therefore, under field conditions treatment should be done every fortnight. Treated clothing put away and not washed will remain protective for at least two months. If mosquito repellent lotion is used, treatment must be carried out weekly.

1 Fluid ounce (two tablespoons) for one set of clothes - shirt, trousers and socks.

Method of application is by rubbing the fluid into the cloth (all cloth in contact with the body) by hand. Dipping is out of the question and spraying must be avoided as it gives erratic results.

Each man receives his issue (enough to treat all his clothes, worn and unworn) in a tin. He dips the finger tips of one hand into the fluid, taking out enough to give a light smear over the inner surfaces of the two hands. With the smeared hands he rubs the fluid into the material with an action like that of washing; or he may spread the clothes on a flat surface, e.g., a ground sheet on the ground, and wipe the hands firmly over them. Socks and trousers being worn may be stretched and rubbed against the skin, but a shirt must be taken off and turned inside out to avoid the pockets. From the point of view of protection it does not matter which side of the cloth is treated. There are at least 75 light smears in a fluid ounce. Heavier smears would give a patchy cover. Success depends on thoroughness. The full quantity must be used thus:

- SOCKS : 6 smears to each. If no socks are worn, 6 smears inside each boot, but treated boots will not protect if worn with untreated socks.
- TROUSERS : 10 smears to each leg, 10 about waist and fly.
- SHIRT : 6 smears to each sleeve, and 20 on the body of the shirt. If underpants and singlets are worn, extra fluid should be issued to allow 10 smears to each garment.

The reason for requiring a full cover is as follows. The fluid acts by ~~xxx~~ poisoning mites. This poisoning takes time. Treated cloth that has been washed may take half an hour to kill a mite, in which time the mite can travel for a foot or more, and could therefore cross a treated band and bite an untreated patch. Double dosage is more effective. Therefore heavy treatment of strips or patches will not protect. Complete cover is essential. To treat a set of clothing takes 15 minutes.

The fluid is in 5-gal drums. The scale of issue is 1 oz per set of clothes per man initially, replenished fortnightly.

Within the unit the fluid should be issued to companies or platoons in clean containers of suitable size (some tins which make convenient measures are listed below).

App 26

The men parade with all their tropical clothes to be treated. Each man with a container in which to receive his issue of fluid. The best container would be a jam tin cut down so that it's walls are about 1" high to give the effect of a deep saucer. In NEW GUINEA, tobacco tins were used.

The men file past the issuing point and receive one oz per set of clothes. The fluid should be ladled out with a measure. A 2-oz Capstan tobacco tin or 4-oz cream tin, cut half way down and fitted with a handle, makes a good 2 fluid ounce ladle. Clothes should be treated on the spot and under supervision. The clothes may be dry, or wet, but preferably dry, as the fluid then "shows up" better. Now clothes fresh from store take and hold the fluid as well as those that have been worn and washed. Treatment of all articles at one time is necessary to avoid confusion later as to which are done and which are not.

When in mite country the men should live and sleep in treated clothes.

Measures.	Kia-Ora fruit tin	30 ozs
	Jam tin	20 ozs
	Milk tin	12 ozs
	Bully Beef tin	8 ozs
	2-oz tobacco tin	4 ozs.

Where anti-mite fluid has been made available, its use has been followed by a considerable reduction in Scrub Typhus. Where Scrub Typhus has occurred failure in distribution has been detected; e.g., whole platoons or sections have been sent no fluid, or too little.

Persons returning to units have not immediately received fluid, and have worn untreated clothes until the next general issue.

2.

MALARIA.

The following anti-malarial precautions will be rigidly policed with careful attention to every detail. These instructions are the responsibility of every officer of the battalion. Any departure from the routine laid down on the grounds of operational necessity will be carefully investigated and if considered unjustified will be regarded as a matter for strict disciplinary action.

From 1700 hrs each night until 0600 hrs each morning, every member, except when protected by a mosquito net, will wear slacks, boots, gaiters, web, and long sleeved shirt or jacket with sleeves rolled down.

Bathing is prohibited during the above danger hours and troops will dress and undress during such period under cover of mosquito nets.

Every member will be issued with a mosquito net and this will be used at night. It will be erected during the hours of daylight in order to ensure that no mosquitoes are in the net or can get in. It is the responsibility of every member to ensure that the net on issue is at all times kept in good repair. Regular daily inspections of mosquito nets will be carried out under the supervision of an officer and provision immediately made for the replacement of damaged nets where not repairable.

Mosquito spray is provided and where possible the inside of mosquito nets will be sprayed prior to the member getting into bed. Where a member leaves his bed during the danger period as in para 24 above, he will ensure that every precaution is taken to prevent mosquitoes getting in during his absence, and on his

return will, where possible, spray the inside of the net before getting into bed.

After men have turned in, an inspection will be made under officer supervision, to ensure that all personnel are sleeping under a mosquito net and that the nets themselves are securely tucked in under the blankets. All coys will report nightly to Bn HQ that this order is being complied with.

Mosquito repellent lotion (MARY) will be applied by all members to all exposed parts of their body at 1700 hrs each night and thereafter at 2-hourly intervals until the soldier goes to bed. Particular care will be taken to ensure that all guards, sentries, picquets, and troops when nets are not being used, apply the lotion at the above 2-hourly intervals. Personnel visiting latrines during the hours of darkness will apply the lotion to the exposed parts.

Atebrin tablets are provided to maintain all ranks in good health by the suppression of malaria. One tablet of atebrin will be taken by all ranks, under strict officer supervision, every morning after breakfast. Each tablet will be swallowed whole and followed by a drink of water. Comds will ensure that, where possible, parades are held for the purpose of ensuring all ranks do take their atebrin. Precautions to ensure that fatigues, guards, sentries, cook house staffs, etc., do take the atebrin at the correct times, will be taken.

Containers, individual, atebrin (yellow spot) will be issued to all ranks. These will contain 14 tablets and are to be held by all ranks at all times as a reserve. On no account will these tablets be consumed except in an emergency when members may be separated from normal supply, and then only on the authority of an officer. An additional 18 will be drawn from QM and added to this container, giving reserve of 32.

It is the responsibility of all Comds to ensure that all precautions possible are taken to prevent the breeding, in their unit area, of the anopeline mosquito. Unit mosquito squads as provided for will be employed under supervision of unit RMO within unit lines and the immediate vicinity.

All units will adopt full anti-malarial measures prior to movement to port of embarkation, such dates to be notified by this HQ. This Unit will commence taking atebrin on 16 Sep 44, dosage one tablet per day. Units of Gp 4 will be notified later of date on which to commence atebrin. The dosage after embarkation and throughout the voyage will be 2 tablets per day and will, at the conclusion of the voyage, after disembarkation, be normal 1 tablet per day. If for any reason such as seasickness, the taking of atebrin is not possible, the following routine will be adopted :-

- (a) If atebrin be taken on one day, 4 tablets will be taken the following day.
- (b) If atebrin be not taken on two consecutive days, 6 tablets will be taken on the third day.
- (c) Thereafter the dosage of 2 tablets during the voyage will be taken.

Set out hereunder is a copy of NEW GUINEA Force Routine Order A210 of 28 Aug 44. This Order will be read in conjunction with ~~which~~ Malaria Para 2 above. All essential points in this Order will be embodied in Unit Standing Orders and will be strictly complied with

ANTI-MALARIAL CODE.

1. Malaria can and will be suppressed in the Australian Army.
2. This code tells you how to do it.
3. It is the result of hard practical experience and expert advice. It can be carried and will work.
4. If it is obeyed there will be no Malaria.
5. If it is not obeyed there will be Malaria.
6. Success in fighting Malaria will be treated as just as important as fighting in the field. Failure to defeat Malaria will be regarded in the same way as failure in the field due to neglect or incompetence.

PART I - GENERAL.

1. CHOOSE YOUR CAMP AND BIVOUAC SITES WITH CARE.

Get medical or hygiene advice, and keep at least half a mile from native camps or villages - if possible even more, up to two miles.

2. STOP MOSQUITO BREEDING BY :-

- (a) Controlling it in your unit lines and half a mile outside them, except where outside area is covered by a malaria control unit. Tie up the boundaries with any adjoining unit.
- (b) Fill in trenches not drained by the slope, or if this is impracticable, empty of water weekly.
- (c) Fill in puddles, depressions, wheel-ruts, and the like.
- (d) If there are pools too big for this, consult the medical or hygiene Officer and engineer representative to get the best solution of the problem.
- (e) Whatever pools can't be got rid of, spray with malaria oil once a week.
- (f) Bury tins, cans, and the like, and punish anyone leaving them around.
- (g) Define your roads and enforce track discipline.
- (h) Maintain all trenches and drains in good order.
- (i) Commanding Officer will personally supervise these measures, and make frequent personal inspection to make sure it is being carried out.
- (j) Before leaving your area, fill in all trenches, latrines, or other excavations.

3. DESTROY MOSQUITOES BY :-

- (a) Cutting all undergrowth of 100 yards beyond your lines.
- (b) Spraying all tents and huts at reveille, 1800 hrs, 2200 hrs, and wherever mosquitoes are active. Do it thoroughly.

4. STOP MOSQUITOES BECOMING CARRIERS.

As soon as anyone has a temperature, keep him under a net until he recovers or is evacuated.

5. ATEBRIN.

Make absolutely certain that without exception every officer and soldier takes one tablet every day at a meal.

6. DRESS.

Give no quarter in respect to dress where it relates to malaria precautions. See that slacks, gaiters are worn, shirts buttoned, sleeves rolled down and buttoned, except when formation commanders permit sleeves to be rolled up during the day, and that clothing is not torn.

Working parties, while in sunlight and doing strenuous work, can take shirts off, and men when actually engaged in sport may wear sports clothes in the open and when well clear of any scrub.

Be vigilant that these privileges are not abused and that men cover themselves immediately they finish work or sport, and before getting under cover or in scrub.

7. GUARDS must apply repellent at night every two hours. OC or Sgt of guard must personally see to this and report it.

8. PATROLS.

Every member must carry a bottle of repellent, 32 atabrin tablets in a watertight tin, and his net, except in cases of patrolling in very close contact with the enemy, when an Officer may authorise nets to be left behind, but will report such order to his superior with reasons. Patrol Commander in his report will certify that all malarial precautions were taken.

9. DISCIPLINE.

- (a) Every breach of this order is a serious offence. If an Officer or NCO commits a breach, he will be court-martialled unless the Force Commander otherwise directs. Every Officer and man is responsible for carrying it out.
- (b) Every Commander, Officer, and NCO will be held personally responsible for any failure in carrying out this order on the part of those under him.
- (c) Science has proved that when a man develops malaria, there is a strong presumption that he has not been taking his atabrin. Every case is strong evidence -
 - (i) that the man did not take his atabrin regularly;
 - (ii) that there is a loophole in the supervision.
- (d) Every case will, therefore, be enquired into or remedy any weakness, and punish any breach. If enquiry indicates that neglect took place in another unit, pass the report on direct to the Formation of HQ Base Sub Area commanding such unit.

10. SHOW DRIVE, in fighting Malaria - be on your toes, watch every weakness, preach malaria precautions on every occasion, hold frequent talks with Officers and men, kill the stupid "sterility" bogey, watch your unit malaria figures, and never be satisfied if you have a single case of malaria in a period of months.

11. MOVEMENTS.

All men moving will carry mosquito nets, 32 atabrin tablets, and a bottle of repellent lotion.

PART II - IN THE FIELD.

These directions apply to all units under comd of Field Formation. These are in addition to the orders in Part I.

1. At hrs daily Bn HQs and Coys will have a muster parade of ALL ranks.
 2. Sec Comds will call the roll under the supervision of the Pl Comds (where applicable). Each man will step forward on his name being called and will receive and swallow one atebirin tablet.
 3. The Pl Comd will inspect sentries whose tour of duty will be between 1900 hrs and 0700 hrs the following day, to ensure that such personnel are in possession of gloves, headnet, and mosquito lotion.
 4. At hrs daily Bn HQs and Coys will have a further muster parade of ALL ranks.
 5. Sec Comds will call the roll under the supervision of the Pl Comds (where applicable). Each man will step forward on his name being called and will apply Mosquito Lotion. The Pl will then be inspected by the Pl Comd to ensure that gaiters are worn, sleeves turned down, and clothing is not torn.
 6. Each Pl Comd will then report compliance to orders to his Coy Comd. On receipt of reports from all Pls the Coy Comds will telephone Bn HQs certifying that orders have been complied with.
 7. If for operational reasons, e.g., because of distances involved, it is impracticable for all Comds to inspect their troops, then the NCO in command will act.
- THIS IS AN OFFICER'S RESPONSIBILITY AND WILL NOT BE DELEGATED TO NCOs EXCEPT IN CASES ABOVEMENTIONED.
8. At hrs daily Bn Duty Officer will notify Coy Comds that it is time to reapply lotion. This will be done by phone, signal, or runner.
 9. Between hrs and time of retiring daily, Pl Comds will inspect beds to ensure that all personnel are in bed, under nets, with nets properly tucked in and free from mosquitoes. They will check that the hut or tent has been sprayed immediately prior to their inspection. If on account of duty, or any other reason, personnel are not in bed by hrs, or later, the Pl Comd will delegate NCO in charge of flying squad to make the inspection.
 10. Coy, etc., Comds will detail a flying squad in charge of an NCO. They will work in shifts of two. During the hours of darkness they will inspect all personnel and move away from nets any personnel whose bodies are touching nets. They will carry arms and a torch. They may act as lines patrol as well, or they may replace patrols. This rule will NOT apply to outposts whose numbers preclude the provision of this guard.
 11. The CO will apply for a Court-Martial of any Officer, or detachment comd, failing to obey these orders. Evidence given by patients evacuated to hospital, who admit non-compliance with these instructions will be used against the soldier's Pl, etc., Comd.

J. T. R. O. N.
.....
(J. T. R. O. N.)
Adj. 2/7 Aust Inf Bn.